

## **PETERBOROUGH CITY COUNCIL SUMMONS TO A MEETING**

You are invited to attend a meeting of the Peterborough City Council, which will be held in the Council Chamber, Town Hall, Peterborough on

**WEDNESDAY 16 OCTOBER 2019 at 6.30 pm**

### **AGENDA**

**Page No.**

1. **Apologies for Absence**
2. **Declarations of Interest**
3. **Minutes of the meeting held on 24 July 2019** **3 - 46**

#### **COMMUNICATIONS TIME**

4. **Mayor's Announcements**
5. **Leader's Announcements**

#### **QUESTIONS AND PETITIONS**

6. **Questions with Notice by Members of the Public**
7. **Petitions**
  - (a) **Presented by Members of the Public**
  - (b) **Presented by Members**
8. **Questions on Notice**
  - (a) **To the Mayor**
  - (b) **To the Leader or Member of the Cabinet**
  - (c) **To the Chair of any Committee or Sub-Committee**
  - (d) **To the Combined Authority Representatives**

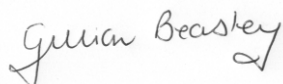
#### **RECOMMENDATIONS AND REPORTS**

9. **Executive and Committee Recommendations to Council**

(a) Cabinet Recommendation - Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan - Proposed Submission	47 - 230
(b) Cabinet Recommendation - Budget Control Report July 2019	231 - 242
(c) Constitution and Ethics Committee Recommendation - Update on Review of Scrutiny Guidance and Functions	243 - 274
(d) Constitution and Ethics Committee Recommendation - Additional Council Meeting	275 - 282
10. Questions on the Executive Decisions Made Since the Last Meeting	283 - 288
11. Questions on the Combined Authority Decisions Made Since the Last Meeting	289 - 316

#### COUNCIL BUSINESS TIME

12. Motions on Notice	317 - 322
-----------------------	-----------



Chief Executive

8 October 2019  
Town Hall  
Bridge Street  
Peterborough

#### Emergency Evacuation Procedure

In the event of the fire alarm sounding all persons should vacate the building by way of the nearest escape route and proceed directly to the assembly point in front of the Cathedral. The duty Beadle will assume overall control during any evacuation, however in the unlikely event the Beadle is unavailable, this responsibility will be assumed by the Committee Chair. In the event of a continuous alarm sounding remain seated and await instruction from the duty Beadle.

#### Recording of Council Meetings

Any member of the public may film, audio-record, take photographs and use social media to report the proceedings of any meeting that is open to the public. Audio-recordings of meetings may be published on the Council's website. A protocol on this facility is available at:

<http://democracy.peterborough.gov.uk/documents/s21850/Protocol%20on%20the%20use%20of%20Recording.pdf>

For more information about this meeting, including access arrangements and facilities for people with disabilities, please contact Pippa Turvey in the City Council's Democratic Services team on Peterborough 01733 452460 or by email at [democraticservices@peterborough.gov.uk](mailto:democraticservices@peterborough.gov.uk)



There is an induction hearing loop system available in all meeting rooms. Some of the systems are infra-red operated, if you wish to use this system then please contact Pippa Turvey on 01733 452460.

**Did you know? All Peterborough City Council's meeting agendas are available online or via the modern.gov app. Help us achieve our environmental protection aspirations and view this agenda online instead of printing it.**

**MINUTES OF THE COUNCIL MEETING  
HELD WEDNESDAY 24 JULY 2019  
COUNCIL CHAMBER, TOWN HALL, PETERBOROUGH**

**THE MAYOR – COUNCILLOR GUL NAWAZ**

**Present:**

Councillors Aitken, Ali, Allen, Ash, Ayres, Barkham, Bashir, Bisby, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Brown, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Andrew Coles, Louise Coles, Day, Dowson, Ellis, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Fower, John Fox, Judy Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Haynes, Hemraj, Hiller, Hogg, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Azher Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Lamb, Lane, Murphy, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Shaz Nawaz, Over, Qayyum, Robinson, Rush, Sandford, Seaton, Shaheed, Simons, Skibsted, Walsh, Warren, Wiggin, Yasin and Yurgutene.

**16. Apologies for Absence**

Apologies for absence were received from Councillor Lillis.

**17. Declarations of Interest**

There were no declarations of interest.

**18. Minutes of the Meetings held on 20 May 2019**

The minutes of the meeting held on 20 May 2019 Mayor Making Meeting and 20 May 2019 Annual Meeting were approved as a true and accurate record.

**COMMUNICATIONS**

**19. Mayor's Announcements**

The Mayor announced that former Councillor John Knowles and Mr Gordon Ryall Freeman of the City and former Coroner had recently passed away and a one minute silence followed as a mark of respect.

The Mayor further advised Members that changes had been made to the agenda order. Item 12(2) relating to the motion on climate change would now be heard after item 5.

**20. Leader's Announcements**

The Leader drew attention the contributions of the late Councillor John Knowles and Mr Gordon Ryall for the city, and emphasised how the Council appreciated this work. These sentiments were repeated by Group Leaders, who reiterated that they would be greatly missed.

**QUESTIONS AND PETITIONS**

**21. Questions with Notice by Members of the Public**

Questions from members of the public were raised in respect of the following:

1. Building and converting Social Housing
2. Ferry Meadows climbing wall
3. Waste collection contractors overseas
4. Plans to address concerns raised by parents around SEND

The questions and responses are attached in **APPENDIX A** to these minutes.

## **22. Petitions**

### **(a) Presented by Members of the Public**

There were no petitions presented by members of the public.

### **(b) Presented by Members**

A petition with 60 signatures was presented to Council by Councillor Jamil from residents in Cromwell Road requesting the installation of permit only parking outside their homes.

A petition was presented to Council by Councillor Sandra Bond requested the provision of a polling station for GUN1 in future elections.

## **23. Questions on Notice**

### **(a) To the Mayor**

### **(b) To the Leader or Member of the Cabinet**

### **(c) To the Chair of any Committee of Sub-Committee**

### **(d) To the Combined Authority Representatives**

Questions (b) to the Leader or Member of the Cabinet were raised and taken as read in respect of the following:

1. Promotion of cricket
2. Thorney/Eye cycle way
3. Street lights
4. HMOs and service accommodation
5. Savings to be made from move to 365
6. Rhubarb Bridge roundabout works
7. Bulky waste free collection
8. Road traffic concerns – Mayor's Walk and Thorpe Park Road
9. Reporting issues to the Council
10. Shared service savings
11. Environment action plan targets
12. Update on pavement parking and obstruction motion
13. Budget deficit for 2020/21 confirmation
14. Residents' concerns in housing developments
15. School budget shortfall
16. My Peterborough App data breaches
17. Mobile telephone contract

Questions (d) to the Combined Authority Representative were raised and taken as read in respect of the following:

1. Grant for 2,000 affordable homes
2. Funding for public transport
3. Completion of audit by Ernst & Young

The questions and responses are attached in **APPENDIX A** to these minutes.

#### **24. Motion from Councillor Holdich**

The Mayor advised that an amendment had been received from Councillor Wiggin. This had been accepted by Councillor Holdich and was agreed by Members.

Councillor Holdich moved the substantive motion and urged Members to accept that humans were damaging the planet, wasting resources and contributing to a decline in bio-diversity with average temperatures rising. He stressed that there was a global climate emergency and Peterborough needed to co-operate with other local authorities to make a difference.

Councillor Day seconded the motion and reserved her right to speak.

Councillor Murphy moved an amendment to the motion and advised Members that Peterborough was not a district, but a unitary authority, and he felt that the motion should be corrected to reflect that. He also stated that the changes proposed related to recycling, reusing and addressing larger issues such as the use of public transport and cycling.

Following advice from the Monitoring Officer, and with the agreement of the Mayor, Councillor Murphy revised his amendment to, “Work with, influence and inspire partners across Peterborough, Cambridgeshire and it’s the districts, county and the region ...”

Councillor Holdich accepted the amendment, with the agreement of Members, based on Councillor Murphy’s explanation.

Members debated the substantive motion and raised the following points:

- It was felt that the Council needed to do more and encourage others to change.
- Comment was made that the use of single use plastic needed to be reduced.
- More environmentally friendly forms of transport should be encouraged, it was considered, such as cycling, walking, and public transport.
- It was suggested that bus stops and bus routes needed reorganising to make them more accessible.
- It was noted that a similar plan adopted by Cambridgeshire County Council had a deadline of March.
- Everyone needed to work together within the Council and with other councils to pool resources, talents and ideas.
- Reforestation had been identified as the leading solution to climate change in conjunction with not cutting down trees, however, it was noted that the government was not meeting its own tree planting targets.
- It was suggested that local trees should not be removed unnecessarily.
- Co-operation was required with partners and farmers to ensure wild flowers and trees were not destroyed in rural areas unnecessarily and there needed to be a change in attitude towards wild verges.

- It was considered that action needed to be taken quickly to have an impact on the current crisis.
- The costs and benefits of any proposed actions would have to be carefully considered in view of the current budget challenges.
- Members expressed to Extinction Rebellion Peterborough, Peterborough in Transition and Peterborough Environment City Trust who had contributed to this project.
- Further comment was made that the real danger to the climate was outside of Peterborough and global action was required as the city could only impact a small area.
- 20% of carbon emissions were from transport and it was felt that priority should be given to pedestrians and cyclists.
- It was suggested that the Local Plan should include a requirement to introduce renewable energy and good insulation on new buildings.
- Comment was made that speed limits across the city could be reduced.

Councillor Day, as seconder of the amendment, exercised her right to speak. She advised Council that the situation had become an emergency as corporate organisations and governments globally had failed to act. Climate crisis disasters occurred weekly and should the planet's temperature increase by 1.5° most coral reefs would be lost and there would be extreme weather, heatwaves, forest fires and floods. A 2° increase would be catastrophic and lead to drought, famine and mass migrations as climate change made some areas uninhabitable. Members needed to lead by example and work together with both long term strategic planning and minor procurement decisions. Transport and housing policies should be used to promote greener travel and halve the energy use in homes respectively and local initiatives could be introduced to reduce carbon emissions.

Councillor Holdich addressed Members and acknowledged the support the motion had received. He recommended lobbying government to amend policies to incorporate further energy efficiencies into house building on a national scheme. Members could use their Community Led Funding towards energy efficiency projects in their own wards. The Council was a member of UK 100 and Members had been involved in submissions they had made to government.

A vote was taken on the motion from Councillor Holdich (unanimous) and the motion as **CARRIED** as follows:

"This council noted that the impacts of climate breakdown are already causing serious damage around the world.

that the 'Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C', published by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change in October 2018, (a) describes the enormous harm that a 2°C average rise in global temperatures is likely to cause compared with a 1.5°C rise, and (b) confirms that limiting Global Warming to 1.5°C may still be possible with ambitious action from national and sub-national authorities, civil society and the private sector.

That all governments (national, regional and local) have a duty to act, and local governments that recognise this should not wait for their national governments to change their policies;

That strong policies to cut emissions also have associated health, wellbeing and economic benefits;

and that, recognising this, a growing number of UK local authorities have already passed 'Climate Emergency' motions.

This council resolved to Declare a 'Climate Emergency' that requires urgent action.

Make the Council's activities net-zero carbon by 2030

Achieve 100% clean energy across the Council's full range of functions by 2030

Ensure that all strategic decisions, budgets and approaches to planning decisions are in line with a shift to zero carbon by 2030.

Support and work with all other relevant agencies towards making the entire area zero carbon within the same timescale;

Ensure that political and chief officer leadership teams embed this work in all areas and take responsibility for reducing, as rapidly as possible, the carbon emissions resulting from the Council's activities, ensuring that any recommendations are fully costed and that the Executive and Scrutiny functions review council activities taking account of production and consumption emissions and produce an action plan within ~~12 months~~ by 31 March 2020, together with budget actions and a measured baseline;

Request that Council Scrutiny Panels consider the impact of climate change and the environment when reviewing Council policies and strategies;

Work with, influence and inspire partners across Peterborough, Cambridgeshire and it's the districts, county and the region to help deliver this goal through all relevant strategies, plans and shared resources by developing a series of meetings, events and partner workshops;

Request that the Council and partners take steps to proactively include young people in the process, ensuring that they have a voice in shaping the future;

Request that the Executive Portfolio holder with responsibility for Climate Change convenes a Citizens' Assembly in 2019 in order to involve the wider population in this process. This group would help develop their own role, identify how the Council's activities might be made net-zero carbon by 2030, consider the latest climate science and expert advice on solutions and to consider systematically the climate change impact of each area of the Council's activities;

Set up a Climate Change Partnership group, involving Councillors, residents, young citizens, climate science and solutions experts, businesses, Citizens Assembly representatives and other relevant parties. Run competition in primary, secondary and other educational establishments to seek young people's views.

~~Over the following 12 months,~~ The Group will consider strategies and actions being developed by the Council and other partner organisations and develop a strategy in line with a target of net zero emissions by 2030. It will also recommend ways to maximise local benefits of these actions in other sectors such as employment, health, agriculture, transport and the economy chaired by Cllr Cereste. When progress has been made consult the wider public at various stages.

To give councillors and members of the public updates on progress on a regular basis

Ensure that all reports in preparation for the 2020/21 budget cycle and investment strategy will take into account the actions the council will take to address this emergency. Seek councils support for budget approval to assist with the co-ordination of this project

Call on the UK Government to provide the powers, resources and help with funding to make this possible, and ask local MPs to do likewise;

Consider other actions that could be implemented, including (but not restricted to): renewable energy generation and storage, providing electric vehicle infrastructure and encouraging alternatives to private car use, increasing the efficiency of buildings, in particular to address fuel poverty; proactively using local planning powers to accelerate the delivery of net-zero carbon new developments and communities, increased tree planting, coordinating a series of information and training events to raise awareness and share good practice, look to replacing all council vehicles with electric or hybrids including the mayors car as soon practical.”

## RECOMMENDATIONS AND REPORTS

### 25. Executive and Committee Recommendations to Council

#### (a) Constitution and Ethics Committee Recommendation - Amendments to Council Standing Orders

The Constitution and Ethics Committee, at its meeting held on 11 March 2019, received a report in relation to amending the Council’s Standing Orders in relation to the amendment debate procedure.

Councillor Seaton introduced the report and moved the recommendations. He proposed that deadlines were increased to allow more time to review the validity and legality of motions and amendments and assist Councillors with any refining. Councillor Seaton had accepted the amendment from Councillor Hogg, which aligned the time of day motions were put forward.

Councillor Bashir seconded the recommendation.

A vote was taken (unanimous) and it was **RESOLVED** that Council:

1. Agreed to amend the Constitution at Part 4 Section 1 Standing Orders:
  - a. To reflect the revised Council motion and amendment deadlines:
    - Draft Motions - ~~40.00am~~ 12 noon, 9 clear working days before the meeting.
    - Final Motions - ~~40.00am~~ 12 noon, 7 clear working days before the meeting.
    - Draft Amendments - 12 noon, 3 clear working days before the meeting.
    - Final Amendments - 12 noon, the day before the meeting.
  - b. To include a section on ‘Scope of Questions’ in relation to questions from Members, as set out in paragraph 4.2.2 of the report.
2. Agreed to amend the Constitution at Part 4 Section 1 Standing Orders to allow for motions and amendments to be debated together, as set out in paragraph 4.3.4 of the report, subject to seconder of motion and seconder of amendment switching order as per 4.3.4.
3. Agreed that training be given if (1) and (2) agreed.



**(b) Constitution and Ethics Committee Recommendation – Petitions Scheme Update**

The Constitution and Ethics Committee, at its meeting on 11 March 2019, received a report updating the Petition Scheme in relation to the separate Verge and Pavement Parking Petition Scheme.

Councillor Seaton introduced the report and moved the recommendations. He advised that the proposed changes related to petitions for verge and pavement parking and confirmed he had accepted part of the amendment from Councillor Hogg regarding the publishing of petitions on line, but not his proposed amendment regarding past planning decisions.

Councillor Bashir seconded the motion and reserved her right to speak.

Councillor Hogg introduced an amendment to the recommendation and advised that when a planning decision had already been taken, there would be no reason why planning committee members would be excluded from any debate.

Councillor Howell seconded the amendment and reserved her right to speak.

Council debated the amendment and the point was made that Members could not understand why the public could not challenge a past planning matter if it concerned certain imposed conditions not being met.

Councillor Howell, as seconder of the amendment, exercised her right to speak. She echoed previous comments made that a petition should be allowed on a planning issue that has already been decided.

Councillor Seaton exercised his right to reply as mover of the original recommendation. He advised Members that a full debate was conducted in public by the Planning and Environment Protection Committee on each application and there was a fair process in place to make appropriate planning decisions. Changes to the system could result in the system being exploited, particularly around election time, and becoming politically driven. This could, in turn, lead to unfair political pressure being exerted on committee members and decisions being pre-determined. All decisions taken were subject to judicial review.

A vote was taken on the amendment from Councillor Hogg (28 voted in favour, 30 voted against, 1 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Ali, Barkham, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Day, Dowson, Ellis, Fower, Judy Fox, Haynes, Hemraj, Hogg, Howell, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Murphy, Shaz Nawaz, Qayyum, Robinson, Sandford, Shaheed, Skibsted, Wiggin, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Aitken, Allen, Ash, Ayres, Bashir, Bisby, Brown, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Louise Coles, Andy Coles, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Goodwin, Harper, Hiller, Holdich, Howard, Azher Iqbal, Lamb, Lane, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Over, Rush, Seaton, Simons, Walsh, Warren

**Councillors Abstaining:** John Fox

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

The amendment was **DEFEATED**.

There were no speakers on original recommendation.

A vote was taken on the recommendation (49 voted in favour, 8 voted against, 2 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Aitken, Ali, Allen, Ash, Ayres, Bashir, Bisby, Brown, Burbage, Case, Cereste, Louise Coles, Andy Coles, Dowson, Ellis, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Fower, John Fox, Judy Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Hemraj, Hiller, Holdich, Howard, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Azher Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Lamb, Lane, Murphy, Nadeem, Shaz Nawaz, Gul Nawaz, Over, Qayyum Robinson Rush, Seaton, Simons, Skibsted, Walsh, Warren, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Barkham, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Haynes, Hogg, Sandford, Shaheed, Wiggin

**Councillors Abstaining:** Day, Howell

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

It was **RESOLVED** that the Council approved the updated petition scheme, as attached at Appendix 1 to the report, subject to the following amendment:

9.3 A copy of the response to all paper petitions will be published on the council website.

**(c) Audit Committee Recommendation - Annual Audit Committee Report**

The Audit Committee, at its meeting on 25 March 2019, received a report in relation to the Committee's Annual Audit Report concerning its work and achievements of the municipal year 2018-2019.

Councillor Over introduced the report and moved the recommendations. He thanked members of the committee for their hard work.

Councillor Andy Coles seconded the recommendation.

A vote was taken (unanimous) and it was **RESOLVED** that Council approved the Annual Audit Report, as attached at Appendix 1 to the report.

**(d) Constitution and Ethics Committee Hearing Panel Recommendation - Determination of Code of Conduct Hearing**

The Constitution and Ethics Committee Hearing Panel sat on 1 April 2019 to consider a Code of Conduct Hearing following the receipt of two complaints and an investigation concluded that the Code of Conduct had been breached.

Councillor Seaton introduced the report and moved the recommendations. He advised that the Monitoring Officer had received complaints concerning breaches in the Code of Conduct by Councillor Fower who had called Councillor John Fox a fascist in the media. He had also used residents' email addresses without their permissions to generate emails to the Council's Chief Executive, the Leader, and the Mayor in breach of data protection regulations. The results of the enquiry that followed had been presented to the Constitution and Ethics Committee Hearing Panel. To date, Councillor Fower had not co-operated with the recommendations.

Councillor Bashir seconded the recommendation.

A vote was taken (unanimous) and it was **RESOLVED** that Council noted the circumstances, findings and sanctions of determination of a Code of Conduct Hearing process.

**(e) Cabinet Recommendation - Peterborough Local Plan and Development Plan Document (Version for Adoption)**

The Cabinet received a report at its meeting on 17 June 2019 in relation to the Peterborough Local Plan and Development Plan Document (Version for Adoption).

Councillor Hiller introduced the report and moved the recommendations. He advised that the Local Plan set a solid framework for the growth and prosperity of the city until 2036 and had been examined by an independent inspector allocated by the government.

Councillor Harper seconded the recommendation and reserved his right to speak.

Council debated the amendment and Members raised the following key points:

- It was noted that residents had expressed concerns regarding the ability of the current infrastructure to support more houses and the resulting increase in traffic.
- It was suggested that the plan helped the Council regain control of the city's housing needs, although didn't address the perceived housing emergency.
- Members recognised that Peterborough received funding for transport schemes to support future development.
- Concern was raised that development seemed to be concentrated in certain villages and land owned by the Council was not being utilised.
- It was noted that the green space land ratio had reduced.
- It was advised that the police did not have the infrastructure in place to accommodate the 20% increase in houses that were built in the West Town area.
- The plan, it was considered by some Members, did not tackle inequality, poverty, the housing emergency, or the climate crisis.
- Some Members objected to the lack of inclusion of any land allocated for a station at Hampton, a station which it was thought could ease traffic congestion in Peterborough.
- Other Members felt it would be misleading and dishonest to leave land in Hampton allocated to a railway station when the rail authorities had stated a station would not be built there.
- The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the declaration of the Climate Emergency had both been announced since the Local Plan was presented to the Planning Inspectorate.
- Any local plan submitted prior to 24 January 2019 was considered by the Planning Inspectorate under the previous NPPF. This plan did not incorporate subsequent changes in the NPPF and the plan would need to be amended in the future.
- It was advised that should the plan be rejected, the process to develop a Local Plan would need to be started again from the beginning. It would therefore be more appropriate to allow the plan to be approved and then revised at an early stage to accommodate the climate change emergency challenges agreed earlier in the meeting.

- Comment was made that no incentives were contained in the Plan for developers to use good insulation in new homes or provide carbon neutral homes which should be encouraged.
- It was suggested that the Local Plan conflicted with Policy LP7 'Health and Wellbeing Facilities', which stated that proposals for health facilities should align with public transport, walking and cycling routes and be easily accessible. As more GP surgeries were encouraged to merge they were becoming less accessible for vulnerable populations and less accessible by public transport.
- As the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG), which covered a population of 0.9m people in Peterborough, was looking to decommission services rather than enhance them, there were concerns that the health and wellbeing policies within the Local Plan would not be met.
- Members raised concerns around unauthorised traveller encampments in Peterborough, in light of the Local Plan stating there were sufficient facilities for gypsies, travellers and travelling showmen within the city.
- It was felt that local and district centres needed to be protected in line with Policy LP12, as some Members considered that they were not being well maintained or marketed.
- Members discussed the selling off of local centres, with some Members disputing that this was taking place.
- Comment was made balance was needed between more affordable housing and directing funds towards highways, schools and other infrastructure.
- More social and affordable housing would, it was suggested, result in less people being in Houses of Multiple Occupancy.
- It was noted that the Local Plan identified regeneration opportunities in Orton and Werrington District Centres, and in Millfield.
- Members questioned whether the Council could afford to implement the plan within the given timescales.
- Concern was raised that the Plan did not adequately address issues of climate change.
- It was noted that there was no rapid sustainable transport proposal contained within the Local Plan however, it was advised that a feasibility study would be submitted to the Combined Authority.
- It was advised that the Local Plan was reviewed every five years and could be amended in the interim years.
- Comment was made that healthcare services were working at capacity and were also subject to reducing budgets and medical staff.
- It was felt that a Housing Revenue Account would enable the Council to build a portion of the 17,000 new homes proposed over the next 17 years themselves.

As mover of the recommendation Councillor Hiller exercised his right of reply and advised Members there appeared to be misconceptions about the Local Plan, its uses and the frequency of reviews.

A vote was taken (42 voted in favour, 0 voted against, 16 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Aitken, Allen, Ash, Ayres, Barkham, Bashir, Bisby, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Brown, Burbage, Case, Cereste, Andy Coles, Louise Coles, Day, Farooq, Fitzgerald, John Fox, Judy Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Haynes, Hiller, Hogg, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Azher Iqbal, Lamb, Lane, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Over, Rush, Sandford, Seaton, Shaheed, Simons, Walsh, Warren, Wiggin

**Councillor Against:** Nil

**Councillors Abstaining:** Ali, Dowson, Ellis, Fower, Hemraj, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Murphy, Shaz Nawaz, Qayyum, Skibsted, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

It was **RESOLVED** that Council:

1. Adopted the Peterborough Local Plan, incorporating modifications as recommended by the Inspector ('Main Modifications') and other minor editorial modifications ('Additional Modifications').
2. Subject to recommendation, endorsed the updated 'Policies Map' in line with draft maps provided via Cabinet report, in order to reflect the policies of the new Local Plan, and the deletion of policies from the above listed revoked documents.

**(f) Health and Wellbeing Board Recommendation - Proposal to Update the Terms of Reference for the Peterborough Health and Wellbeing Board and to Create two Joint Sub-Committees with the Cambridgeshire Board**

Council received a report to amend the Peterborough Health and Wellbeing Board Terms of Reference.

At its meeting on 24 June 2019, the Health and Wellbeing Board received a report in relation to proposals to update the Terms of Reference for the Board, and to create two Joint Sub-Committee's with the Cambridgeshire Health and Wellbeing Board.

Councillor Holdich introduced the report and moved the recommendations. He explained that the Health and Wellbeing Board brought together leaders from local government and the National Health Service (NHS) to work together to improve the health and quality of life. Recent successes of joint working included reducing the risks of strokes, improvements in the treatment of alcohol services, and a reduction in the delays experienced by older people awaiting discharge from hospital. As many NHS organisations worked across Peterborough and Cambridge, such as the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG), joint working would help to maximise the influence of the Board.

Councillor Fitzgerald seconded the recommendation.

A vote was taken (unanimous) and it was **RESOLVED** that Council agreed the updated terms of reference for the Peterborough Health and Wellbeing Board, attached at Appendix B to the report, subject to the following amendment:

- Paragraph 2.8.3.12 of the Peterborough Health and Wellbeing Board Terms of Reference to be added to the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Health and Wellbeing Board Core Joint Sub-Committee Terms of Reference and to replace the following paragraph:

*“To keep under consideration, the financial and organisational implications of joint and integrated working across health and social care services across Cambridgeshire and Peterborough, and to make recommendations for ensuring that performance and quality standards for health and social care services to children, families and adults are met and represent value for money across the whole system.”*

**(g) Constitution and Ethics Committee Recommendation – Committee Start Times and Council Meeting Frequency**

Council received a report on the start times of committee meetings and whether these should be determined by the individual committees, as considered by the Constitution and Ethics Committee at its meeting on 8 July 2019.

Councillor Seaton introduced the report and moved the recommendations. He advised that the proposal would allow each committee to approve its own regular start time at the beginning of the municipal year. Concern had been expressed about the impact on the meeting schedules of the extra budget meetings and the length of time without meetings around Annual Council. Group Leaders and senior officers had been consulted and their responses would be discussed at the next meeting of the Constitution and Ethics Committee meeting.

Councillor Bashir seconded the recommendation and reserved her right to speak.

Council debated the recommendation and Members raised the following key points and comments:

- It was commented that the April Full Council had been removed from the schedule, and now there was no meeting of Full Council from March through to July.
- Suggestion was made that Annual Council could become a Full Council meeting to include motions and questions.
- Some Members felt that more business could be covered if meetings of Full Council started earlier.
- Some Members wished to see the time allowed at Full Council meetings for the discussion of motions to be extended.
- It was felt that additional Council meetings would compensate for the budget, that now dominated three Council meetings per year.
- Council committee meetings should not, it was considered, be held for the convenience of the committee but at a time when members of the public would be able to attend.
- It was noted that, as the meeting schedule was prepared annually in January, the outgoing committee would be agreeing the start time of the incoming committee.

As mover of the recommendation Councillor Seaton exercised his right of reply and advised Members that he would be writing to Group Leaders for their views. He said that members of the public did not attend meetings in high numbers at the existing times, and meetings could be held during the day when officers were more likely to be in the building. Public transport was available during the day when it would also be light enough to cycle to meetings. Further proposals would be presented to the Constitution and Ethics Committee in due course.

A vote was taken (47 voted in favour, 10 voted against, 0 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Aitken, Ali, Allen, Ayres, Bashir, Bisby, Brown, Burbage, Case, Cereste, Louise Coles, Andy Coles, Day, Ellis, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Fower, Judy Fox, John Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Hemraj, Hiller, Hogg, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Azher Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Lamb, Murphy, Nadeem, Shaz Nawaz, Gul Nawaz, Over, Qayyum, Rush, Seaton, Simons, Skibsted, Walsh, Warren, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Ash, Barkham, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Haynes, Hogg, Lane, Sandford, Shaheed, Wiggin

**Councillors Abstaining:** Nil

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

It was **RESOLVED** that Council agreed to amend the Standing Orders and Member Officer Protocol as set out in paragraphs 4.2.8 and 4.2.9 of the report, to allow committees of the Council to determine their own starting times.

## **25. Questions on the Executive Decisions Made Since the Last Meeting**

Councillor Holdich introduced the report which detailed Executive Decisions taken since the last meeting including:

1. Decisions from the meetings of the Cabinet held on 25 March 2019, 17 June 2019 and 15 July 2019.
2. Decisions by individual Cabinet Members between 29 March 2019 and 10 July 2019.

Questions were asked regarding the following:

### Establishing New Schools Including Faith Schools

Councillor Murphy asked if the establishment of a new faith school in Hampton Waters would benefit all children, as a Catholic school would be selective and children from out of county could also attend. He suggested a comprehensive school would be better for the city.

Councillor Ayres responded, advising that all Members had received information on the procedures for this matter. The Roman Catholic Diocese was entitled to hold a consultation themselves and if they wished to propose a new school the matter would be subject to a statutory representation period, which would start on 21 November 2019. At that stage the Council would become involved.

### Amendment to Loan Facility

Councillor Amjad Iqbal asked why there were issues re-financing the Empower loan and whether the Council's funds were at risk. He asked how this risk was being managed, what mitigation plans were in place, what would happen if the Council did not receive its investment in full, and whether re-financing was likely.

Councillor Seaton confirmed that the decision related to the amendment of the terms and not the original decision. He was confident the matter would be resolved soon.

### Special Urgency and Waive of Call In

Councillor Sandford asked why the renewal of the Amazon contract was considered to qualify for special urgency and waiver of call-in when it had been known in advance that the contract expiry date was 31 March 2019. The Constitution stated that waiver of call-in should only be used in exceptional circumstances where the delay caused by the call-in process would seriously prejudice the interests of the Council.

Councillor Seaton agreed there had been an oversight and apologised for having to use special arrangements.

#### Transferring Home to School Transport Services from Enterprise Managed Services Limited to Peterborough Limited

Councillor Murphy asked when the school transfer service had been transferred to Peterborough Limited and how it was progressing.

Councillor Seaton advised it had started and Members would have the opportunity to request an update in the future and at scrutiny meetings.

#### Housing Related Support Grant Agreements 2019/2020

Councillor Shaz Nawaz asked if the grant awarded to Housing Related Support would be the same next year.

Councillor Seaton advised that the question did not relate to the listed decision.

#### Approval to Enter Into a S76 Agreement with the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Clinical Commissioning Group

Councillor Qayyum asked how much of the £250,000 funding for speech and language therapy services would be allocated to Peterborough.

Councillor Ayres advised that, being newly in post, she did not have the information readily available, and would send the answer to Councillor Qayyum in due course.

#### Approval of funding for the provision of accommodation to reduce homelessness

Councillor Murphy asked when and how much the developer in this instance was paid, and by whom. He also questioned how many homeless families had secured tenancies in these properties.

Councillor Hiller advised the question did not relate to the decision listed, however he could supply the relevant information in due course.

Councillor Wiggin asked if the Council were getting value for money with a unit cost of £177,000.

Councillor Hiller stated this was not a relevant question, however he was confident that this was a very successful development.

#### Appointments and Nominations to Outside Bodies Update

Councillor Sandford asked whether the representation on the Peterborough Local Access Forum was being withdrawn, as this was an effective way to ensure easy access to the countryside.

Councillor Holdich responded that he would reply in writing.

## **26. Questions on the Combined Authority Decisions Made Since the Last Meeting**

Councillor Holdich introduced the report which detailed Executive Decisions made by the Combined Authority (CA) since the last meeting including:



1. Decisions from the meetings of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee held on 25 February 2019 25 March 2019 31 May 2019 24 June 2019.
2. Decisions from the meetings of the Combined Authority Board held on 27 February 2019 27 March 2019 29 May 2019 26 June 2019
3. Decisions from the meetings of the Audit and Governance Committee held on 29 March 2019 31 May 2019.

Questions were asked regarding the following:

#### University of Peterborough

Councillor Ash asked if the University of Peterborough would still go ahead given concerns raised by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, regarding the feasibility of the creation of the University when comparisons were made with former polytechnics. It had been that the Combined Authority should be building on the existing Universities within the area.

Councillor Andy Coles reassured Members that the Overview and Scrutiny Committee had held a thorough debate and the concerns expressed were largely due to new committee members not being completely up to date with the current situation. There were some concerns over funding available, which could not be addressed in the meeting as some of the financial decisions were yet to be made.

Councillor Murphy explained that questions were to be raised at the Audit Committee meeting due shortly concerning Anglia Ruskin and University College Peterborough, as there were concerns over the amount of money being spent on reports, bidding exercises, and consultants.

## **COUNCIL BUSINESS TIME**

### **27. Notices of Motion**

The following motions had been received in accordance with the Council's Standing Orders:

#### **(1) Motion from Councillor John Fox**

Councillor Murphy proposed this matter be referred to the Constitution and Ethics Committee in accordance with Standing Order 21.1 and 21.12.

Councillor Ellis seconded Councillor Murphy's motion and advised that he thought the matter should be referred to committee.

A vote was taken on a motion without notice from Councillor Murphy to refer the motion to the Constitution and Ethics Committee (14 voted in favour, 41 voted against, 0 abstained from voted).

**Councillor For:** Ali, Ellis, Hemraj, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Murphy, Shaz Nawaz, Qayyum, Skibsted, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Aitken, Allen, Ash, Ayres, Barkham, Bashir, Bisby, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Brown, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Andy Coles, Louise Coles, Day, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Judy Fox, John Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Haynes, Hiller, Hogg,

Holdich, Howard, Howell, Lamb, Lane, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Over, Rush, Sandford, Seaton, Shaheed, Simons, Walsh, Warren, Wiggin

**Councillors Abstaining:** Nil

**Councillors Not Voting:** Azher Iqbal

The motion without notice was **DEFEATED**.

Councillor John Fox introduced the motion and said he felt that the public expected Members to behave in a manner that was professional, polite, understanding, and sympathetic without being misleading, mischievous, or displaying nasty or rude behaviour. Members should also abide by the seven Nolan Principles of Public Life. He did not consider it was acceptable behaviour to use another person's email address to send an email that appeared to come from that person. No-one should disregard the Code of Conduct or insult others, however there were no sanctions in place that could stop this happening and it was felt that the Labour Group Leader had chosen not to resolve the situation. The motion was proposed to help everyone uphold the Principles of Public Life.

Councillor Holdich seconded the motion and reserved his right to speak.

Councillor Sandford proposed an amendment contained within the additional information pack. He endorsed the first four paragraphs of the motion from Councillor Fox. He explained he wished to wait for a formal response from the Government and Local Government Association before asking the Constitution and Ethics Committee to write to the Local Government Minister.

At this point the guillotine was reached and in accordance with Standing Order 14.2 the Mayor announced the meeting would end at 10:15pm.

Councillor Murphy proposed to suspend standing orders and extend the meeting until all Council business had been concluded.

Councillor Jamil seconded the proposal.

A vote was taken on the motion to suspend standing orders (22 voted in favour, 32 voted against and 1 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Ali, Barkham, Sandra Bond, Andrew Bond, Ellis, Haynes, Hemraj, Hogg, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Murphy, Shaz Nawaz, Qayyum, Sandford, Shaheed, Skibsted, Wiggin, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Aitken, Allen, Ayres, Bashir, Bisby, Brown, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Louise Coles, Andy Coles, Day, Farooq, Fitzgerald, John Fox, Judy Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Hiller, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Lamb, Lane, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Over, Rush, Seaton, Simons, Walsh, Warren

**Councillors Abstaining:** Ash

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

The motion was **DEFEATED**.

Councillor Hogg seconded the amendment from Councillor Sandford and reserved his right to speak.

Councillor Murphy proposed that Council move to the vote in accordance standing order 21.12.

A vote was taken (unanimous) and it was agreed to proceed directly to the vote.

A vote was taken on the amendment from Councillor Sandford (22 voted in favour, 32 voted against, 1 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Ali, Barkham, Sandra Bond, Andrew Bond, Ellis, Haynes, Hemraj, Hogg, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Murphy, Shaz Nawaz, Qayyum, Sandford, Shaheed, Skibsted, Wiggin, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Aitken, Allen, Ayres, Bashir, Bisby, Brown, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Louise Coles, Andy Coles, Day, Farooq, Fitzgerald, John Fox, Judy Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Hiller, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Lamb, Lane, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Over, Rush, Seaton, Simons, Walsh, Warren

**Councillors Abstaining:** Ash

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

The amendment was **DEFEATED**.

Council moved to the debate on the original motion from Councillor Sandford and raised the point that Members who broke the Code of Conduct should apologise and should not think themselves above the code.

Councillor Murphy proposed proceeding directly to the vote without further debate. The Mayor considered that the matter had not been sufficiently debated and debate continued:

- It was noted that Councillor Fower had not responded to direct communication from officers on several occasions.
- Members were advised that the hearing had been arranged to suit the working hours of Councillor Fower, who failed to attend and did not offer his apologies.
- Comment was made that Council Fower had not produced evidence to support his views or evidence he had not breached data protection legislation.
- It was advised that no other Members had made complaints.
- Councillor Fower had not, it was highlighted, attended Data Protection training since he was elected in 2004.
- It was felt that the Government should give Councils the authority to make sanctions against offending Members when necessary.
- Some Members were disappointed that this motion had become personal, as other Members were not always morally beyond reproach.
- Comment was made that Members should value the wishes of voters and acknowledge the democratic process that accompanies the role of Member.

In accordance with Standing Order 14, no further items were debated as the guillotine had been reached.

A vote was taken (35 voted in favour, 2 voted against, 18 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Aitken, Allen, Ash, Ayers, Bashir, Bisby, Brown, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Louise Coles, Andy Coles, Day, Farooq, Fitzgerald, John Fox, Judy Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Hiller, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Lamb, Lane, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Over, Rush, Seaton, Shaheed, Simons, Walsh, Warren, Wiggin

**Councillor Against:** Andrew Bond, Sandford

**Councillors Abstaining:** Ali, Barkham, Sandra Bond, Ellis, Haynes, Hemraj, Hogg, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Murphy, Shaz Nawaz, Qayyum, Skibsted, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

The motion was **CARRIED** as follows:

“This council notes the decision of the Hearings Panel of the Constitution and Ethics Committee that Cllr Fower has breached the council’s code of conduct.

Cllr Fower has yet to take up the recommendation that he apologise for the comments made about me or attend Data Protection training to ensure he does not misuse the data of residents in the future.

The Council would like to express its disappointment with Cllr Fower for his failure to do so and with his political group leader for not ensuring that this has happened.

The Committee on Standards in Public Life has scrutinised existing arrangements in local government and made a number of recommendations, many of which will require legislative change before they can be put in place.

I understand that the Government aims to issue a formal response to the Committee's recommendations in September.

The Council now has an opportunity to write to the Local Government Minister to endorse the Committee's recommendations, in particular regarding introducing stronger sanctions for breaches of the code of conduct, and I would urge the Leader and the Chairman of the Constitution and Ethics Committee to do this.”

## **(2) Motion from Councillor Joseph**

A vote on the motion from Councillor Joseph, including the agreed amendments, regarding grass verges was taken (23 voted in favour, 29 voted against, 2 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Ali, Ash, Barkham, Sandra Bond, Andrew Bond, Ellis, Judy Fox, Haynes, Hemraj, Hogg, Hussain, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Murphy, Shaz Nawaz, Qayyum, Sandford, Shaheed, Skibsted, Wiggin, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Aitken, Allen, Ayres, Bashir, Bisby, Brown, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Louise Coles, Andy Coles, Day, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Goodwin, Harper, Hiller,

Holdich, Howard, Howell, Lamb, Lane, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Over, Rush, Simons, Walsh, Warren

**Councillors Abstaining:** John Fox, Seaton

**Councillors Not Voting:** Amjad Iqbal

The motion was **DEFEATED**.

**(3) Motion from Councillor Hemraj**

A vote was taken on the motion from Councillor Hemraj in relation to World Mental Health Day (54 voted in favour, 0 voted against, 0 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Aitken, Ali, Allen, Ash, Ayres, Barkham, Bashir, Bisby, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Andy Coles, Louise Coles, Day, Ellis, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Judy Fox, John Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Haynes, Hemraj, Hiller, Hogg, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Lamb, Lane, Murphy, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Shaz Nawaz, Over, Qayyum, Rush, Sandford, Seaton, Shaheed, Simons, Skibsted, Walsh, Warren, Wiggin, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Nil

**Councillors Abstaining:** Nil

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

The motion was **CARRIED** as follows:

“World Mental Health Day is the 10th of October. Every year one in four adults and one in ten children are diagnosed with a mental health condition. The subject of mental health is a vast one with significant impacts upon those it affects.

The council recognises

- Mental health issues can profoundly affect millions of lives.
- Reports as recent as January 2019 significant to Peterborough highlighted that at least one in eight of five to nineteen year olds had at least one form of mental illness, this equates to an average figure of 13 percent of youngsters living in this city.
- Mental health is the largest cause of disability within the UK representing 23 percent of the burden of illness. Many of the recognised factors for poor mental health are significantly higher within the Peterborough unitary authority area compared to England, the East of England and Cambridgeshire.
- This has a knock on effect on patients and their ability to sustain relationships, maintain employment and focus on schooling.
- Statistics demonstrate that diverse groups of people within Peterborough refrain from seeking help due to the stigma attached with mental health and the ability to open up about their predicament. Going to a GP can be seen as arduous, with the lack of appointments and access across the city, with many patients suffering in silence.

#### The council resolves

- To recognise the stigma associated with mental health, the difficulty in accessing services, and the lengthy waiting times to see a mental health professional.
- To acknowledge the dwindling funding to the NHS and subsequent knock on effect it could have on the current mental health service.
- To work with other partner agencies through Public Health to provide a one day event in the city centre that is open to the public to seek information regarding mental health, signposting to relevant agencies and organisations, give access to resources of information, leaflets, telephone numbers and to access help in an informal non objectifying atmosphere.
- To seek assistance from Public Health, delegates from agencies, and other organisations to deliver this event.
- To promote via Social media and other media outlets to create awareness of such an event,
- To ensure that the costing for an event of this scale remain minimal with many volunteering their time for the purpose of awareness of such an important, yet increasing matter within Peterborough.”

#### **(4) Motion from Councillor Murphy**

A vote was taken on the amendment from Councillor Murphy on the Fair Tax Declaration (37 voted in favour, 3 voted against, 14 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Aitken, Allen, Ayres, Barkham, Bashir, Bisby, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Andy Coles, Louise Coles, Day, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Goodwin, Harper, Haynes, Hiller, Hogg, Holdich, Howell, Lamb, Lane, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Over, Rush, Sandford, Seaton, Shaheed, Simons, Walsh, Warren, Wiggin

**Councillor Against:** Ash, John Fox, Judy Fox

**Councillors Abstaining:** Ali, Ellis, Hemraj, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Hones, Joseph, Murphy, Shaz Nawaz, Qayyum, Skibsted, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

The amendment was **CARRIED**.

A vote was taken on the amended motion (52 voted in favour, 2 voted against, 0 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Aitken, Ali, Allen, Ash, Ayres, Barkham, Bashir, Bisby, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Andy Coles, Louise Coles, Day, Ellis, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Goodwin, Harper, Haynes, Hemraj, Hiller, Hogg, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Lamb, Lane, Murphy, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Shaz Nawaz, Over, Qayyum, Rush, Sandford, Seaton, Shaheed, Simons, Skibsted, Walsh, Warren, Wiggin, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Judy Fox, John Fox

**Councillors Abstaining:** Nil

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

The motion was **CARRIED** as follows:

“Council notes the recent launch of the Council for Fair Tax Declaration from the Fair Tax Mark-~~W~~ which commits cities, towns and districts to pursuing exemplary tax conduct in their affairs, requires greater transparency from suppliers’ and calls on the EU and UK governments to review legislation and support greater powers for the exclusion of tax dodgers from public procurement.

Council believes that we should seek to ensure that Peterborough City Council consider the companies ethics and how they pay the tax (as well as value for money and quality of service provided) when undertaking procurement.

Council notes:

- The UK Government has taken steps to tackle the issue of tax avoidance and evasion by issuing Procurement Policy Note 03/14 which applies to all government contracts over £5m.
- New regulations issued in 2015 required public bodies, including councils, to ask procurement qualification questions for tenders over £173,000 for service contracts and £4m for works contracts.

~~Council resolves to approve the Councils for Fair Tax Declaration~~ and pledges to lead by example and demonstrate good practice. Further Council calls for urgent reform of law to enable municipalities to revise their procurement policies and better penalise poor tax conduct and reward good tax conduct.

Council undertakes to:

- Approve the Councils for Fair Tax Declaration.
- Revise procurement policy to ask bidders for Council contracts to account for their past tax record and to self-certify that they are fully tax-compliant in line with central Government practise, applying to contracts of the size specified above.
- Ask Cabinet to publicise this policy and to report on its implementation annually for the next three years to Audit Committee.  
Formally report back to Council after that period to seek renewal or revisal of the policy."

**(5) Motion from Councillor Ellis**

A vote was taken (53 voted in favour, 1 voted against, 0 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Aitken, Ali, Allen, Ash, Ayres, Barkham, Bashir, Bisby, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Andy Coles, Louise Coles, Day, Ellis, Farooq, Fitzgerald, Judy Fox, John Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Haynes, Hemraj, Hiller, Hogg, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Lamb, Murphy, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Shaz Nawaz, Over, Qayyum, Rush, Sandford, Seaton, Shaheed, Simons, Skibsted, Walsh, Warren, Wiggin, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillor Against:** Lane

**Councillors Abstaining:** Nil

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

The motion was **CARRIED** as follows:

"This Council agrees that the number of houses of multiple occupation which require permission to be converted from single houses in some areas of Peterborough, including Bretton, has been high for many years.

Whilst there is a significant need for housing, especially for single people or small households due to extremely poor supply and affordability of housing, there does seem to have been a large number of HMOs granted permission. This has impacted upon the amenity of many areas and has especially exasperated the problem of lack of car parking.

City Council Officers are investigating bringing in Article 4 which would also require small HMOs of 6 separate households or less to require planning permission.

This power would help the City Council assess the impact a new HMO would have in the area proposed.

Council resolves that officers investigate using this power and submit a report to Council before the end of the 2019/2020 municipal year to consider whether to implement this power across the whole city."

## **28. Reports and Recommendations**

### **(a) Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) Budget Process for 2020/21 - 2022/23**

A vote was taken (32 voted in favour, 8 voted against, 14 abstained from voting).

**Councillor For:** Aitken, Allen, Ash, Ayres, Bashir, Bisby, Burbage, Casey, Cereste, Andy Coles, Louise Coles, Day, Farooq, Fitzgerald, John Fox, Judy Fox, Goodwin, Harper, Hiller, Holdich, Howard, Howell, Lamb, Lane, Nadeem, Gul Nawaz, Over, Rush, Seaton, Simons, Walsh, Warren

**Councillor Against:** Barkham, Andrew Bond, Sandra Bond, Haynes, Hogg, Sandford, Shaheed, Wiggin

**Councillors Abstaining:** Ali, Ellis, Hemraj, Hussain, Amjad Iqbal, Jamil, Jones, Joseph, Murphy, Shaz Nawaz, Qayyum, Skibsted, Yasin, Yurgutene

**Councillors Not Voting:** Nil

It was **RESOLVED** that the Council approved the proposed approach to the 2020/21 budget setting process.

The Mayor  
7.00pm – 10.39pm  
24 July 2019  
Town Hall  
Bridge Street  
Peterborough



## QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Questions were received under the following categories:

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

#### Questions from members of the public

1. **Question from Hazel Perry**

To Councillor Allen, Cabinet Member for Housing, Culture and Recreation

It is 100 years since the 1919 Housing Act meant that Town Councils were expected to provide Council Houses for those in need. 100 years on and the housing crisis seems worse than ever.

So the first part of my question is: when does Peterborough City Council intend to start building council (or social) houses again?

The second part involves the conversion of city centre office blocks into housing such as, Clifton House and Bayard Place (the second of which alone will hold 115 flats) which I believe are exempt from planning regulations. When the Peterborough New Town was created in the 1970s, new housing was built around central services so considering we already have this experience in Peterborough, I would like to ask how can the City Council ensure these office blocks of flats are of a decent size for people to live in and what provision is there going to be for extra facilities for city centre residents like schools and access to health care.

**Councillor Allen responded:**

Thank you Mr Mayor. Thank you Hazel for your question. I stand as someone with a proud council housing background. My youth and early 20s were spent on the Dogsthorpe Estate. So therefore I answer this question with some kind of understanding for your thoughts that we need council housing.

The Council's former stock of over 10,500 housing units was transferred to Cross Keys Homes in 2004. Cross Keys and other Registered Providers of housing are the primary route through which new affordable homes are delivered in the city. In the current year we expect 281 affordable homes to be delivered by Registered Providers. The Council has also invested historic right to buy receipts to provide affordable homes for rent through Medesham Homes, a joint venture with Cross Keys. Medesham Homes delivered 29 new homes at Midland Road last year and are currently progressing affordable housing schemes at Bretton Court and at Crowland

	<p>Road, Eye Green. The Council has also been buying homes off the open market following a £10m invest to save programme agreed in 2018. 48 homes are now occupied by households that were under threat of homelessness and a further 9 homes will be occupied shortly. The Council has also been leasing properties from private landlords and to date has agreed 48 five year lease arrangements to provide housing that can be let at or close to local housing allowance rates.</p> <p>In relation to former offices, office to resi as they call it, converted to residential accommodation under permitted development rights the Council has no direct statutory levers it can use. However, where the Council itself has a freehold of an office development as is the case with Northminster House where the current leaseholder is exploring such a conversion then we can clearly use our freehold position to influence the design and space standards.</p> <p>The Council's local plan anticipates the need to build around 17,600 new homes in the next 17 years to meet objectively assessed housing need and it will be important to ensure a broad mix of tenure types with a satisfactory quantum of affordable homes. The question of the wider impact of population growth in the city on our education, health and social services infrastructure is an important one and I am sure that all elected members will want to see that there is adequate investment by the Government in our local services to deal both with the city's forecast population growth of around 30,000 residents over the next 17 years and also the consequences of population ageing. This Administration will continue to press the Government for sufficient investment to ensure such services remain accessible and sustainable.</p>
2.	<p><b>Question from Lynn Walton (asked by Ms Lindley)</b></p> <p>To Councillor Allen, Cabinet Member for Housing, Culture and Recreation</p> <p>Good evening Mr Mayor, Councillors, Ladies and Gentleman in the gallery.</p> <p>Bearing in mind Extinction Rebellion's call to Peterborough City Council to DEBATE and ACT on Climate Emergency, will councillors be OPPOSING the destruction of Ferry Meadows as a Country Park with loss of green natural open space and Oak Meadow, and threat to Wildlife, as Nene Park Trust purposely turns this area into a Sporting Activity Hub with 34.25m Climbing Wall and giant car park on Oak Meadow?</p> <p><b>Councillor Allen responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor and I am delighted to respond and I do agree that the location in question is fantastic recreational resource bringing health and wellbeing to the community.</p> <p>However the proposal is currently, that you are talking about, the proposal of the climbing was is currently the subject of a planning application which is expected to go to our Planning and Environment Committee in October 2019 this year. The applicant is due to submit revised information in August, covering a number of topics including landscape, drainage, lighting and ecology. This revised information will be made available for public consultation for a longer period than normal to reflect that it is school holiday time and give the public additional time to comment on the proposals. This application will be determined in accordance with national planning policy &amp; guidance and the Council's local plan and associated policies. Be assured,</p>

	<p>written representations will be considered by the committee and the public will have the opportunity to attend and speak at the meeting Details of the arrangements are sent to those that have commented on the application closer to the time so of you apply then if you are invited to attend the hearing. Your question will be treated as a comment on the application and will be appropriately considered by committee in the determination of the application.</p>
<p>3.</p>	<p><b>Question from Simon Kail</b></p> <p>To Councillor Cereste, Cabinet Member for Waste, Street Scene, and Environment</p> <p>Good evening everyone. Simon Kail Chair of Peterborough &amp; Fenland Liberal Democrats and I'd like to ask this question on my behalf and also on behalf of other concerned residents of Peterborough who raised this issue with us. Many of you will have seen the BBC documentary War on Waste which highlighted in particular the growth in single use plastic packaging in the United Kingdom. In 2017 about half of all plastic packaging sent for recycling in the United Kingdom was exported overseas for processing including significant quantities to Malaysia and Indonesia. The War on Waste documentary found several sites in Malaysia where plastic waste had been dumped illegally and identified the waste as originating from several UK local authorities. As Peterborough is aiming to be the UKs Environment Capital I am sure it will keep good records of where waste recycling is being sent for processing and how much of this is being exported. My question is. has Peterborough City Council (or its contractors) sent any waste it has collected overseas for processing in the past, if so when, of what type and what quantity, and are there any plans to do so in the future?</p> <p><b>Councillor Cereste responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor. The short answer is no but I'll give you the details which is what you really want. Peterborough City Council has never exported residual waste overseas ever and of course as you know in 2007 it would have become illegal anyway so we have never done it.</p> <p>All residual waste is sent to our energy plant and produces about 3.5MGw every year and at the moment we are even looking at new systems in waste to actually be able to use that in the city rather than exporting it out to the grid.</p> <p>Quantities of sorted recycling are exported and they do fulfil the legislation. The sort of thing we are sending abroad is PET plastic went to Latvia and I am in negotiation with someone at the moment with the possibility of building a plant in Peterborough to make that unnecessary as well, and 1,398 tonnes of cardboard went to various countries and we do intend to continue exporting cardboard in the future unless things change and one of the countries that wants to take our cardboard is The Netherlands. I hope that answers your question.</p> <p><b>Mr Kail asked a supplementary question:</b></p> <p>Thank you for the response. I think what I would ask is can the council make this very clearly public to everyone in Peterborough so that they can actually consider this whether this is a correct thing to be doing, and whether perhaps we need to make a further decision on whether we should be doing this as a country, particularly exporting waste for recycling processing outside of Europe.</p>

	<p><b>Councillor Cereste responded:</b></p> <p>As I said we are not sending any residual waste outside to anybody and we certainly don't send even the recycling stuff outside Europe. So I hope that clears that up. And we are looking constantly at whether we can get better value in doing by doing it ourselves or looking at systems that bring value into the city.</p>
4.	<p><b>Question from Nazreen Bibi</b></p> <p>To Councillor Ayres, Cabinet Member for Children's Services, Education, Skills, and the University</p> <p>Good evening. My name is Naz and I am here on behalf of myself and parents and teachers. Our question is about funding for children with Special Educational Needs (SEND). I understand that children who needs education and care plans in Peterborough is increased but funding has been a real issue and lots of parents and teachers have raised their concerns.</p> <p>I want to know what action plan has the council got or are putting forward to address his issue.</p> <p><b>Councillor Ayres responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor, I would. Within Peterborough, the Local Authority is clear that SEND should never be a reason for exclusion. Peterborough sits in line with the national position for exclusions using the Department for Education dataset. However, for children with SEND there is a more positive picture. In both primary and secondary schools, our rate of fixed term and permanent exclusion are below both national levels and our statistical neighbours for both children with Education Health and Care Plans and for those children recorded as SEND support. The only area we are above national is for fixed term exclusions for pupils in special schools. We are working with our special school heads to look at this area.</p> <p>We believe our rates of exclusions are low because we use annual reviews to look at the situation if there is danger of exclusion related to SEN. The reviews will consider whether there is the need for additional specialist services, further assessment of the child's plan or consider a change of placement with the family.</p> <p>We have recently tightened our guidance on the use of part time timetables including notifying the LA of all such agreements with parents.</p> <p><b>Mrs Bibi asked a supplementary question:</b></p> <p>Stand Up for Peterborough was a campaign launched to access extra funding from Central Government. How successful was that campaign?</p> <p><b>Councillor Ayres responded:</b></p> <p>I believe that was a question about our campaign to get more funding from government Mr Mayor and the answer is I have sent off a letter this week as instructed, not only by this Council but by the Children &amp; Education Scrutiny Committee in March.</p>

## **COUNCIL BUSINESS**

### **Questions on notice to:**

- a) The Mayor
- b) To the Leader or Member of the Cabinet
- c) To the Chair of any Committee or Sub-committee

#### **1. Question from Councillor Sandford**

To Councillor Allen, Cabinet Member for Housing, Culture and Recreation

It has been predicted in the press that England's victory in the Cricket World Cup final will lead to significantly increased interest in cricket in Peterborough and across the country. Yet if someone living in Peterborough wants to watch live First Class or List A (one day) county cricket, they currently have to travel to Leicester, Northampton, Nottingham or even London. I am told that in the 1960s there used to be First Class cricket played in Peterborough at the Stanley Recreation Ground. So what can the cabinet do to encourage more top class cricket to be played in Peterborough?

#### **Councillor Allen responded:**

Thank you Mr Mayor and thank you Councillor Sandford for a timely question. I am long enough in the tooth to remember county cricket at Crawthorne Road and later Baker Perkins Alma Road pitches. In fact the Crawthorne Road one as a young lad we used to try and sneak in or sneak a view over the fence and I am sure the one day series and in the victory for England generated a real injection and enthusiasm for the game. With that in mind I can assure you, as part of our recently approved Active Lifestyles Strategy work, the Council has been in talks with Cricket East, our regional cricket body, for some time to explore the opportunities cricket can provide to individuals and whole communities.

We have established an Active Lifestyles and Sports Steering group, who are now working closely working with Cricket East to explore funding opportunities for the next financial year to improve current cricket wickets and to install new wickets, both artificial and grass. The steering group comprises membership from the Council as well as Vivacity, education services, disability organisations and parks, and is chaired by the CEO of Living Sport.

Although Cricket East have confirmed they have no plans to develop first class cricket locally, the Council is also working with them on more wickets to be installed as part of the Hampton developments which will also include changing facilities which are key for clubs to have access for matches.

#### **Councillor Sandford asked a supplementary question:**

Thank you Mr Mayor and I thank Councillor Allen for that response. When first class cricket was played in Peterborough it was actually Northamptonshire who used to play some games here. I understand that the England and Wales Cricket Board from the

	<p>year 2020 when they bring in the 100 tournament are also going to be running the one day cup tournament at the same time and one of things they have asked the clubs to do is to look at holding some of those games at smaller grounds other than the ones that they normally play at. So would the Cabinet Member consider making representations to Northamptonshire County Cricket Club and maybe some of the other first class counties to see if in these circumstances they would agree to consider playing at least one game in Peterborough?</p> <p><b>Councillor Allen responded:</b></p> <p>Indeed I will and thank you very much for the supplementary Councillor Sandford. I think it something we could certainly take forward. I sit on that committee and we can take forward to Sport East to see if we can include the kind of games you are looking for. But I think what we want to do is actually raise the participation in cricket locally and we have very successful crickets clubs, with Town Cricket Club, Orton Cricket Club, Park Cricket Club, Hampton, Newborough and further afield with Nassington, Wansford and Oundle. So cricket is alive in Peterborough but let's see if we can get what you are looking for and we'll take that forward.</p>
2.	<p><b>WARD SPECIFIC: Question from Councillor Simons</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning and Commercial Strategy and Investments</p> <p>Question not asked or answered in the meeting as ward related and a written answer will be provided.</p> <p>Thorney has the classification of a large village with around 2000 residents and growing. Can I please ask the responsible Cabinet Member to look into the possibility of a feasibility study with regard to a cycle/footpath directly to Eye?</p> <p>At present the cycle way only goes as far as Willow Hall Lane from Thorney and Thorney Road from Eye. The route down Willow Hall Lane is a long circular route into Fengate taking you away from Eye.</p> <p>Thorney Parish Council have been lobbying for a number of years for this direct route.</p> <p>As the only route is via the very busy A47, we look forward to bringing this well overdue link into the green wheel.</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller's response:</b></p> <p>Creating a better and safer pedestrian and cycle link is important for these two villages. This route is next to the A47 which is managed by Highways England who now have a Designated Funds programme. One of the funding categories is for new walking and cycling improvements near their network. I have asked Officers to look into this to see whether it is feasible and if so whether we can submit a bid to Highways England to fund this new section of cycleway.</p>

3. **Question from Councillor Sandford**

To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning and Commercial Strategy and Investments

Could the relevant Cabinet Member tell me how many street lights are on permanently 24 hours a day in Peterborough and how much is this costing the Council financially and how much is it damaging the environment in terms of unnecessary carbon emissions?

I know of some lights on the Rhubarb Bridge that have been burning constantly for over two years. Also I have noticed that all over Paston, Bretton and Ravensthorpe (and possibly other areas) there are old style lights under archways in housing estates that have not been replaced by LED lights but have been left on permanently for many months.

What is being done to remedy this unfortunate situation?

**Councillor Hiller responded:**

Yes I would Mr Mayor thank you and I thank you Councillor Sandford for his question. I think actually Mr Mayor, Councillor Sandford highlights an issue of communications. Let me explain and this might be of interest to other Members too.

The only lights that burn intentionally Mr Mayor the only lights that burn intentionally 24 hours a day are those in underpasses. The apparent problem is actually a deliberate safety action. That said of course there may be occasions when there are faults with power supplies and it is at those times where our lighting engineers have to make the decision whether to leave a light on or indeed off continually until a repair is undertaken. In this situation, Mr Mayor they generally opt to leave a light on. We are not currently in a position to remotely identify day burning lights Mr Mayor but as part of the successful city wide LED project this should be the case in about a month or so.

When this happens, our team will be receiving daily reports notifying of unusual behaviour which will then generate fault tickets for the engineers' investigation. I might also add that the vast majority of our city's lighting is powered on an unmetered energy supply so we pay for calculated night time hours and not actual burning hours of those lights that are left on, Thank you Mr Mayor.

**Councillor Sandford ask a supplementary question:**

Could I offer to take the Cabinet Member, out to my ward in Paston, or I could take him to Ravensthorpe, I could take him to Bretton where there are literally hundreds of street lights on permanently. They are not in underpasses. They are actually in areas where you have a flat goes across a footpath and there is a street light under it. I was told it was due to asbestos but some of these have been burning for over 12 months or so. Could I also ask him if he could reconsider his answer about it not mattering if the lights are on permanently because we pay a flat rate for the electricity? Is he not aware of climate change, we are going to be debating that a bit later on.

**Councillor Hiller answered the supplementary question:**

	<p>I didn't actually say it didn't matter lights were left on so that's a misrepresentation of what I said. I was just explaining that we didn't pay for any extra energy. I didn't actually say it didn't matter. I am aware of climate change of course, as we are all aware of climate change Councillor Sandford but you'll have to appreciate as perhaps you don't appreciate</p> <p>Is that a lot of these lights are not the responsibility of Peterborough City Council. There are a number of housing associations that look after these lights as well so in response to your offer, it's a very kind offer, and I'll give that due consideration.</p>
4.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Warren</b></p> <p>To Councillor Allen, Cabinet Member for House, Culture, and Recreation</p> <p>I have become aware of the upward trend of HMOs in Peterborough, and also of a rise in 'Service Accommodation' where properties are being let out on a short term basis to multiple persons. This transient population is placing great pressure on our already stretched local services, including a strain on provision for parking in urban areas.</p> <p>Can the Cabinet Member update me of how HMOs and Service Accommodation is being regulated across Peterborough, and can they advise what further plans are in place to control unacceptable growth of these areas over the coming years?</p> <p><b>Councillor Allen responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor and delighted to answer the question from my colleague Scott Warren. Houses of multiple occupation or HMO's form a significant part of the rented sector in Peterborough however I fully understand and greatly sympathise with the concerns of residents whose streets and neighbourhoods are impacted by some examples of HMOs and serviced accommodation and the affect they can have on local communities.</p> <p>The city however already benefits from a Selective Licensing Scheme in designated areas of Peterborough which requires all private landlords to apply for a licence for each of their properties, including HMOs. This includes demonstrating compliance with a range of statutory and broader obligations. Failure to do so results in enforcement action being taken which can lead to an unlimited fine.</p> <p>From October 21<sup>st</sup> the law regarding mandatory licensing of HMOs changed, such that now any HMO that is occupied by five or more persons who form two or more households and who share basic amenities such as a kitchen, bathroom or toilet will require a licence no matter where they are in the city. Housing Enforcement Officers are currently working to identify unlicensed mandatory HMOs across the city with an initial focus on the Hamptons, Ortons and Bretton where our intelligence suggests there is the greatest need. This work has recently included street surveys and engagement with the communities. Our officers are encouraging people, anyone with information relating to an unlicensed property to report it to us.</p> <p>In addition, research is being undertaken into the feasibility of introducing Article 4 directives within the City which, if introduced, will enable some control over the density of HMO's in the future. Good move I would say. The Adults and Communities Scrutiny Committee also asked officers to prepare a report to explore the potential for new</p>



	<p>selective licensing schemes to supplement the work I've already set out in this response.</p> <p>Finally, it is currently the case that local authorities unfortunately do not have any powers to regulate or enforce against short term serviced accommodation, generally known as 'air b and b' although I am sure there are other brands.</p>
<p>5.</p>	<p><b>Question from Councillor Wiggin</b></p> <p>To Councillor Farooq, Cabinet Member for Digital Services and Transformation</p> <p>Following the decision to move the council's systems from Microsoft to Google in 2016 at a cost of £3m, and with a reported cost of £1.12m transition cost to now move to Microsoft 365 this August, can the relevant Cabinet Member please confirm that this figure or inform us about the expected cost as it stands now. Can we also be appraised of how long it will be for the savings made by this decision reach a point where the transition costs are matched?</p> <p><b>Councillor Farooq responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor and thank you Councillor Wiggin for your question. The move from Microsoft to Google was at a total cost of £1m. The £3m cost Councillor Wiggin you are referring to included other initiatives to support the move to agile working within Council, e.g. the purchase and rollout of Chromebooks and such other hardware. These are still in use within the council.</p> <p>The cost of transition from Google to Office 365 is £250k and will be recovered within just over one year when measured against the predicted cost of remaining with a mixed estate of Google and Microsoft.</p> <p>Google licences at £200k per annum will stop being paid in October when the licences expire although there will be a net increase of £60k extra for Microsoft 365 licences. There is an active programme to exploit products within the 365 subscription to remove other systems in use within the council i.e. document storage, intranet, programme management etc.</p>

There are distinct benefits of using 365, there is only one platform and supplier relationship to support, there are the efficiencies brought to PCC (*Peterborough City Council*) staff in both collaboration and line of business system and integration. It'll massively improve collaboration with partners outside of city council. At some point, the MS Office licences will have to upgrade to 365 and to take this duplication. Staff work a lot better with MS products, we are all familiar with MS products, we use them at home and we use them here.

**Councillor Wiggin asked a supplementary question:**

Thank you Mr Mayor and thank you Councillor Farooq for your answer and welcome to your place as a Cabinet Member, being newly appointed.

Could you confirm how much money it would have cost the council or how much we would have saved had we not transferred from Microsoft to Google in the first instance and then back again and whether we had continued just as we are. I appreciate what you are saying about agile working but I suspect that kind of move would have happened anyway in light of the council's situation. So do you have a figure for that please?

**Councillor Farooq responded:**

Thank you Mr Mayor and thank you Councillor Wiggin and welcome to you to as well. We are both from the same ward and we have only been here almost a year or you been here just this month so we are both looking at the historical stuff. But you are absolutely right, IT is something which underpins everything we do. And whenever we look at it and we think whatever is suitable we employ that, to make best practice for work. IT enables us to provide service to residents more efficiently and give our tax payers a tremendous value for money. In fact we are looking at the IT strategy now to make sure we have got proper investment and it saves money for our residents. A good IT system with a good infrastructure can take out a lot of duplications, free up resources which can be used on providing other vital services and provide the opportunity to grow and explore business outside council. A good IT strategy will always give us a good return on investment, we can take advantage of automation, available through the systems and take the manual processes out. I hope that answers your supplementary. Thank you.

<p>6.</p>	<p><b>Question from Councillor Shaheed</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning and Commercial Strategy and Investments</p> <p>As all of us who reside in the north of the city are patently aware, work on installing a pedestrian crossing on the A47/A15 (Rhubarb Bridge) roundabout is pressing ahead at a leisurely pace, causing major disruption during peak work travel times.</p> <p>I am somewhat bemused that the decision was taken to incorporate the actual roundabout into the scheme, as opposed to a straight crossing at the parkway junctions and am also concerned that no safety barriers have been installed to separate pedestrians from cars circumnavigating the roundabout, and vice versa.</p> <p>Could the Cabinet Member responsible please advise me if there is any intention to erect the said barriers?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor and I thank Councillor Shaheed for his question and the succinct response is there is every intention to erect suitable safety barriers before the crossings are commissioned. Thank you Mr Mayor.</p>
<p>7.</p>	<p><b>Question from Councillor Murphy</b></p> <p>To Councillor Cereste, Cabinet Member for Waste Street Scene and the Environment</p> <p>When will we bring back the free bulky waste collection service in Ravensthorpe and elsewhere in Peterborough and re-introduce some free collections helping to clean up our environment and save money on the cost of clearing fly tips?</p> <p><b>Councillor Cereste responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor. As Councillor Murphy is probably we aware, the subject of Fly Tipping is very much in focus, in particular through the work of the cross party Task and Finish Group. They have made some very interesting recommendations on the very subject of Bulky Waste Collections was brought up. I was at Cabinet on Monday 15th July and a number of proposals were presented on the development of the Bulky Waste Collection Service, including making a number of items that could be collected free within any year as well as restructuring the prices so as to make the service more accessible.</p> <p>Cabinet have now requested business cases to be developed for the proposals which will examine the financial and service implications of the policies for consideration by Cabinet within the wider financial and budgetary process.</p> <p><b>Councillor Murphy asked a supplementary question:</b></p> <p>Yes Mr Mayor. I'll be very brief. I had some difficulty hearing over here. But did you say that you didn't know when the Bulky Waste was going to come back as a free service?</p> <p><b>Councillor Cereste responded:</b></p>

	<p>No, that's not what I said. In fact that was the truth. I don't know when it's going to come back into service because what I said was that we had asked for a business case to be made and to explore the cost and implications of changing the policy. So, no I don't know when the Bulky Waste Service is likely to come back in but as soon as we get a business case we will know whether it is feasible to introduce or not.</p>
<p>8.</p>	<p><b>Question from Councillor Amjad Iqbal</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning and Commercial Strategy and Investments</p> <p>There have been ongoing concerns about the speed of traffic and the number of accidents occurring on Mayors Walk and Thorpe Park Road. Could the Cabinet Member let me know what plans are in place or are being developed to mitigate these issues, such as introducing traffic calming or a citywide 20 mph limit for areas such as this? Thorpe Park Road and Mayors Walk form the main road sitting in the middle of Ravensthorpe and Central ward, and the problems observed there need to be addressed.</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>Yes Mr Mayor and I thank Councillor Iqbal for the question. There are no current plans to introduce engineering measures or indeed reduce the speed limit to 20mph in the areas that he has mentioned Mr Mayor. They don't appear on the current accident cluster sites lists and average vehicle speeds under the free flow conditions range don't support a perceived significant speed problem. Thank you Mr Mayor.</p>
<p>9.</p>	<p><b>Question from Councillor Wiggin</b></p> <p>To Councillor Farooq, Cabinet Member for Digital Services and Transformation</p> <p>Local residents have reported delays in responses when they have reported problems to the council. Service directors and officers assure me their performance targets are met when reports are received, so it looks like the delay is between the resident sending the report and the issue being logged. Can the relevant cabinet member please provide details as to how the council is performing with regards to service delivery targets for the time taken to log resident reports from receipt of written correspondence during the first 6 months of 2019?</p> <p><b>Councillor Farooq responded:</b></p>

	<p>Thank you Mr Mayor. And thank you Councillor Wiggin for your question. We could have had this conversation in Hampton you know. Although there is no specific delivery target for the time taken to log issues raised by residents, the council's performance standard states that the council aims to deal with written correspondence including emails within 10 working days of receipt. Local residents report issues in writing to the council via email to ask@peterborough.gov.uk and via a number of web forms. These are received by the Customer Services Team who either resolve at this point or forwarded to the service departments to action.</p> <p>A number of these reports are given a higher priority as you will understand, such as discarded needles etc. All issues are generally resolved or acknowledged if forwarded to service departments) by the customer services team within 1-2 working days.</p> <p>Residents also write to service departments who will liaise directly with the resident to resolve.</p> <p>Finally, I would be happy to investigate any specific examples Councillor Wiggin may have where he has been advised that delays have occurred. Thank you.</p>
10.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Amjad Iqbal</b></p> <p>To Councillor Seaton, Cabinet Member for Finance</p> <p>Why does there continue to be an issue with Shared Service / 'working with partners' savings? This was an issue last year and detailed plans were promised. If there are no detailed saving plans how can a robust budget be built based on such savings?</p> <p><b>Councillor Seaton responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you very much Mr Mayor and thank you Councillor Amjad Iqbal for the question. I have highlighted, and explained, this issue in past Budget Monitoring Reports to Cabinet as well as to Scrutiny of the Budget Committee.</p> <p>They have to understand that any Shared Services tie up is complex, carries risk, requires both main parties to move in tandem and it involves close working with LGSS and suppliers. We therefore need to proceed cautiously. In particular as this may impact staff and appropriate consultation is required.</p> <p>The work will include closer Back Office as well as rationalisation and automation of services.</p> <p>It is important that the solutions implemented are sustainable. Initiatives being worked on include rationalisation of business support, review of the Contact Centre, and closer / amalgamated professional working arrangements with the County Council.</p> <p>Both Councils, as you all know, now have a Joint Management Team which has delivered savings and efficiencies. Indeed the only Executive Officers who do not now represent both Councils are the two Directors of Finance. Clearly they need to ensure appropriate cost and benefit allocations for each council. There is also significant joint work taking place in the Peoples and Communities directorate at all levels and with the arrival of Steve Cox as the New Director of Place and Economy we aim to accelerate in that area.</p>

Over the past year significant numbers of procurements have been delivered which are joint in nature and cover both Peterborough and Cambridgeshire and have taken advantage of larger "economies of scale".

As part of the preparation process both Councils are ensuring that their core systems are congruent. We are moving as Councillor Farooq has just been talking about, to Windows 365 over the next 2 months and core People and Communities systems covering Education, Children's Services and Adults Services will be delivered by the end of the financial year. This will then allow processes to be amended and rationalised. Thank you Mr Mayor.

**Councillor Amjad Iqbal asked a supplementary question:**

Yes Mr Mayor, I do have a supplementary questions. Why does there continue to be an issue with shared service working with partner savings? This was an issue last year and detailed plans were promised. If there are no detailed savings plans, how can a robust budget be built based on such savings? Last year I twice raised questions in Council on the savings levied to Peterborough Serco Statutory Partnership. The savings target is against listed as part of the reason for forecast overspent. If there are no detailed savings plans how can a robust budget be built based on such savings? Do you think that overall the Council can manage this forecast, overspend position down? How is the Administration

Developing new savings proposals when they appear to be lacking in the delivery of current financial year savings. We were promised throughout the last year MTF tranches the capital programmes would be at £100million. The capital programme is shown to be at £135million. What is Cabinet doing to ensure.....*Speaking time expired.*

**Councillor Seaton responded:**

Thank you Mr Mayor. I must admit that question from Councillor Iqbal appeared to be repeating the same question that he originally asked. But several times over. So I think I've already addressed that. I had one other point though. We shouldn't be hung up on shared services. What we should be hung up on is the right operating model for this council, whether that is shared services or its things that we do ourselves, in house and not with the county. That is the important thing. And that will be part of what we will be bringing forward later this year. Thank you Mr Mayor.

11.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Shaz Nawaz</b></p> <p>To Councillor Cereste, Cabinet Member for Waste, Street Scene, and Environment</p> <p>The council has a citywide environment action plan with clear targets to 2020. How many of those targets have been met to date and will we meet all the targets by 2020?</p> <p><b>Councillor Cereste responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor. The Council produces an annual report detailing progress made against each of the targets in the Environment Action Plans. The last report was published earlier this year and predominantly covered the period to December 2018. Of the targets in the Environment Action Plans, 65 have a status of 'green' which means that they are on track to be achieved, 12 are 'amber' which indicates that they will be partially achieved and 2 are 'red' which means they may not be achieved by 2020. There are 5 targets where the data is at the present time unavailable. Officers are undertaking activity to ensure that, where feasible, mitigating action is being taken to get these targets back on track and that we try and achieve all of them. The report can be viewed on the Council's website, and I'm sure you don't want me to read it the address out I'm happy to give it to anyone who wants it.</p> <p><a href="https://www.peterborough.gov.uk/council/campaigns/environment-capital/">https://www.peterborough.gov.uk/council/campaigns/environment-capital/</a></p> <p><b>Councillor Shaz Nawaz asked a supplementary question:</b></p> <p>I do Mr Mayor and thank you Councillor Cereste for your response. Seeing that we are a laggard and not a leader of the environment do you think we should continue to claim to be the UKs Environment Capital? If you think we should can you give me date when you think we will really and truly become the UKs Environment Capital.</p> <p><b>Councillor Cereste responded:</b></p> <p>Well, fortunately I don't happen to share Councillor Nawaz's views and I'm not really sure he is up to speed on exactly how much good work is going on in the city and has gone on in the city, and we are doing a tremendous amount of work on the environment which will become public as we are sure about what can be done and what can be reasonably achieved. So whilst I fully accept that the name, the Environment Capital, has gone by the wayside a little bit, I still think it should be the ambition of this city to be able to hold its head up high and say we are very much environmentally focused. And when Councillor Nawaz has got about half an hour to spare I'll tell him about all the good things that are going on and all the good things we've achieved and does Councillor Nawaz know that there is about to be a £400m investment in this city. It is the biggest investment in the history of Peterborough, to produce a renewable energy plant which will produce 54MW of green energy for the local people. That's just one thing, there are lots and lots of other really good things going on in our city so get your facts right next time please councillor.</p>
12.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Murphy</b></p> <p>To Councillor Walsh, Cabinet Member for Communities</p>

Previously I presented a motion to the city council about how and why we need to tackle pavement parking and obstruction in Peterborough.

“i. Council notes difficulties, obstruction, inconvenience and cases of damage because of vehicles parked on pavements and verges.

ii. Council believes that inconvenience caused to residents and pedestrians and damage being caused to verges can be mitigated by introducing regulations to prohibit parking on pavements and by protecting verges.

iii. Council instructs the administration, or the Corporate Director Growth and Regeneration, to prohibit vehicles parking on pavements, to introduce some designated parking sections and to protect verges throughout the authority’s area.”

I understand some action has been taken and there have been media reports concerning verges however I have had residents contact me asking what’s actually been done concerning pavement parking in Peterborough, can you tell me which pavements have been protected by traffic regulation orders and how many vehicles have had action taken as a result of council adopting transport regulation orders and taking action to clear vehicles obstructing pavements in the last 12 months?

**Councillor Walsh responded:**

Yes Mr Mayor, thank you. Yes Councillor Murphy, I’ll take you on a trip down Memory Lane. In response to the many complaints the Council receives each year relating to verge parking and the impact this has on communities and individuals, the Verge Parking Scheme was introduced. It came into effect in June 2018 and an update on the scheme was presented to Growth and Environment Scrutiny Committee at the beginning of this month. The Scheme has resulted in a fair and consistent approach to dealing with queries and requests for enforcement in relation to verge and pavement parking. A decision was taken not to introduce a citywide ban as it would not differentiate between where an obstruction is caused and where it is not. For example, there are some areas of the city where parking slightly on the pavement can benefit the local area by increasing parking provision for residents and maintaining safe traffic flow.

The Council has received 77 individual requests from residents to activate a scheme locally to them since the scheme launched, and there has been sufficient support in 12 of those areas to warrant an informal consultation. As a result, six schemes have been activated, and another is due to be activated shortly. In addition to the seven successful resident-backed schemes, the scheme has also been introduced at a further 20 locations due to vehicles parking for advertising. Since July 2018, The Prevention and Enforcement Service has issued 103 penalty charge notices (*PCNs*) for parking in contravention of a verge or pavement parking restriction, where previously these would have gone unpunished. Many more vehicles will have been issued *PCNs* for parking on pavements adjacent to double yellow lines on the road.

Councillors and residents can request and support the introduction of the scheme in their local areas. Full details can be found on the Council’s website or alternatively residents and Members can contact the Prevention and Enforcement Services who will be able to assist. Thank you.

**Councillor Murphy asked a supplementary question:**



	<p>Yes Mr Mayor, it is very quick. Thank you for your answer which was comprehensive. Did you say 103 vehicles received tickets because they parked on the pavement since we bought his in?</p> <p><b>Councillor Walsh responded:</b></p> <p>Correct, thank you.</p>
13.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Shaz Nawaz</b></p> <p>To Councillor Seaton, Cabinet Member for Finance</p> <p>Could you please confirm the updated budget deficit for 2020/2021 alongside your initial plan as to how you intend to balance the books?</p> <p><b>Councillor Seaton responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor. Can I first just say, hello to my friend Fiona Radic who is in the gallery. I think she just posted that I am boring. I was just going to say Fiona, that's a cross we both carry isn't it. But thank you Councillor Nawaz for your question. The budget gap is set out in Agenda item 13 a) It is a long agenda, you may not have made it to there. As regards the potential actions involved, I set those out at Full Council in March as Councillor Nawaz may recall. Thank you Mr Mayor.</p> <p><b>Councillor Shaz Nawaz asked a supplementary question:</b></p> <p>I do Mr Mayor and thank you Councillor Seaton for your question, answer sorry. I believe we have established there is an additional £5m or thereabouts of an additional deficit. I'd just like to know why that wasn't picked up in the original forecasts as the Administration has many years of preparing such budgets. Is it that we've had to pay Grant Thornton hundreds of thousands of pounds to establish this for us or is there another reason?</p> <p><b>Councillor Seaton responded:</b></p> <p>Thank you Mr Mayor. Yeah, I'm really pleased that Councillor Nawaz is taking an interest in this matter. No doubt that will mean his group re-joins the cross party, cross party, budget working group and then we can have these discussions in a bit more detail. We have a current forecast that by the end of the current financial year, by March 2020, if we do not take action we could face a deficit of £5m. Now I think that has been incorrectly reported in certain areas as we've got a current issue that is over the full year. We're taking action over that, for example we are being very careful about recruitment, all recruitment is going through the Chief Executive at the current time, any new spend that people want to do has to be subject to a very specific business case. So we are actually being very careful about expenditure during the current year and we are confident that we can bring that down. If you look at the last financial year we had an issue with tax, it was £4m we came in £2m over budget. So actually we would have delivered without that particular issue a very good end of year picture. Thank you Mr Mayor.</p> <p><b>The time allowed for answering questions was reached at this time and the Mayor announced all other questions would be answered in writing.</b></p>

14.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Skibsted</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning and Commercial Strategy and Investments</p> <p>In matters of planning for new housing developments, what assurance can you give local residents that their concerns will be adequately addressed before the details of the planned developments are finalised and how will this be carried out in practice?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>In the case that I think Cllr Skibsted is referring to, the applicant recently met with a number of representatives from the community and will now be familiar with their concerns. In terms of any refinement of the draft proposals prior to submission as a planning application, this will be for the applicant to determine and not the City Council.</p>
15.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Day</b></p> <p>To Councillor Ayres, Cabinet Member for Children’s Services, Education, Skills and the University</p> <p>Peterborough's schools are facing unprecedented budget shortfalls. What steps has the Cabinet Member taken to tackle this and what additional steps will she be taking in the future?</p> <p><b>Councillor Ayres responded:</b></p> <p>As you would have seen, there has been significant coverage in the media of the challenges our schools are facing as a result of pressures on funding. Officers have collated information from schools on the impact of these pressures as a result of an agreed action from the Children and Education scrutiny committee on 14<sup>th</sup> March 2019.</p> <p>It is our intention to share these with our local MPs and also write to the Secretary of State for Education to request a meeting to outline the impact funding is having on children in the City.</p> <p>We hope our narrative which includes issues such as reduced curriculum offers, larger class sizes and less training for teachers are heard by Ministers as part of the comprehensive spending review due in the Autumn.</p>

16. **Question from Councillor Hogg**

To Councillor Farooq, Cabinet Member for Digital Services and Transformation

In April this year a decision was taken to stop using the My Peterborough app for residents reporting issues to the council in favour of adopting the FixMyStreet Pro solution offered by My Society, this was framed as a cost-saving measure through better functionality.

Can the relevant cabinet member, please assure us that there have been no data breaches with the My Peterborough App and that had there been councillors would have been informed?

**Councillor Farooq responded:**

We were made aware of occasional issues with the app where the user experienced issues in relation to the way they had configured their own privacy settings in the account such as using their email address as a username and that was displayed. On hearing about this issue, the council included clearer instructions on the website. After closing the app, a resident did contact the council after trying to access the app through a link from third party site and experiencing an issue however this did not appear to be an issue affecting any data pertaining to the resident. If it were appropriate to inform Members about a data breach then we would do so. Due to these risks around data security and the fact that there is an improved product available to us the decision was taken to make this change.

Context: we did have an issue where people were using their own email addresses as a username and not checking the box to not display this on the map. Stephen Barker improved the instructions. The issue was that a resident tried to log into it via Facebook and got to someone else's data. Their data did not appear to have been compromised. We only had some screen shots and Jason Dalby investigated. The company could only find that the resident had tied their name to an account during the access. The company did not provide any more information however it did not appear that our data which was deleted had been compromised.

17. **Question from Councillor Hogg**

To Councillor Seaton, Cabinet Member for Finance

At the full council meeting of 23rd January Cllr Seaton stated that

“ ...the Council’s mobile telephone contract which current contract was let in September 2015 for 3 years. So we actually reviewed it in September last year and we would have gone out to tender again but we were aware that Cambridgeshire are also going out to tender so we have joined the two tenders together.

I believe it’s the end of this month that those tenders are due to be received so we should be able to get a saving on the joint contract and that will be reviewed over the next month or two.”

We are now some months passed that prediction, could Cllr Seaton please update us on the current status of the mobile telephone supply and the tender process.

**Councillor Seaton responded:**

The existing EE contract expired in September 2018. It was agreed to allow the contract to run on a month by month basis while discussions were held with CCC on a potential joint procurement. CCC were not due to go out to procurement until December 2018 and in fact it was January 2019 in the end.

The procurement process via CCC has proved to be very protracted and to date we have not yet been advised of the outcome. Due to the delays Serco Ltd were requested to tender just for PCC under the existing managed service contract. The contract to be maximum 2 years.

The process was completed and EE were successful. The new EE contract brings a simpler pool based contract along with unlimited calls and texts. The new contract saves PCC £191k over the two years compared to what we paid under the old contract. There is also a tech fund of £70k from EE that in effect means that PCC can supply mobile phones and associated peripherals without recourse to PCC funds and amongst other things can be used to update the fleet (some devices are 4 years old now). Again this amounts to a saving of £70k on mobile phone hardware that PCC would have paid. In addition, the Council has also avoided any costs of moving supplier.

To remain with EE also allows both councils to explore the capabilities of Microsoft/Office 365 and other vendors in the communications arena and to look at the possibilities of a joint "unified communications" solution combining fixed and mobile telecoms into one so eliciting improved working and increased savings once the Microsoft 365 migration has taken place for both Councils.

**Questions on notice to:**

d) The Combined Authority Representatives

**1. Question from Councillor Shaz Nawaz**

To Councillor Holdich, Combined Authority Board Representative

The Combined Authority has a central government grant of £100 million for providing 2,000 affordable homes in our region – how much of this grant do you expect to receive for our city?

**Councillor Holdich responded:**

Whilst there is no fixed allocation it was envisaged that Peterborough's share would be around 24%

Currently the Combined Authority has to achieve 2000 properties it currently has funding approved for 962 properties after this month's allocation with two years to go.

Peterborough's allocation of the 962 is 237 properties which is around 24%, had the legislation been correct from the start we would have had another 100 homes, however they were not lost to the city as they were funded elsewhere.

In terms of cash allocated to Peterborough this has been 9.85 million plus the 3 million we were unable to spend of Combined Authority money for which was funded by other grants and would have put us more than halfway with 2yrs to go and we have other schemes in the pipeline.

The council built 185 affordable homes last year and are geared up to deliver 285 affordable homes this year.

**2. Question from Councillor Wiggin**

To Councillor Holdich, Combined Authority Board Representative

Can the city council's representatives to the Combined Authority advise what representations they made to ensure Peterborough gets a fair share of funding for public transport from the proposals in the Combined Authority transport plan, given most of the proposed public transport schemes seem to be in the Greater Cambridge area with Peterborough given only a little bit for more roads.

**Councillor Holdich responded:**

Firstly, the Combined Authority's draft Local Transport Plan is out to consultation so I would encourage everyone to read it and respond. Secondly, regarding your point, the Combined Authority has undertaken an area wide bus service review and has laid out a series of options for the future of bus services in Peterborough as well as

	<p>Cambridgeshire. A group has been set-up with senior staff from the Combined Authority, Peterborough City Council and Cambridgeshire County Council to explore and develop these options further.</p> <p>I have also secured Combined Authority funding to undertake a Peterborough wide mass rapid transit review which is looking at what future public transport provisions will be needed as Peterborough grows - be it bus, light rail or any other form of public transport. Buses play an important role in Peterborough and I will ensure that we get a fair settlement should any future budget be allocated to public transport.</p>
3.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Sandford</b></p> <p>To Councillor Holdich, Combined Authority Board Representative</p> <p>At the Combined Authority Audit and Governance Committee on Friday it was revealed that the Combined Authority's external auditors Ernst and Young had failed to complete the audit of the Combined Authority accounts by the required date, allegedly due to "resourcing issues". As a result the Combined Authority will have to publish a highly embarrassing note on its website explaining that its accounts have not yet been audited. However, it was also revealed that the terms of the Combined Authority's contract with the auditors (which involves tens of thousands of pounds of taxpayers money being paid to them) contains no facility for the Combined Authority to claim or be paid any compensation, in the event of a failure of the auditors to fulfil their duties.</p> <p>Would the leader raise this matter with the board of the Combined Authority to ensure that this situation is not repeated in future and that authority and the taxpayers are properly compensated if it does?</p> <p><b>Councillor Holdich responded:</b></p> <p>There are a number of authorities across the Country that will not have their audits completed by the 31st July 2019, many it seems due to "resourcing issues". Authorities have challenged both their external auditors and the Public Sector Audit Appointment panel for guidance as if the dates are not met a note does have to be published on the Authorities website. Presently there is no recourse in these agreements (which are standard) for compensation because of the late delivery of the audit. This is a sector wide issue this year that must be addressed at higher levels.</p>

<b>COUNCIL</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 9(a)
<b>16 OCTOBER 2019</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

**EXECUTIVE AND COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL**

**(a) Cabinet Recommendation - Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan - Proposed Submission**

At its meeting on 23 Sept 2019, the Cabinet received a report in relation to the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan - Proposed Submission

**IT IS RECOMMENDED** that Council:

1. Approves the Proposed Submission ('Publication Draft') Minerals and Waste Local Plan as attached at Appendix A, for the purpose of both its final consultation for six weeks (at some point during November 2019 to January 2020 - if the consultation period includes the Christmas week, then consultation will run for eight weeks); AND its subsequent submission to the Secretary of State for the purpose of independent examination.
2. Approves the proposed Policies Map (including associated inset maps) as set out at Appendix B, for the purpose of consultation alongside the Local Plan consultation AND for subsequent submission to the Secretary of State for consideration alongside the examination of the Local Plan.
3. Delegates to the Head of Sustainable Growth Strategy any presentational improvements, factual updating, or other inconsequential changes (e.g. correcting typographical errors or factual inaccuracies) to the Publication Draft Plan or Policies Map that (taken together) do not materially affect the policies set out in the Local Plan prior to the consultation commencing, or changes necessary to address any minor amendments arising from the Plan's consideration by Cambridgeshire County Council's democratic process.
4. Delegates to the Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development authority to make more substantive changes to the Plan as attached, prior to consultation, provided he should see fit to do so, but only if it would help to address any more substantive suggested amendments arising from the Plan's consideration by Cambridgeshire County Council's democratic process.
5. Delegates to the Head of Sustainable Growth Strategy the ability to agree and consult upon a set of proposed modifications during the examination process (most likely at the very end of the examination process), if asked by the Inspector to do so.

The original Cabinet report follows.

This page is intentionally left blank



<b>CABINET</b>	<b>AGENDA ITEM No. 7</b>
<b>23 SEPTEMBER 2019</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Report of:	Steve Cox - Executive Director Place and Economy	
Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Councillor Hiller - Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning and Commercial Strategy and Investments	
Contact Officer(s):	Richard Kay - Head of Sustainable Growth Strategy	Tel. 863795

## **CAMBRIDGESHIRE AND PETERBOROUGH MINERALS AND WASTE LOCAL PLAN - PROPOSED SUBMISSION**

R E C O M M E N D A T I O N S	
<b>FROM:</b> Executive Director of Place and Economy	<b>Deadline date:</b> N/A
<p>It is recommended that Cabinet recommends that Council:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Approves the Proposed Submission ('Publication Draft') Minerals and Waste Local Plan as attached at Appendix A, for the purpose of both its final consultation for six weeks (at some point during November 2019 to January 2020 - if the consultation period includes the Christmas week, then consultation will run for eight weeks); AND its subsequent submission to the Secretary of State for the purpose of independent examination.</li> <li>2. Approves the proposed Policies Map (including associated inset maps) as set out at Appendix B, for the purpose of consultation alongside the Local Plan consultation AND for subsequent submission to the Secretary of State for consideration alongside the examination of the Local Plan.</li> <li>3. Delegates to the Head of Sustainable Growth Strategy any presentational improvements, factual updating, or other inconsequential changes (eg correcting typographical errors or factual inaccuracies) to the Publication Draft Plan or Policies Map that (taken together) do not materially affect the policies set out in the Local Plan prior to the consultation commencing, or changes necessary to address any minor amendments arising from the Plan's consideration by Cambridgeshire County Council's democratic process.</li> <li>4. Delegates to the Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development authority to make more substantive changes to the Plan as attached, prior to consultation, provided he should see fit to do so, but only if it would help to address any more substantive suggested amendments arising from the Plan's consideration by Cambridgeshire County Council's democratic process.</li> <li>5. Delegates to the Head of Sustainable Growth Strategy the ability to agree and consult upon a set of proposed modifications during the examination process (most likely at the very end of the examination process), if asked by the Inspector to do so.</li> </ol>	

### **1. ORIGIN OF REPORT**

1.1 The report originates from the Cabinet decision on 10 July 2017 to proceed with a new Minerals and Waste Local Plan, and for that Plan to be prepared jointly with Cambridgeshire County Council (CCC). Cabinet further decided (26 March 2018) to proceed with a consultation on a 'Preliminary Draft' of that Local Plan. In addition, Cabinet decided (4 February 2019) to proceed with a consultation on a 'Further Draft' of that Local Plan.

## 2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT

2.1 The purpose of this report is to enable Cabinet to consider and recommend to Council the approval of the Proposed Submission Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste (C&P M&W) Local Plan for public consultation during November 2019 - January 2020, and then submission to the Secretary of State.

2.2 The recommended Proposed Submission C&P M&W Local Plan is available at **Appendix A**, and the accompanying Proposed Submission Policies Map is available at **Appendix B**.

2.3 This report is for Cabinet to consider under its Terms of Reference 3.2.9, 'To commission reviews by and determine any changes of policy proposed by the Scrutiny Committees and Commissions making recommendations to Council about proposed changes to the Council's major policy and budget framework.'

## 3. TIMESCALES

Is this a Major Policy Item/Statutory Plan?	<b>YES</b>	If yes, date for Cabinet meeting	<b>23 Sept 2019</b>
Date for relevant Council meeting	<b>16 Oct 2019</b>	Date for submission to Government Dept.	<b>MHCLG, March 2020 (aprx)</b>

## 4. BACKGROUND AND KEY ISSUES

### Introduction

4.1 On 10 July 2017 Cabinet agreed to proceed with the preparation of a new (joint with CCC) Minerals and Waste Local Plan ('the Plan'), and agreed a timetable (in the form of what is known as a Local Development Scheme (LDS)) for doing so. That LDS timetable was slightly updated on 29 August 2017. The agreed timetable, therefore, for preparing the Plan is:

- May 2018 - first round of consultation on the emerging Plan
- March 2019 - second round of consultation
- November 2019 - third and final round of consultation
- March 2020 - 'submission' of Local Plan, in order to commence its independent examination
- November 2020 - adoption

4.2 Officers are pleased to report that the first two stages above were completed on time and on budget. This report sets out the third and final draft version of the Plan which, subject to Cabinet and Full Council approval, will continue to mean we meet our timetable to prepare this new Plan.

4.3 The first round of consultation took place between 16 May and 26 June 2018 (following Cabinet approval to do so, on 26 March 2018). That first stage of Plan consultation could perhaps best be described as an 'issues and options' stage. It set out the proposed approach to the Plan, identifying those elements of the present suite of plans it intended to carry forward (and update as necessary). The Plan did not at that stage set out any draft sites for new Minerals extraction, waste management or any other site allocations. Suggested new sites were sought from operators as part of that first round of consultation. The Cabinet report of 4 February 2019 set out more details on the outcome of that first consultation.

4.4 Between March - May 2019 the Council consulted (following Cabinet approval to do so, on 4

February 2019) on a Further Draft Local Plan, which included an updated Plan and also identified the preferred locations for new minerals allocations. In summary, the March-May 2019 consultation resulted in just over 400 representations being received from just over 100 individual respondents. The representations were a mix of support and objection to various aspects of the emerging Plan, some relating to the policy wording, others to the preferred allocations in the Plan, and a few to the wider evidence base that we provided.

- 4.5 All representations were quickly logged on our consultation portal, so that members of the public were (and continue to be) free to view comments at their leisure, once the consultation had closed. Such full representations remain available, via the link below, with each representation logged against the applicable policy or paragraph that the representation relates to: [check link]

[http://consult.peterborough.gov.uk/portal/planning/pc/ccc\\_pcc\\_mwlp\\_2036/further\\_draft/jfd?pointId=5075313](http://consult.peterborough.gov.uk/portal/planning/pc/ccc_pcc_mwlp_2036/further_draft/jfd?pointId=5075313)

To view comments, simply click on the 'view comments' tab located above each policy/paragraph.

- 4.6 All comments received during the consultation period have been assessed and taken into consideration during the production of the Proposed Submission C&P M&W Local Plan and appropriate changes made to the Plan, as well as the evidence base updated where necessary. However, as a brief snapshot of some of the main issues raised, and brief commentary on them, Cabinet may wish to note the following:

- A wide range of views were received, including from: developers/agents; parish and district councils; representative bodies (eg government bodies, pressure groups); and members of the public. However, the total volume of representations actually fell slightly compared with the Preliminary Draft, perhaps reflecting a lack of contentious sites being proposed in sensitive locations.
- Whilst virtually all aspects of the Plan received at least some comment, the focus of representations were on site allocations (or lack of an allocation).
- A limited number of proposed allocation sites received a limited number of objections, with the focus of such comments being around highways concerns, amenity issues and heritage concerns. The plan has been adjusted, where appropriate, to address concerns, such as an expanded policy requirement in Policy 2 for mineral allocations, and 'site profiles' added as an appendix to the Plan to set out detailed issues in need of consideration for specific sites.
- Some waste operators, and a few other parties, continued to express concern over the lack of waste management allocations. Our evidence base has been reviewed, but officers believe that due to limited waste capacity need, a more flexible criteria based approach to dealing with such future proposals is the most appropriate.
- Some representations believed that the plan was 'not doing enough' for the environment. Officers have, therefore, strengthened policies on matters such as restoration of sites, promotion of electric vehicle charging infrastructure and protection of carbon and biodiverse-rich peat soils.
- Policies which help safeguard communities have also been strengthened, such as the amenity policy, with new additions such as prevention of 'over-bearing' waste management facilities being built. These additions should assist future planning committee and other planning decision makers should unacceptable proposals be submitted for planning permission.
- Elsewhere, policies have been slightly adjusted or strengthened, in line with Council approved 2019-Motions at both Cambridgeshire CC and Peterborough CC, such Motions directly requiring decisions of the two Councils to make addition effort to address environmental matters and climate change.
- Finally, the opportunity has been taken to iron out any aspect of the plan which were not as clear as it could have been, or not sufficiently in line with national policy.

- 4.7 A full summary of representations received at both the Preliminary Draft and Further Draft stages will be published at the point of consultation on the Proposed Submission Draft, together with a summary of whether the councils have taken forward suggestions made. There will, therefore,

be a clear audit trail throughout the consultation stages.

### **The Proposed Submission Local Plan**

- 4.8 The Proposed Submission C&P M&W Local Plan (or, in legal terms, it is sometimes known as the 'Publication Draft' Local Plan) is the culmination of extensive work since its inception in July 2017, including consideration of many thousands of pages of evidence and many thousands of representations from the public. Those representations have been extremely helpful in shaping the plan presented, though it is accepted that not everyone will be satisfied with every policy or allocation in the plan.

### **Key Issues**

- 4.9 The Proposed Submission C&P M&W Local Plan broadly follows the thrust and intent of the previous 'Further Draft' version. Changes between the Further Draft version and this updated version are relatively limited, with the main changes reflecting the representations received (as described above).
- 4.10 As such, the Plan remains structured in four main parts, with Core Policies to start with, followed by chapters on Minerals and on Waste, and finally a chapter containing 'development management' style set of policies which apply equally to minerals or waste management proposals. The policies themselves range from specific allocations, minerals and waste specific policies, through to more generic policies such as those to protect our environment or heritage assets. Transport and highways matters also get a strong set of policies.
- 4.11 In terms of allocations, and as was the case at the Further Draft stage, in summary the Plan is proposing to allocate mineral sites but not waste management sites. It also allocates certain areas to be 'safeguarded' from development, or areas where consultation with the minerals and waste authorities will be necessary.

### **Next Steps**

- 4.12 If Cabinet agrees the Proposed Submission C&P M&W Local Plan, and then subsequently Full Council does likewise, then a number of important steps will take place (and the following assumes Cambridgeshire County Council will likewise agree to the following taking place):
- 4.13 First, the Plan (and associated material) will be subject to public consultation for six (legal minimum) or eight weeks, at some point between November 2019 - January 2020. If the consultation period falls over the Christmas break, then the consultation period, it is recommended, will be eight weeks. It is important Full Council (and subsequently members of the public) understand this particular round of consultation.
- 4.14 In simple terms, the consultation is open to everybody (including those who have not made any representations to date), but the crucial aspect to understand is that all representations received are not subsequently considered by officers or by the Council. Instead, they are considered in full by an independent Planning Inspector. It is also important to understand that any objections at this stage must, if they are to be effective and considered by an Inspector, be based on one of the 'tests of soundness' as set down by legislation and national policy. This means that it is not a completely open-ended consultation process, but rather an objector must state why the plan is 'unsound' and what needs to be done to address the matter. It is also important to emphasise that, as set down by legislation, any objections made at earlier consultation stages are not carried forward to this next stage in the process; and as such, if a representor remains unsatisfied with the Local Plan, that representor must repeat their objection at the forthcoming consultation stage, if the representor wants it to be considered. The Inspector will not review objections made at the earlier stages.
- 4.15 It is fair to say that many members of the public do not, understandably, always comprehend the process at this stage, and are often surprised to find out that the Council as a whole has no opportunity to amend the Local Plan as a result of the consultation (or, if it did so, it would have

to consult again). As such, we collectively need to make sure the message is as clear as possible, and explain that we are following legislative requirements.

- 4.16 Second, after the close of the consultation in December 2019 or January 2020 (or another nearby date), officers will thereafter upload all representations onto our website (the consultation portal), summarise the key issues raised, publish all evidence base material and 'submit' the Local Plan and associated material to the Secretary of State (or, in practice, to the Planning Inspectorate). This is all scheduled to happen by March 2020 (as planned).
- 4.17 Third, as soon as the Plan is 'submitted', the plan is taken out of the hands of the Council and its officers, and is in the hands of a Planning Inspector appointed to 'examine' the Local Plan.
- 4.18 Fourth, that Inspector will consider all representations received, and will hold a number of 'Hearing' sessions as part of the examination, whereby those who wish to verbally raise their objections with the Inspector will get their chance to do so. Officers will sit at all days of the 'hearing', to defend the contents of the Local Plan.
- 4.19 Fifth, ultimately, the Inspector will prepare an Inspector's Report, which will contain a list of any necessary 'Main Modifications'. As Main Modifications, once finalised, are proposed to make a submitted plan sound and legally compliant, they are effectively binding on the Council, if it wants to adopt the Local Plan.
- 4.20 Throughout the 'examination' process, there may be times when the Inspector will indicate that he/she is considering recommending a particular Main Modification, and will normally ask officers whether it could offer suggested wording to meet the concern. As such, Council is requested to delegate authority to the Head of Sustainable Growth Strategy to 'negotiate' such possible modifications with the Inspector during the examination process, to enable the smooth running of the examination. These modifications are in effect 'owned' by the Council as the examination proceeds i.e. they are not formally agreed by the Inspector at this stage (though, in practice, they are informally agreed by the Inspector, as it would be pointless coming up with a draft modification which the Inspector clearly had fundamental objections to).
- 4.21 Such modifications are normally subject to a round of relatively light-touch consultation, before the Inspector formally considers them (though all of this is a matter for the Inspector to decide, and is not set down in legislation). What happens next is that the Inspector normally then uses such a set of modifications to complete the Inspector's Report, though the final set of modifications is entirely in the hands of the Inspector. This is all a rather complex process, both technically and legally, but can be explained in more detail should this be necessary.

### **Policies Map**

- 4.22 Whilst legislatively complex, a fundamental part of the planning system in England is the 'Policies Map'. To be clear, the Policies Map is not, legally, part of any Local Plan, but rather a geographical representation of the policies found in the 'development plan' as a whole. Each district-level council has its own Policies Map, which shows the various allocations for its area taken from: its own district Local Plan; all Neighbourhood Plans in its area; plus all allocations from the Minerals and Waste Plan, as relevant to its area. In effect, the Policies Map is a live document, and is updated every time a new Local Plan, Minerals and Waste Plan or Neighbourhood Plan is adopted.
- 4.23 At the 'submission' stage, it is a legal requirement to submit with the C&P M&W Local Plan those changes which will be made to the Policies Map, should the C&P M&W Local Plan be subsequently adopted. It is those changes which can be found at Appendix B.

### **Programme Officer**

- 4.24 It is a requirement of the examination process to have a Programme Officer in place. Whilst appointed and paid for by the Council, the Officer reports to and acts under the direction of the Inspector. In other words they are an officer of the Examination. The role is a mix of part and full

time, depending on the tasks set by the Inspector. Costs will be split between the two Councils.

- 4.25 All communication with the Inspector, whether by ourselves or any objector, must go through the Programme Officer. No direct communication with the Inspector is permitted, except during the formal 'hearing' sessions of the examination, which is chaired by the Inspector. The two Councils are in the process of securing a Programme Officer, and will do so prior to submission.

## **5. CONSULTATION**

### **Previous Consultation Stages**

- 5.1 As set out earlier in this report, the Council (with Cambridgeshire County Council) has carried out two earlier stages of public consultation on the emerging Local Plan as well as wider ongoing informal consultation.

### **Member Consultation**

- 5.2 A draft of the attached Proposed Submission C&P M&W Local Plan has been presented to Planning and Environmental Protection Committee on 3 September and, as requested, a briefing note to the Growth, Environment and Resources Scrutiny Committee. A verbal update arising from these Member consultation process will be given at the Cabinet meeting.

### **Future Consultation**

- 5.2 As set out in this report, subject to approval by Cabinet and Council (and County Council), public consultation on the Proposed Submission Local Plan will commence in November or December 2019. This is the third and final stage of public consultation.
- 5.3 Following the public consultation, the document, and any representations made will be submitted to the Secretary of State, who will arrange for a public examination by an independent Inspector from the Planning Inspectorate.
- 5.4 The Planning Inspector may be minded to make recommendations that would result in significant changes to the Proposed Submission C&P M&W Local Plan. In this case there would likely be a further opportunity for comments on any such potential recommended changes, though this is a matter for the Inspector (not the Council) to determine.

## **6. ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES OR IMPACT**

- 6.1 It is anticipated that Cabinet recommend to Council that it approves the Proposed Submission ('Publication Draft') Minerals and Waste Local Plan for public consultation followed by submission to central government.

## **7. REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION**

- 7.1 The recommendation will enable the Minerals and Waste Local Plan to continue through its preparation stages, as scheduled, and will ultimately enable the Council to put in place an up to date and adopted Minerals and Waste Local Plan by the end of 2020/21. Cabinet has previously agreed to the principle of preparing the Plan.

## **8. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED**

- 8.1 The alternative option of not preparing a new Minerals and Waste Local Plan was rejected by Cabinet in July 2017 as part of the approval of Local Development Scheme.
- 8.2 The alternative options for each policy have been assessed as part of the Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal Report and other evidence material. All suggested sites, along with reasonable alternatives, have been assessed against detailed site assessment criteria.

## **9. IMPLICATIONS**

9.1 The Proposed Submission C&P M&W Local Plan will, if subsequently adopted, have implications for all sectors of the community throughout the Local Authority area.

### **Financial Implications**

9.2 The financial implications which arise from approval of the recommendations are

- Costs associated with the ongoing consultation and preparation of the C&P M&W Local Plan. These costs can be met from existing budgets.
- By proceeding to submission and examination of the C&P M&W Local Plan, the Council has to commit to resourcing a Programme Officer and an Inspector. Whilst the Programme Officer is relatively low cost (a part time, experienced administrative role), the Inspector fees can be substantial. Such fees are charged on a day rate basis (currently set by legislation at £993), and the Council must sign an agreement in advance stating it will pay such fees, whatever the outcome. As an estimate, such fees (including programme officer) will amount to between £50-£150k, payable in 2020/21. Costs will be shared with Cambridgeshire County Council. The Council has already budgeted £75k for year 2020/21 to cover PCC share of such costs.
- There could be indirect financial implications arising from the development of sites (e.g. provision of infrastructure and services for the new residents, Community Infrastructure Levy monies and s106 arrangements, and increased business rates, council tax or other receipts).

### **Legal Implications**

9.3 The C&P M&W Local Plan must be prepared and adopted in accordance with a wide range of Acts and Regulations, especially the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. The European Waste Framework Directive, 2008 (2008/98/EC), as transposed through the Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011(as amended), requires waste planning authorities to put in place waste local plans. In addition, the Council must have regard to national policies and advice contained in guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

### **Equalities Implications**

9.4 All policies and sites within the Proposed Submission Local Plan have been assessed in a Equality Impact Assessment.

## **10. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

Used to prepare this report, in accordance with the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985.

10.1 A vast amount of evidence has been compiled as part of the plan making process and is either already available on the Council website or will be made available as part of the consultation process due to take place shortly.

10.2 The C&P M&W Local Plan evidence base can be viewed on our website (and will continue to be updated).

## **11. APPENDICES**

11.1 Appendix A - Proposed Submission Local Plan  
Appendix B - Proposed Changes to the Policies Map

This page is intentionally left blank



# **Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2036**

## **Proposed Submission Draft**

### **November 2019**

DRAFT COPY

# Contents

<b>List of Policies</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>List of Figures</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1. Introduction</b>	<b>5</b>
Introduction to the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan	5
How to make comments	6
Approach of this Proposed Submission Plan and how comments are dealt with	7
Status of this Proposed Submission Plan November 2019 for Decision Makers	7
Policies Map	8
OS Map - Copyright Note	8
Important Note for the Proposed Submission Local Plan	8
<b>2. Policy Framework and Context</b>	<b>9</b>
Vision	9
Aims and Objectives	9
Strategic and Non-Strategic Policies	12
Key Diagram	13
<b>3. The Core Policies</b>	<b>14</b>
Sustainable Development and Climate Change	14
Providing for Mineral Extraction	16
Waste Management Needs	22
Providing for Waste Management	26
<b>4. Minerals Development Specific Policy</b>	<b>30</b>
Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs)	30
Mineral Development Areas (MDAs) and Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs)	31
Borrowpits	31
Recycled and Secondary Aggregates, and Concrete Batching	32
Reservoirs and Other Incidental Mineral Extraction	33
<b>5. Waste Management Specific Policies</b>	<b>35</b>
Waste Management Areas (WMAs)	35
Water Recycling Areas (WRAs)	35
Radioactive and Nuclear Waste	36
Landfill Mining and Reclamation	37
Waste Management Needs arising from Residential and Commercial Development	37
<b>6. Policies for Minerals and Waste Management Proposals</b>	<b>39</b>
Transport Infrastructure Areas (TIAs)	39
Consultation Areas (CAs)	40
Design	41
Amenity Considerations	42
Restoration and Aftercare	43
Biodiversity and Geodiversity	44

The Historic Environment	46
Water Resources	48
Traffic, Highways and Rights of Way	49
Sustainable Use of Soils	50
Aerodrome Safeguarding	51
Other Developments Requiring Importation of Materials	52
<b>List of Acronyms</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>Appendix 1: Site Profiles</b>	
<b>Appendix 2: Block Fen / Langwood Fen Master Plan</b>	
<b>Appendix 3: The Location and Design of Waste Management Facilities</b>	

DRAFT COPY

# List of Policies

<b>POLICY</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Policy 1: Sustainable Development and Climate Change	15
Policy 2: Providing for Mineral Extraction	19
Policy 3: Waste Management Needs	24
Policy 4: Providing for Waste Management	27
Policy 5: Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs)	30
Policy 6: Mineral Development Areas (MDAs) and Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs)	31
Policy 7: Borrowpits	31
Policy 8: Recycled and Secondary Aggregates, and Concrete Batching	32
Policy 9: Reservoirs and Other Incidental Mineral Extraction	33
Policy 10: Waste Management Areas (WMAs)	35
Policy 11: Water Recycling Areas (WRAs)	36
Policy 12: Radioactive and Nuclear Waste	36
Policy 13: Landfill Mining and Reclamation	37
Policy 14: Waste Management Needs Arising from Residential and Commercial Development	38
Policy 15: Transport Infrastructure Areas (TIAs)	39
Policy 16: Consultation Areas (CAs)	40
Policy 17: Design	41
Policy 18: Amenity Considerations	42
Policy 19: Restoration and Aftercare	43
Policy 20: Biodiversity and Geodiversity	45
Policy 21: The Historic Environment	47
Policy 22: Water Resources	48
Policy 23: Traffic, Highways and Rights of Way	49
Policy 24: Sustainable Use of Soils	51
Policy 25: Aerodrome Safeguarding	52
Policy 26: Other Developments Requiring Importation of Materials	52

## List of Figures

<b>FIGURE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Figure 1: Plan and Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	9
Figure 2: Waste arisings for the plan area (2017)	22

DRAFT COPY

# 1. Introduction

## Introduction to the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan

- 1.1 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (the 2004 Act) set the requirement for Mineral and Waste Planning Authorities to prepare Minerals and Waste Development Plan Documents (DPDs) for their administrative areas. These DPDs help form the 'Development Plan' for the area<sup>1</sup>. The term 'Local Plan' has in recent years been favoured over the term 'DPD'.
- 1.2 Local Plans can be produced jointly by two or more planning authorities. The two Planning Authorities of Cambridgeshire and Peterborough have previously produced the following joint Local Plans:
- Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Development Plan Core Strategy DPD (adopted July 2011); and
  - Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Development Plan Site Specific Proposals DPD (adopted February 2012).
- 1.3 It is necessary to replace the above two documents because without doing so, they will steadily become out of date. Up to date Local Plans are important, so that all parties (landowners, operators, members of the public etc.) are clear what policies will apply in which locations and for what types of proposals.
- 1.4 Starting in 2017 (and from 6 April 2018 it became a legal requirement to do so), the two planning authorities carried out a review of the current adopted DPDs and supporting documents, to see which policies were in need of review and which were still relevant, and to determine if a partial or full review of them would be required.
- 1.5 It was decided that, whilst the two DPDs as a whole were still generally sound, some policies (and potentially allocations) were in need of review. In light of this and of changes made to the national planning system since the current Plans were adopted, it was agreed that they should be reviewed in full.
- 1.6 Building on the success of previous joint working, both Cambridgeshire County Council and Peterborough City Council agreed to commence preparation of a new joint Minerals and Waste Local Plan. Preparing a joint Local Plan is possible under section 28 of the 2004 Act. The Local Plan will, upon adoption, replace both of the adopted DPDs referred to above.
- 1.7 The current Minerals and Waste Development Plan Documents also include three Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs). The Block Fen/Langwood Fen Masterplan SPD and the Location and Design of Waste Management Facilities SPD have been reviewed and

---

<sup>1</sup> The Development Plan for Cambridgeshire and Peterborough currently consists of the adopted Minerals and Waste Core Strategy and Site Specific Allocations DPDs, the Local Plans of the Cambridgeshire Districts and Peterborough City Council, and any adopted Neighbourhood Plans or Neighbourhood Development Orders across the plan area.

have been incorporated into this new Local Plan as Appendix 2 and 3 respectively. Those two SPDs will therefore be revoked on adoption of this new Local Plan.

- 1.8 The RECAP Waste Management Design Guide SPD is to be retained by Cambridgeshire County Council, and updated in due course. The SPD, along with Policy 14 of this Plan to which it relates, will not apply to the Peterborough Authority Area. The Peterborough Local Plan (adopted July 2019) contains appropriate replacement guidance.
- 1.9 For the avoidance of doubt, whilst the geographic area of the Plan matches the area of the Cambridgeshire Peterborough Combined Authority, the Plan is the responsibility of, and is being prepared by, Cambridgeshire County Council and Peterborough City Council. The Combined Authority is, however, an important consultee in the process.

## How to make comments

- 1.10 This is the third, and likely final, opportunity for you to make comments on the emerging Local Plan. This Plan has been published under Regulation 19 and this consultation is being undertaken under Regulation 20 of The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended). If you would like to see details of previous consultation stages, then please see our respective websites.
- 1.11 Peterborough City Council is hosting the consultation exercise, and comments are welcome from anyone, for any area across Cambridgeshire and Peterborough.
- 1.12 This Proposed Submission Plan, along with the accompanying Sustainability Appraisal (which has appraised the social, economic and environmental effects of all the policies and allocations in this Plan, along with reasonable alternatives), can be viewed at [cambridgeshire.gov.uk/mwlp](http://cambridgeshire.gov.uk/mwlp) or [peterborough.gov.uk/mwlp](http://peterborough.gov.uk/mwlp). Comments can be made online (during the consultation period) using the consultation portal. Alternatively a Comments Form (Form C) is available to download from the website or collect in paper format from the following locations, where a hard copy of the Plan can also be viewed:

Peterborough City Council's Office	Cambridgeshire County Council's Office
Sand Martin House Bittern Way Fletton Quays Peterborough PE2 8TY Opening hours: 9am to 5pm, Monday to Friday	Shire Hall Castle Hill Cambridge CB3 0AP Opening hours: 9am to 5pm, Monday to Thursday, 9am to 4.30pm Friday

- 1.13 Comment Forms can be returned by email to [planningpolicy@peterborough.gov.uk](mailto:planningpolicy@peterborough.gov.uk) or by post to Peterborough City Council's address above.
- 1.14 The closing date for all comments is **23:59 on 19 December 2019**. Please note that all comments will be uploaded to our online consultation portal and will not be confidential (however personal email addresses, postal addresses, telephone numbers and signatures

will not be shown). All comments received will be sent to the Planning Inspectorate along with the Submission Local Plan, due to be submitted in Spring 2020.

## Approach of this Proposed Submission Plan and how comments are dealt with

- 1.15 We are at a reasonably advanced stage in preparing this new Local Plan. Overall, our approach has been one which rolls forward, refreshes and consolidates the existing Minerals and Waste Local Plans, rather than a fundamental review of everything from scratch. We continue to gather evidence (and this consultation is part of that process).
- 1.16 This Proposed Submission Plan consists mainly of non-site specific policies as well as mineral site allocations. At this stage, the Councils believe that the Plan is now 'sound' and suitable for independent examination. As such, any formal representations you make at this consultation stage are considered by an Inspector, not the Councils, and should specifically address how you believe the Plan meets (or does not meet) the four tests of soundness<sup>2</sup>.
- 1.17 The Councils can no longer make changes to the Plan, only the Inspector can (though the Council can recommend the Inspector makes changes). For further details on what this Proposed Submission stage is all about, from a legal and procedural perspective, please see the Procedure Guide for Local Plan Examinations<sup>3</sup>, published by the Planning Inspectorate.

## Status of this Proposed Submission Plan November 2019 for Decision Makers

- 1.18 This Proposed Submission Plan has been produced in accordance with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF February 2019), the National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW October 2014) and National Planning Practice Guidance (NPPG). The Plan has been written to complement the NPPF and NPPW and to comply with the guidance in the NPPG. Should the NPPF, NPPW or NPPG be revised in the future, then any references to them in this document should be checked against the latest versions in force at that point in time. This Local Plan does not repeat policies in the NPPF or NPPW; it builds on them where necessary and ensures locally specific issues are covered.
- 1.19 Paragraph 48 of the NPPF clarifies the position on the status of emerging plans. It states:

*Local planning authorities may give weight to relevant policies in emerging plans according to:*

- a. the stage of preparation of the emerging plan (the more advanced its preparation, the greater the weight that may be given);*
- b. the extent to which there are unresolved objections to relevant policies (the less significant the unresolved objections, the greater the weight that may be given); and*

<sup>2</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (February 2019), Paragraph 35

<sup>3</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/examining-local-plans-procedural-practice>



- c. *the degree of consistency of the relevant policies in the emerging plan to this Framework (the closer the policies in the emerging plan to the policies in the Framework, the greater the weight that may be given).*

- 1.20 In accordance with NPPF paragraph 48, the policies contained within this emerging plan will be used (alongside the Development Plan and other material considerations) in determining planning applications, especially where it contains 'new' policy not currently found elsewhere in the Development Plan, the NPPF or the NPPW. In helping determine proposals, the amount of weight to be given to the content of this emerging Plan in comparison with the amount of weight given to other plans, strategies and material considerations, will be a matter for the decision taker to decide and will vary depending on the specific elements of the proposal. At this Proposed Submission stage of the Plan, the weight is likely to be limited.

## Policies Map

- 1.21 The draft Policies Map which accompanies this Proposed Submission Plan shows the relevant spatial policies on an Ordnance Survey map base, identifying how the Policies Map would be amended if the plan was adopted as presently written. These policies relate to Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs), Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs), Mineral Development Areas (MDAs), Waste Management Areas (WMAs), Transport Infrastructure Areas (TIAs), Water Recycling Areas (WRAs) and Consultation Areas (CAs). You can make representations on the draft Policies Map (such as the allocations and their boundaries) as part of this consultation exercise.
- 1.22 Upon adoption of this Plan the relevant allocations will be incorporated into the Policies Maps of the relevant individual Cambridgeshire District Councils and Peterborough City Council.

## OS Map - Copyright Note

- 1.23 Any maps within this document, or supporting evidence, are reproduced from Ordnance Survey Material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office (c) Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236. You are granted a non-exclusive, royalty free, revocable licence solely to view the Licensed Data for non-commercial purposes for the period during which Peterborough City Council makes it available. You are not permitted to copy, sub-license, distribute, sell or otherwise make available the Licensed Data to third parties in any form. Third party rights to enforce the terms of this licence shall be reserved to OS.

## Important Note for the Proposed Submission Local Plan

- 1.24 Please note that, on adoption, all of the paragraphs in this section will be deleted, except for paragraphs 1.1-1.3 and 1.23. For the rest of this document, the text as written is that as intended by the Councils to be adopted.

## 2. Policy Framework and Context

### Vision

2.1 The following sets out our high level vision for minerals and waste management development.

*Over the plan period to 2036 Cambridgeshire and Peterborough will ensure a steady, adequate but sustainable supply of minerals to meet current and projected future need. There will be an increased commitment to the use of secondary and recycled aggregate over land won material, with restoration and aftercare placed at the forefront of planning decisions.*

*As existing communities grow and new communities are formed, a network of waste management facilities will provide for the sustainable management of all wastes to the achievement of net self-sufficiency.*

*A balance will be struck between meeting present and future needs, and maintaining and enhancing the social, environmental and economic vibrancy of the plan area.*

### Aims and Objectives

2.2 To ensure that the overall vision of the Plan is achieved, that national policy is met and that local needs are addressed, a set of aims and objectives have been formed. The Plan has a total of 12 objectives under 8 themes. Each objective has examples as to how the objective could be met. The objectives are the same as in the Sustainability Appraisal framework and are shown in the table below:

**Figure 1: Plan and Sustainability Appraisal Objectives**

Headline Objective		Criteria to help determine whether objective is/could be met
<b>Sustainable mineral development</b>		
1	Ensure a steady and adequate supply of minerals to support growth whilst ensuring the best use of materials, and protection of land	<p>determine applications for mineral development without delay</p> <p>prevent needless sterilisation of mineral resources through the use of mineral safeguarding areas</p> <p>safeguard existing mineral development</p> <p>make adequate provision in order to ensure continuity of supply of mineral for the plan area</p>
<b>Sustainable waste management</b>		
2	Contribute positively to the sustainable	manage the waste arising in the plan area over the plan period, with appropriately located and distributed waste management facilities of a

	management of waste	<p>high quality in operation and in design</p> <p>move treatment of waste up the waste hierarchy</p> <p>achieve net waste self-sufficiency</p> <p>safeguard existing waste management facilities and infrastructure, including from incompatible development that may prejudice waste use</p> <p>promote/allow scope for new technology and innovation in waste management</p> <p>ensure that all major new developments undertake sustainable waste management practices (including, where appropriate, the provision of temporary waste management facilities throughout construction)</p>
<b>Resilience and restoration</b>		
<b>3</b>	Support climate change mitigation and adaptation, and seek to build in resilience to the potential effects of climate change	<p>minimise greenhouse gas emissions</p> <p>reduce the demand for energy and maximise the use of energy from renewable sources</p> <p>minimise the use of virgin mineral by encouraging the efficient use of materials (including the recycling and re-use of waste and the minimisation of construction waste)</p> <p>encourage operational practices and restoration proposals which minimise or help to address climate change</p>
<b>4</b>	Protect water resources and quality, mitigate for flood risk from all sources and seek to achieve a reduction in overall flood risk	<p>ensure waste development and associated infrastructure are not at risk of flooding</p> <p>ensure infrastructure associated with mineral development is not at risk of flooding</p> <p>ensure mineral and waste development will not affect water resource quantity and quality</p>
<b>5</b>	Safeguard productive land	<p>avoid the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land for waste development and prioritise the location of waste development on previously developed sites over greenfield land</p> <p>minimise soil contamination and safeguard soil quality and quantity</p>
<b>Employment and economy</b>		
<b>6</b>	Support sustainable economic growth and the delivery of employment opportunities	<p>support the development and growth of sustainable communities and provision of infrastructure within the plan area</p> <p>provide training and employment opportunities</p>

		<p>maximise the sustainable economic benefits of mineral operations and waste management in the plan area</p> <p>ensure mineral supply for construction</p> <p>ensure effective and adequate waste infrastructure for existing and future development</p>
<b>Infrastructure</b>		
7	Reduce road traffic, congestion and pollution; promote sustainable modes of movement and efficient movement patterns; and provide and maintain movement infrastructure	<p>reduce the reliance on road freight movements of minerals and waste and seek to increase the efficient use of other modes of movement</p> <p>where road transportation is necessary, minimise the total vehicle kilometres travelled and encourage the use of low emission vehicles</p> <p>safeguard current and future infrastructure for minerals, waste, concrete batching, coated materials manufacturing, other concrete products and the handling, processing and distribution of aggregate material</p>
<b>Natural environment and landscapes</b>		
8	Conserve and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the landscape	<p>minimise adverse impacts to local amenity and overall landscape character</p> <p>protect designated assets such as designated nature sites, open spaces, parks, gardens, historic landscapes</p>
9	Protect and encourage biodiversity and geodiversity	<p>protect and enhance habitats of international, national or local importance</p> <p>maintain wildlife corridors and minimise fragmentation of green spaces</p> <p>utilise opportunities to enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and achieve net gains</p>
<b>Built and historic environment</b>		
10	Protect and where possible enhance the character, quality and distinctiveness of the built and historic environment	<p>retain and enhance the character, distinctiveness and accessibility of townscapes</p> <p>ensure mineral and waste development conserves, protects and enhances designated and undesignated heritage assets and their settings, including archaeological assets</p>
<b>Health and wellbeing</b>		
11	Protect and enhance the health and wellbeing of communities	<p>avoid adverse effects on human health and safety or minimise to acceptable levels</p> <p>safeguard the residential amenity of new and existing communities</p>

		provide opportunities to improve health and amenity through the restoration and management of former minerals and waste sites  encourage opportunities for education about minerals and waste
12	Minimise noise, light and air pollution	minimise noise and light pollution arising from activities associated with waste development, waste management, mineral extraction and mineral movement  minimise air pollution

## Strategic and Non-Strategic Policies

- 2.3 The NPPF states that the Development Plan “*must include strategic policies to address each local planning authority’s priorities for the development and use of land in its area*”<sup>4</sup>. It goes on to say that “*Strategic policies should set out an overall strategy for the pattern, scale and quality of development*”<sup>5</sup> and that “*Plans should make explicit which policies are strategic policies. These should be limited to those necessary to address the strategic priorities of the area (and any relevant cross-boundary issues), to provide a clear starting point for any non-strategic policies that are needed. Strategic policies should not extend to detailed matters that are more appropriately dealt with through neighbourhood plans or other non-strategic policies.*”.
- 2.4 Further, the NPPF states that “*Strategic policies should provide a clear strategy for bringing sufficient land forward, and at a sufficient rate, to address objectively assessed needs over the plan period, in line with the presumption in favour of sustainable development. This should include planning for and allocating sufficient sites to deliver the strategic priorities of the area*”<sup>6</sup>.
- 2.5 The NPPF then explains that “*Non-strategic policies should [...] set out more detailed policies for specific areas, neighbourhoods or types of development. This can include allocating sites, the provision of infrastructure and community facilities at a local level, establishing design principles, conserving and enhancing the natural and historic environment and setting out other development management policies*”<sup>7</sup>.
- 2.6 An important reason for being explicit about which policies are strategic or not is that, as the NPPF explains, “*Neighbourhood plans should not promote less development than set out in the strategic policies for the area, or undermine those strategic policies.*”<sup>8</sup>.
- 2.7 Having considered all of the above, it has been determined that all of the Policies in this Plan are regarded as Strategic Policies.

<sup>4</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (February 2019), Paragraph 17

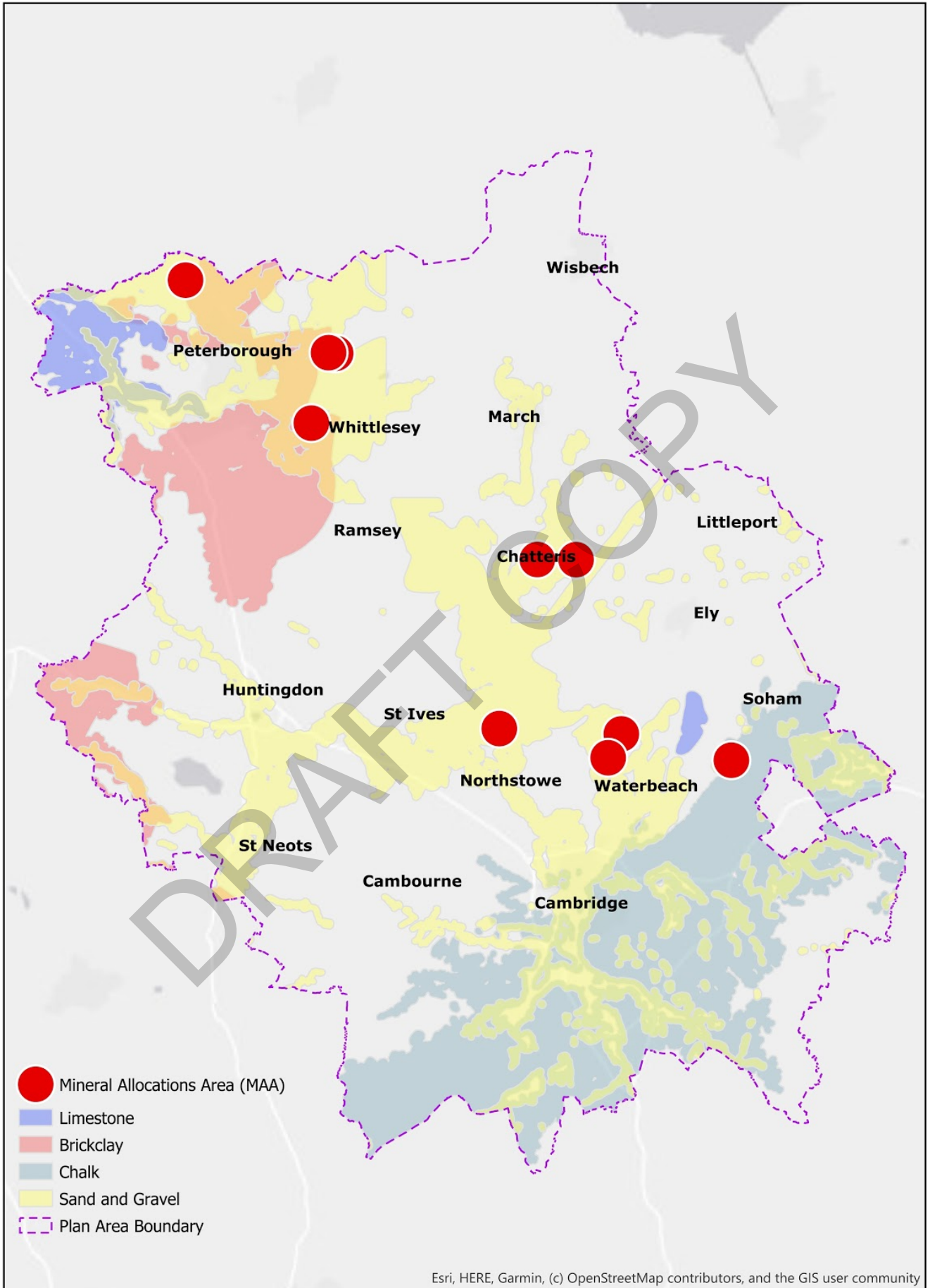
<sup>5</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (February 2019), Paragraph 20

<sup>6</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (February 2019), Paragraph 23

<sup>7</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (February 2019), Paragraph 28

<sup>8</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (February 2019), Paragraph 29

# Key Diagram



### 3. The Core Policies

#### Sustainable Development and Climate Change

- 3.1 The NPPF makes it clear that the purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development. Planning policies can play an active role in guiding development towards sustainable solutions. It is also appropriate for Local Plans to include planning measures to address climate change mitigation and adaptation.
- 3.2 The NPPF also makes it clear that Local Plans should take a proactive approach to mitigating and adapting to climate change, taking into account the long-term implications for flood risk, coastal change, water supply, biodiversity and landscapes, and the risk of overheating from rising temperatures. It is also appropriate for Local Plans to support appropriate measures to ensure the future resilience of communities and infrastructure to climate change impacts and avoid increased vulnerability to the range of impacts arising from climate change.
- 3.3 The Climate Change Act 2008 sets up a framework for the UK to achieve its long-term goals of reducing greenhouse gas emissions and to ensure steps are taken towards adapting to the impacts of climate change. That Act also introduced section 19 (1A) into the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, which requires local planning authorities to address climate change in preparing Local Plans.
- 3.4 In terms of vulnerability to climate change, the plan area includes large areas of low lying land which is potentially highly vulnerable to the effects of climate change, such as from flood risk and sea level rises. The high volume of protected habitats are also potentially vulnerable to the effects of climate change, as most of such protected habitats are low lying, and very sensitive to the water environment.
- 3.5 In addition, lowland peatlands represent one of the most carbon-rich ecosystems in the UK, and Cambridgeshire and Peterborough has extensive such lands. As a result of widespread modification and drainage (usually to support agriculture), they have been converted from natural carbon sinks into major carbon emitting sources, and are now amongst the largest sources of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions from the UK land-use sector.
- 3.6 Mineral development especially can cause considerable loss of high quality agricultural land and/or peat land, and is an important consideration for proposals. However, restoration of mineral sites can also afford unique opportunities to create habitats which can act as living carbon sinks, and which may assist in reducing the erosion of, and thereby protection of such valuable soils e.g. through the creation of lowland wet grassland. In the plan area there is potential to achieve this on a strategic and landscape scale, and to contribute at the same time towards achieving national biodiversity objectives.
- 3.7 A robust policy addressing all of the above matters is therefore required in this Local Plan, as set out below.

## Policy 1: Sustainable Development and Climate Change

Mineral and waste management proposals will be assessed against the overarching principle of whether the proposal would play an active role in guiding development towards sustainable solutions. In undertaking that assessment, account will be taken of local circumstances such as the character, needs, constraints and opportunities of the plan area. Proposals which are not consistent with this principle will be refused.

Proposals should take a proactive approach to mitigating and adapting to climate change, taking into account the long-term implications for flood risk, coastal change, water supply, biodiversity and landscapes, and the risk of overheating from rising temperatures. Proposals which ensure the future resilience of communities and infrastructure to climate change impacts will be supported.

Proposals, including operational practices and restoration proposals, must take account of climate change for the lifetime of the development (including the lifetime of its restoration scheme, where applicable). This will be through measures to minimise greenhouse gas emissions, and measures to ensure adaptation to future climate changes.

Proposals should, to a degree which is proportionate to the scale and nature of the scheme, set out how this will be achieved, such as:

- (a) demonstrating how the location, design, site operation and transportation related to the development will help to reduce greenhouse gas emissions (including through the adoption of emission reduction measures based on the principles of the energy hierarchy); and take into account any significant impacts on human health and wellbeing and on air quality;
- (b) where relevant, setting out how the proposal will make use of renewable energy including opportunities for generating energy from waste for use beyond the boundaries of the site itself, and the use of decentralised and renewable or low carbon energy;
- (c) for proposals which involve the temporary or permanent removal of peat soils, measures to make long term sustainable use of such soils (see also Policy 24); and
- (d) for waste management proposals, (i) how the principles of the waste hierarchy have been considered and addressed; and (ii) broadly quantifying the reduction in carbon dioxide and other relevant greenhouse gases e.g. methane, that should be achieved as part of the proposal, and how this will be monitored and addressed in future.

Proposals should also set out how they will be resilient to a changing climate, taking account of the latest available evidence on the impact of climate change, such as:

- (e) avoiding proposals which could increase vulnerability to the range of impacts arising from climate change;
- (f) incorporation of sustainable drainage schemes to minimise flood impacts, and, if viable opportunities exist, reduce current floodrisk;
- (g) measures to manage water resources efficiently (and where restoration proposals are reliant on water, ensure sufficient water resource will be available);
- (h) measures to assist habitats and species to adapt to the potential effects of climate change; and
- (i) measures to adapt to the potential impacts of excess heat and drought.



## Providing for Mineral Extraction

- 3.8 Minerals are essential to support sustainable economic growth and our quality of life. This Plan sets out an overarching spatial strategy for minerals. This is important in order to guide not only allocations made in the Plan, but also proposals on non-allocated sites which may subsequently come forward as planning applications.
- 3.9 Within the plan area sand and gravel is the primary mineral in terms of commercial resource. Historically extraction has been located in the Nene and Ouse River Valleys but more recently the move has been away from these areas as they are now the focus of other national planning policies which seek to protect and enhance their biodiversity. Extraction has therefore shifted to fen edge deposits where there are significant reserves and, in some instances, give rise to the opportunity to enhance biodiversity through restoration on a landscape or a local scale.
- 3.10 Needingworth Quarry is a good example of this, where a nationally significant reedbed is being created. The spatial strategy for this Plan continues this approach, focusing extraction at fen edge deposits where restoration can contribute to international and national biodiversity objectives, as well as flood risk management gains.
- 3.11 For some minerals the spatial options are more constrained. The brickpits near Whittlesey for example involve the extraction of brickclay on an industrial scale. Other areas involve smaller scale extraction, such as the high quality industrial chalk at Steeple Morden. National policy requires Mineral Planning Authorities to make provision for industrial and local mineral needs, either through allocations, criteria based policies or a mixture of the two.
- 3.12 Within the plan area, limestone is located in a small geographical area mainly to the north west of Peterborough. It is oolitic in nature, thereby limiting its value as a crushed rock aggregate, and it is also a diminishing resource. It was not possible to allocate any limestone sites through the previous Plan, and no sites came forward through its criteria based policy. Only one site was submitted for inclusion in this Plan but is not deemed suitable for allocation. This Plan therefore continues the same broad approach as the previous Plan, relying on a criteria based approach for limestone extraction.
- 3.13 Mineral for infrastructure projects such as major road improvements could come from existing or allocated mineral workings, or it could come from dedicated sites close to and specific to that project. These 'borrowpits', which would be temporary in nature, may reduce the impact of mineral working for those local communities on the routes from existing mineral sites and have a lower carbon impact (due to less mineral miles travelled). There could, however, also be an impact on local communities, the landscape or other matters from borrowpits, and permission of any such site must take account of the full planning balance.
- 3.14 Some minerals have particular characteristics which mean that they lend themselves to specialist uses. For example, chalk in the Steeple Morden area is used for a range of manufacturing processes, and clay in the Burwell area is used on a small scale for the manufacture of traditional handmade bricks and tiles. Such minerals need to be worked where they occur and provision needs to be made for such specialist uses to continue.

## Mineral spatial strategy and meeting the need for minerals

- 3.15 This Plan follows national planning policy in planning for a steady supply of sand and gravel and limestone i.e. the main aggregates which occur in the plan area. This includes taking the advice of the East of England Aggregates Working Party (AWP) which, in November 2017, agreed that, in the absence of updated national guidelines on aggregate provision, the methodology contained in the NPPF and NPPG would form the basis of determining aggregate provision for Minerals Plans.
- 3.16 There are however many factors which inform the calculation of future mineral need. The key elements which this Plan has taken into account that inform the level of future provision for aggregates, and which are also indicators of the security of supply, are as follows:
- (a) the average of the past 10 years of aggregate sales data;
  - (b) the average of the past 3 years of aggregate sales data;
  - (c) the landbanks and other information contained in the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Local Aggregates Assessment (LAA);
  - (d) an assessment of other supply options e.g. the supply of secondary and recycled aggregates and marine dredged material;
  - (e) matters relating to mineral supply raised through the duty to cooperate with other Mineral Planning Authorities;
  - (f) knowledge of major current and planned infrastructure projects within the plan area and the wider region, including London; and
  - (g) the geological extent of mineral and its quality, plus other relevant factors related to its extraction (such as site specific constraints).

### Sand and Gravel

- 3.17 Sand and gravel is the most significant resource in the plan area. The NPPG requires Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) to maintain a stock of sand and gravel reserves (a landbank) equivalent to at least 7 years supply. The LAA (December 2018) records that Cambridgeshire and Peterborough, at the end of 2017, had permitted reserves of 41.43 million tonnes.
- 3.18 The 10 year average of sand and gravel sales is 2.36 million tonnes per annum (Mtpa). Annual sales have however increased in recent years, with the 3 year average being 2.89Mtpa. Part of this increase is attributed to construction of the A14 improvement scheme, however the general trend upwards needs to be recognised and reflected in the annual provision rate.
- 3.19 Taking account of these two metrics and other measures highlighted from (a) to (g) above, the Councils have determined that an appropriate annual provision rate for the Plan is **2.6Mtpa**. This represents the mid-point between the 10 year sales average and the 3 year sales average, and is also a 10% increase on the 10 year sales average (10% often being used as a proxy for a buffer above the 10 year sales average in other Minerals and Waste Local Plans). At 2.6Mtpa, this would equate to a landbank of 15.9 years.
- 3.20 Moving forward, the spatial strategy of this Local Plan is for extraction of sand and gravel to take place in a broad corridor north to south through the centre of the plan area. Such

extraction will take place from sites allocated for that purpose on the Policies Map. Such extraction will help to support three important objectives of this Local Plan:

- delivery of growth aspirations as set out in other Development Plans;
- creation, via the restoration of sites, of opportunities for substantial net gain in biodiversity of international and national importance; and
- creation, via the restoration of sites, of opportunities for substantial flood risk management gains of strategic importance.

- 3.21 Of the allocations, the largest is at Block Fen/Langwood Fen, which has the potential of not only delivering large volumes of sand and gravel but also of providing key habitat creation and sustainable flood management benefits. It is this combination of strategic benefits which justifies this large allocation as identified on the Policies Map.

### **Limestone**

- 3.22 The spatial strategy for limestone for aggregate purposes will be to continue extraction at existing consented sites which, as noted above, is limited to a small geographical area to the north west of Peterborough; and which is a diminishing resource. The NPPG requires a stock of limestone reserves equivalent to at least 10 years supply. The LAA records only two limestone quarries which are currently active. Only one of these provides material for aggregate use, however the other has been included to enable the release of some statistics.
- 3.23 The permitted reserves for both these quarries at the end of 2017 is 2.53 million tonnes. The 10 year rolling average of sales is 0.3Mtpa, resulting in an equivalent theoretical landbank of 8.4 years, i.e. less than required. Through the call for sites process in May/June 2018, only one site was put forward, yet is not deemed suitable for allocation, therefore no new allocations are made in this Plan. Given this, it does not seem possible to maintain a national policy compliant supply of limestone, through the plan period, though this is a reflection of reality (i.e. lack of sites) rather than a strategic policy position. However, limestone is being imported into the area to address any lack of supply from within the area. To assist any future additional limestone extraction to come forward, a criteria based approach is therefore set out in this Plan.

### **Brickclay**

- 3.24 The spatial strategy for brickclay extraction is to continue extraction at existing consented sites, broadly in an area to the south and east of Peterborough. Future extraction will take place at Kings Delph, Whittlesey, a site allocated on the Policies Map. Localised specialist brickclay is also allocated at Burwell Brickpits.
- 3.25 National planning policy requires that a landbank of brickclay is maintained, in the order of 25 years of supply. The extensive reserves of brickclay in the plan area, close to the Whittlesey brickworks complex, should meet this requirement. To ensure the continuity of supply, land located in the Cambridgeshire side of the Kings Delph area, which straddles the administrative boundaries of the two authorities, is allocated for future extraction, delivering an estimated 27 million tonnes of brickclay, which is over 60 years supply, in addition to existing permitted reserves on the Peterborough side.

## Other minerals

- 3.26 Other minerals such as chalk, building stone (including clunch), and limestone for non-aggregate purposes, are a very limited resource in the plan area. The spatial strategy for such minerals is to continue extraction on a small scale to meet such specialist needs; which could occur via the working of existing consents, or via the provisions of Policy 2: Providing for Mineral Extraction. No allocations are made for such 'other minerals'.

## Site Profiles

- 3.27 To assist the preparation of planning applications, at Appendix 1 each allocated site below has a 'site profile' setting out specific key information and potential site considerations for each site. Such profiles are not policy, but are intended to offer a snapshot of issues for each site and assist in the interpretation and application of relevant generic policies. Please note the introductory explanation at the start of Appendix 1.

<b>Policy 2: Providing for Mineral Extraction</b>		
<b>Sand and Gravel, Limestone and Brickclay</b>		
The Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) will facilitate a steady and adequate supply of the following minerals over the plan period (2016-2036):		
	<b>Plan Period 2016-36 (Mt)</b>	<b>Provision Rate (Mtpa)</b>
<b>Sand and Gravel</b>	<b>54.6</b>	<b>2.6</b>
<b>Limestone</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>0.3*</b>
*This figure is based on the 10 year average from the latest Local Aggregate Assessment, yet is dependent upon additional acceptable reserves coming forward over the plan period.		
In principle, permissions will be granted so as to ensure the above provision can be secured. In order to meet the needs identified above for sand and gravel and brickclay, the following allocations are made and are defined as Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs) on the Policies Map, with their broad locations shown on the Key Diagram.		
<b>Sand and Gravel</b>		
<b>Site</b>	<b>Reserve†</b>	<b>Site Specific Requirements</b>
M019: Bare Fen & West Fen, Willingham/Over	3.000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access must be through the existing Needingworth Quarry and mineral should be moved by field conveyor to the existing Quarry for processing; onward transportation should use the agreed HCV routing.</li> <li>Restoration to a reedbed priority habitat, as an extension to the existing approved restoration scheme for Needingworth Quarry.</li> <li>Development should conserve and where appropriate enhance heritage assets and their settings.</li> </ul>
M021: Mitchell Hill Farm South, Cottenham	0.140	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access must be via the existing A10 roundabout</li> <li>Site must be worked through the Mitchell Hill north</li> </ul>

		<p>processing plant.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restoration must be to an agricultural after-use at original levels.</li> <li>• Development should conserve and where appropriate enhance heritage assets and their settings.</li> </ul>
M022: Chear Fen, Cottenham	0.820	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access must be via the existing A10 roundabout</li> <li>• Site must be worked through the Mitchell Hill north processing plant.</li> <li>• Restoration must be to agriculture and nature conservation; with lowland wet grassland, complementary to that being created at Mitchell Hill North, along the corridor of the River Great Ouse.</li> </ul>
M028: Kings Delph, Whittlesey	0.350	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A comprehensive programme of archaeological mitigation will be required which takes into account the proximity to Must Farm, a Bronze Age settlement; and Horsey Hill Civil Fort, a Scheduled Monument.</li> <li>• Minerals must be transported to the brickworks by conveyor to minimise impact on A605.</li> </ul>
M029: Gores Farm, Thorney	1.600	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A comprehensive Heritage Impact Assessment will be required to inform the extent of the development at the master-planning stage and submitted with any planning application. Harm to the significance of heritage assets should be avoided in the first instance and appropriate mitigation measures should be identified for any remaining harm. This is likely to include a significant no development buffer around the on-site scheduled monuments, together with a heritage-led restoration scheme.</li> <li>• A comprehensive biodiversity report will be required which considers opportunities for and impacts on biodiversity, including, in particular, any impacts on the Nene Washes Ramsar, SAC, SPA, and SSSI†.</li> </ul>
M033: Land off Main Road, Maxey	1.925	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to the existing processing plant must be across Etton Road, either vehicular or by conveyor.</li> <li>• Access to the HCV network will be via the existing Maxey quarry entrance, turning right onto Maxey Road joining at the A15 roundabout.</li> </ul>
M034: Willow Hall Farm, Thorney	2.800	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A comprehensive Heritage Impact Assessment will be required to inform the extent of the development at the master-planning stage and submitted with any planning application. Harm to the significance of heritage assets should be avoided in the first instance and appropriate mitigation measures should be identified for any remaining harm. This is likely to include a significant no development buffer around the on-site, and potentially off-site, scheduled monuments, together with a heritage-led restoration scheme.</li> <li>• A comprehensive biodiversity report will be required which considers opportunities for and impacts on biodiversity, including, in particular, any impacts on the Nene Washes Ramsar, SAC, SPA, and SSSI†.</li> </ul>

M035: Block Fen/Langwood Fen East, Mepal	4.680	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must be worked and restored in a phased manner in accordance with the Block Fen/Langwood Fen Master Plan set out in Appendix 2.</li> <li>• Development should conserve and where appropriate enhance heritage assets and their settings.</li> </ul>
M036: Block Fen/Langwood Fen West, Mepal	2.308	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must be worked and restored in a phased manner in accordance with the Block Fen/Langwood Fen Master Plan set out in Appendix 2.</li> <li>• Development must protect the Grey's Farm, Horseley Fen Scheduled Monument and its setting.</li> </ul>

‡Part of meeting this requirement will require the submission of sufficient information from the applicant to enable the completion of a project-level screening exercise under The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended), which identifies whether the land affected by the proposed development is regularly used by qualifying species (especially foraging and roosting swans) of the Nene Washes Ramsar, SAC, SPA, and SSSI and whether the proposal will have a likely significant effect. If that screening concludes that full Appropriate Assessment (AA) is needed, sufficient information will need submitting to enable Peterborough City Council to complete that AA. This process will need to demonstrate that the development will not have a significant adverse effect on the integrity of the Nene Washes.

<b>Brickclay</b>		
<b>Site</b>	<b>Reserve†</b>	<b>Site Specific Requirements</b>
M023: Burwell Brickpits, Burwell	0.04	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restoration must be to a biodiversity use which complements and supports the designated County Wildlife Site</li> </ul>
M028: Kings Delph, Whittlesey	27	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A comprehensive programme of archaeological mitigation will be required which takes into account the proximity to Must Farm, a Bronze Age settlement; and Horsey Hill Civil Fort, a Scheduled Monument</li> <li>• Minerals must be transported to the brickworks by conveyor to minimise impact on A605.</li> </ul>

Permission for mineral extraction will only be granted:

- (a) on MAAs or Mineral Development Areas (MDAs) as identified on the Policies Map for that purpose; or
- (b) in other areas provided the proposal meets all of the following:
  - (i) it does not conflict with the strategy for minerals as set out in this Plan;
  - (ii) with the exception of specialist minerals, it is required to maintain a steady and adequate supply of mineral in accordance with the above provision rates and/or the maintenance of a landbank;
  - (iii) it is required to meet a proven need with particular specifications that cannot reasonably or would not otherwise be met from permitted or allocated reserves; and
  - (iv) it will maximise the recovery of the identified reserve.

†All reserve figures are in million tonnes (Mt), are estimated and cover the plan period only. Actual reserves may extend beyond the plan period (see Appendix 1: Site Profiles).

## Waste Management Needs

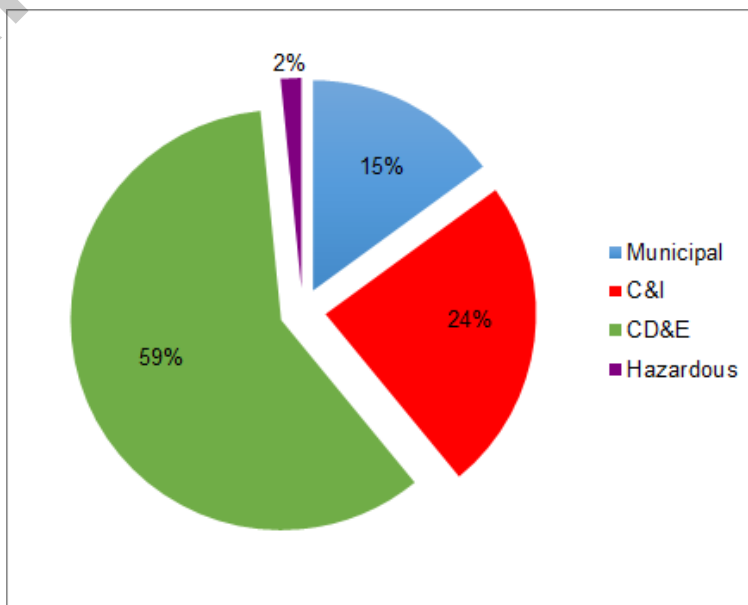
- 3.28 Most forms of development and activities create waste. In planning for sustainable communities it is important to ensure that these wastes are managed appropriately in order to avoid harm to human health and the environment, and maximise resource recovery.

### Waste Arising in Cambridgeshire and Peterborough

- 3.29 It is estimated that in 2017, waste arisings within the plan area totalled around 2.782 million tonnes per annum (Mtpa) of various types of waste including municipal, commercial & industrial (C&I), construction, demolition & excavation (CD&E) and hazardous wastes (see Figure 2 below). The majority of this waste was recycled or otherwise recovered, with disposal to landfill (non-hazardous and inert) accounting for around a third.
- 3.30 Of the total arisings, around half a million tonnes was exported to other authorities for management with less than a tenth disposed of to landfill (non-hazardous<sup>9</sup> and inert). Waste forecasts indicate that waste arisings from within the plan area could increase to 3.163Mtpa by the end of the plan period (2036). Low-level radioactive waste (LLW) from the nuclear industry is not produced within the plan area. However, a very small amount of LLW is produced from the non-nuclear industry.
- 3.31 Waste is also imported into the plan area from other Waste Planning Authority (WPA) areas. In 2017 imports significantly outweighed exports (almost fourfold), with over half of waste imported from other WPAs disposed of in landfill (non-hazardous<sup>10</sup> and inert). This indicates that overall the plan area is a net importer of waste. It also demonstrates that landfill void space within the plan area historically has served a wider area and has therefore been subject to external pressures.

Figure 2: Waste arisings for the plan area (2017)

- 3.32 Waste movements occur as a result of commercial, contractual and operational arrangements as well as geographical convenience. There is a national policy direction for WPAs to increase their waste management capacity to the extent of meeting the needs of their own area (i.e. moving towards net self-sufficiency). As such cross-border movements should reduce in the future although some movements will still occur. This is because it is not possible for all waste to be managed within the boundary of the WPA from which it arises due to economies of scale and operational requirements. Nevertheless,



<sup>9</sup> Includes stable non-reactive hazardous waste (SNRHW)

<sup>10</sup> Includes SNRHW

overall, the amount of net waste dealt with within a WPA area should be broadly equal to the amount of waste that area produces.

- 3.33 Accordingly, areas which presently have a net export of waste have, or are, moving to a position whereby they deal with more of their own waste. Likewise, areas that historically and presently have a net import of waste (such as the Cambridgeshire-Peterborough plan area) should see such net import significantly reduced. In providing for waste management facilities the intention, therefore, is for this Local Plan to determine the likely waste arising that will occur, and set out the identified needs of the plan area as a whole in relation to waste management capacity, in order to achieve net self-sufficiency, and at the same time drive waste up the waste hierarchy.
- 3.34 There is, however, one exception to the above net self-sufficiency 'rule'. National policy requires the Plan to consider the need for additional waste management capacity of more than local significance. The adopted London Plan identifies household and commercial & industrial waste to be exported, and the East of England is specifically listed as the main destination for this waste, partly owing to its proximity. Whilst some of London's waste is received at waste treatment facilities within the plan area, at present the majority is disposed to non-hazardous (including SNRHW) landfill which is the matter with which the Plan is most concerned given the limited void space and pressures on such capacity.
- 3.35 The adopted London Plan sees household and C&I waste exports to the East of England gradually reducing from current rates (estimated at 3.449Mt in 2015) and ceasing completely in 2026<sup>11</sup>. In 2015 0.079Mt of household and C&I waste was received from London WPAs at non-hazardous (including SNRHW) landfill sites within the plan area. Although London is moving towards net self-sufficiency in this respect, the intent of the adopted London Plan still needs to be taken into account. Therefore some provision for the landfill of some of London's household and C&I waste is made in the early part of the plan period of this Local Plan (albeit in reality this may be waste which is displaced from other WPAs in the East of England region which are closer to London, with such counties being the likely actual destination for London's residual waste). Our Waste Needs Assessment (WNA) has factored in an appropriate amount of London's non-apportioned household and C&I waste continuing to be imported into the plan area, and consequently has been factored into our calculations to determine the 'capacity gap' for each waste stream.

### **Waste Management Capacity**

- 3.36 The plan area benefits from an existing network of waste management facilities, with this management capacity<sup>12</sup> significantly contributing towards the identified future need. The difference between the existing capacity (including permitted sites yet to become operational) and identified need is referred to as the capacity gap, or future need. Overall, the plan area is quite well placed in terms of moving towards achieving net self-sufficiency. Our evidence indicates that there is the potential need for hazardous recycling (recovery) and hazardous disposal capacity (see the WNA, June 2019), however these wastes tend to be generated in

<sup>11</sup> Referred to as London's non-apportioned household and C&I waste

<sup>12</sup> Existing management capacity has been determined through the WNA (June 2019) and only captures capacity of sites that have an extant planning permission. This includes capacity of recently permitted sites that are not yet implemented and/or operational (capacity for such sites has been incorporated over the plan period as per the information provided in the relevant application).



lower quantities and are managed at a wider scale to account for economies of scale and operational requirements.

- 3.37 The existing non-hazardous (including SNRHW) landfill void space is sufficient to accommodate the plan area's disposal needs over the plan period with a small surplus potentially to accommodate some of London's non-apportioned household and C&I waste. Although disposal is the least desirable option there is likely to be an ongoing need for such facilities (e.g. disposal of residues from treatment processes that cannot otherwise be recovered) and so it is one that must be provided for, either within the plan area or at a wider scale. Close monitoring of this situation will be key in determining timing and quantum of future need.
- 3.38 There is sufficient inert landfill and recovery void space to accommodate most of the plan area's needs over the plan period. In addition, some committed and allocated mineral extraction sites are almost certain to require inert fill to achieve restoration outcomes and so such mineral sites will create more inert landfill/recovery void space. As such no additional inert landfill or recovery void space is needed over the plan period (except that needed in associated with restoration of permitted mineral extraction sites).
- 3.39 Given that the indicative future waste management needs of the plan area (to achieve net self-sufficiency) are comparatively low and relate to hazardous wastes, which are generally produced in lower quantities and managed at a wider scale, no site specific allocations for new waste management facilities have been identified in this Local Plan. However, the Plan's indicative capacity needs do not form a ceiling; where justified and appropriate it may be possible for additional capacity to be approved for a range of waste management methods where this will drive waste up the waste management hierarchy.
- 3.40 It is also important for the Plan to drive the development of a network of facilities with the aim of communities and businesses being more engaged with, and taking more responsibility for, their own waste. Government policy focuses the proximity principle more towards the disposal of waste and recovery of mixed municipal waste. For these, and other waste types, the intention is for the Plan to include the preference for waste development to support sustainable waste management principles, including the proximity principle. This also links through to supporting sustainable transport movements.
- 3.41 The Waste Needs Assessment (WNA) June 2019 details the current estimated waste arisings, waste forecasts, existing capacity and other information from which the indicative capacity needs over the plan period were determined.

### **Policy 3: Waste Management Needs**

The Waste Planning Authorities will seek to achieve net self-sufficiency in relation to the management of wastes arising from within the plan area, plus additional provision until 2026 in order to accommodate needs arising from London (specifically regarding non-apportioned household and commercial & industrial waste).

The following sets out the present capacity gap (indicated by a '-' figure) or surplus (indicated by a '+' figure):

			Indicative total waste management capacity needs				
			2017	2021	2026	2031	2036
Waste management – Recovery, Treatment and Recycling (Mtpa)							
Preparing for re-use and recycling	Materials recycling (Mixed - Municipal, C&I)	Forecast arisings	0.662	0.696	0.754	0.806	0.852
		Existing capacity	0.746	0.734	0.892	0.892	0.892
		Capacity gap	+0.084	+0.038	+0.138	+0.086	+0.040
	Composting (Mixed - Municipal, C&I)	Forecast arisings	0.199	0.207	0.225	0.240	0.249
		Existing capacity	0.324	0.373	0.373	0.373	0.373
		Capacity gap	+0.125	+0.166	+0.148	+0.133	+0.124
	Inert recycling (CD&E)	Forecast arisings	0.087	0.066	0.067	0.068	0.068
		Existing capacity	0.184	0.625	0.600	0.600	0.600
		Capacity gap	+0.097	+0.560	+0.533	+0.532	+0.532
Other recovery	Treatment and energy recovery processes (Mixed - Municipal, C&I)	Forecast arisings	0.160	0.226	0.314	0.393	0.416
		Existing capacity	0.327	0.384	0.912	0.912	0.912
		Capacity gap	+0.166	+0.158	+0.598	+0.518	+0.495
	Energy recovery (CD&E wood waste)	Forecast arisings	0.001	0.002	0.002	0.002	0.002
		Existing capacity	0	0	0.048	0.048	0.048
		Capacity gap	-0.001	-0.002	+0.046	+0.046	+0.046
	Soil treatment (CD&E)	Forecast arisings	0.112	0.095	0.097	0.099	0.099
		Existing capacity	0.278	0.315	0.315	0.315	0.315
		Capacity gap	+0.166	+0.220	+0.217	+0.216	+0.216

			Indicative total waste management capacity 2016-2036		
			Total need	Estimated void space	Balance
Waste management – Deposit to land and Disposal (Mt)					
Other recovery	CD&E	Inert recovery*	16.063	13.954	-2.109
Disposal	CD&E	Inert landfill*	3.856	1.932	-1.924
	Mixed - Municipal, C&I	Non-hazardous landfill (including SNRHW)	11.187	12.466	+1.278
		Non-hazardous landfill	10.817	8.525	-2.291
		Non-hazardous (SNRHW) landfill	0.371	3.940	+3.569

\*Inert recovery and landfill have a total indicative need of 19.919Mt over the plan period, with an estimated remaining void space of 15.886Mt (around 90% of which is associated with the restoration of mineral extraction)

sites), leaving a deficit of 4.033Mt. This deficit is able to be accommodated however through void space created from mineral extraction operations that are or will be permitted over the plan period.

Where an indicative total waste management capacity gap is identified, proposals will, in principle, be supported where it would assist in closing that gap, provided it is in accordance with Policy 4: Providing for Waste Management.

## Providing for Waste Management

- 3.42 This Policy sets out an overarching spatial strategy for waste, together with appropriate policy criteria. It is important to guide future waste management development to the most appropriate locations, particularly in the absence of site specific allocations to meet identified needs.
- 3.43 In developing the policy criteria, the Councils consider it appropriate to direct most waste management facilities to the main settlements that exist in the plan area, these being the areas which generate the greater proportion of waste arising, as well as having the better infrastructure (e.g. main highways) to accommodate proposals. The Councils also believe it is appropriate to identify existing and allocated employment land as a suitable location for many types of future waste management development, recognising that waste management development is now often located in buildings and can be indistinguishable from other industrial uses which operate alongside it.
- 3.44 However, there is no guarantee waste management facilities will come forward on employment land because of viability or other locationally specific reasons, or due to a lack of available land. Accordingly, other locations could be considered, via the criteria based policy below.
- 3.45 Like the previous Plan, this Local Plan also seeks to embed waste management facilities in new settlements. This could be temporary demolition and construction recycling facilities on a site during the construction phases, to permanent waste management facilities located within new communities.
- 3.46 The policy below does not make specific reference for applicants to potentially enter into binding restrictions on catchment areas, including tonnages and/or waste types. However, such restrictions might be necessary in order to limit excess waste entering the area and to make acceptable an otherwise unacceptable development.
- 3.47 As well as being a strategic policy for waste management, the policy below also sets out specific policy for specialist types of waste management. Appendix 3: The Location and Design of Waste Management Facilities also provides guidance on the location of waste management facilities, and should be used to inform the location of waste management facilities in the plan area.

#### **Policy 4: Providing for Waste Management**

Across the plan area, existing and committed waste sites meet the majority of identified needs, with the capacity gap over the plan period being less than substantial. As such, the strategy of this plan is not to make specific allocations for new waste sites. Instead this policy sets out a broad spatial strategy for the location of new waste management development; and criteria which will direct proposals to suitable sites, consistent with the spatial strategy.

Waste management proposals must demonstrably contribute towards sustainable waste management, by moving waste up the waste hierarchy; and proposals for disposal must demonstrate that the waste has been pre-treated and cannot practicably be recycled. Proposals which do not comply with this spatial strategy for waste management development must also demonstrate the quantitative need for the development.

Unless otherwise supported by policy provision under one of the sub-headings in the second half of this Policy, new or extended waste management facilities should be located within the settlement boundary\* of the existing or planned main urban areas of: Cambourne, Cambridge, Chatteris, Ely, Huntingdon, Littleport, March, Northstowe, Peterborough, Ramsey, Soham, St. Ives, St. Neots, Waterbeach New Town, Whittlesey or Wisbech.

Where the proposed use and operations are potentially suitable within an urban setting (with suitability predominantly determined by applying policies in the Development Plan), then proposals should first consider the use of either:

- (a) employment areas (as identified in other Development Plan Documents for B2 and/or B8 Uses) within the settlement boundary of the above identified urban areas; or
- (b) any 'strategic' employment areas over 10ha (as identified in other Development Plan Documents for B2 and/or B8 Uses), which might not necessarily be located at one of the above identified urban areas.

Where such sites are demonstrated not to be available or suitable, using a proportionate amount of evidence, then support will be given, in principle, to locating facilities on other suitable sites within the urban areas identified above; or on the edge of them where it is demonstrated that the development is compatible with surrounding uses (including the physical size and throughput of the proposed development); and where there is a relationship with the settlement by virtue of landscape, design of the facility, and highway access. In applying these provisions, proposals should prioritise, and substantial weight will be given to, the use of suitable brownfield land within the above identified urban areas.

#### **Waste Management Facilities - New Strategic Development Areas:**

Waste management facilities in new strategic development areas (i.e. 1,500 homes or more, or 10ha or more for employment sites) will be supported where they are of a scale, use and accessibility to enable communities and businesses within that strategic development area to take some responsibility for their own waste.

#### **Waste Management Facilities - Rural Areas:**

Only waste management facilities which are located on a farm holding, and where the proposal is

to facilitate agricultural waste recycling or recovery (the majority of which is generated by that farm holding) will, in principle, be supported. Outdoor composting proposals which require the importation of waste material will be determined in accordance with wider policies of the Development Plan.

**Waste Management Facilities - Medical or Research Sites:**

Waste management facilities which are located on a medical or research site, and where the proposal is to facilitate the suitable management of waste generated by that site will, in principle, be supported.

**Waste Management Facilities - Co-location:**

Opportunities to co-locate waste management facilities together, or with complementary activities will, in principle, be supported, particularly where relating to: employment sites; industrial estates; mineral extraction and processing sites (for temporary proposals for aggregate and/or inert recycling facilities associated with extraction and processing); or planned integrated waste management development.

**Waste Management Facilities - Non-Hazardous Waste Disposal:**

Where the need for additional capacity for the disposal of non-hazardous waste is demonstrated such capacity must be provided through extension to existing Non-Hazardous Waste and SNRHW disposal sites, unless it is demonstrated that a new standalone site would be more sustainable and better located to support the management of waste close to its source. It may also be supported where it is demonstrated that it is required for reasons of site stability or to address a potential pollution risk.

**Waste Management Facilities - Inert Waste Disposal:**

The deposit of inert waste to land will normally be permitted only within a Mineral Development Area (MDA) or Mineral Allocation Area (MAA). Proposals for the deposit of inert waste to land in other areas may only be permitted where:

- (c) there are no MDAs or MAAs within the plan area which can accommodate the inert waste in a timely and sustainable manner; or
- (d) there is clear and convincing evidence that the non-MDA/MAA site would be more suitable for receiving the inert waste; or
- (e) landfill engineering is required for reasons of land stability.

**Waste Management Facilities - Stable Non-Reactive Hazardous Waste (SNRHW) Disposal:**

Where the need for additional capacity for the disposal of SNRHW is demonstrated such capacity will only be permitted at, or through an extension to, existing SNRHW and Non-Hazardous Waste disposal sites.

**Waste Management Facilities - Hazardous Waste Treatment and Disposal:**

Proposals for the disposal of hazardous waste will only be supported in exceptional circumstances, and where it is demonstrated that there is a clear need for such a facility to be located in the plan area. Proposals for hazardous waste treatment will be supported where there is a demonstrated need, and will be considered in the context of the Development Plan.

**Waste Management Facilities - Landraising:**

Landraising will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances where there is a need for a waste disposal facility to accommodate waste arising that cannot be accommodated by any other means.

**Waste Management Facilities - Water Recycling Centres:**

Proposals for Water Recycling Centres will be considered under the provisions of Policy 11, rather than this Policy.

\*a 'settlement boundary' is that which is defined on the relevant Policies Map for the area (e.g. a village envelope or urban area boundary). If no such boundary is identified, it will constitute the edge of the built form of the settlement.

DRAFT COPY

## 4. Minerals Development Specific Policy

### Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs)

- 4.1 Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) are identified in order that known locations of specific mineral resources of local and/or national importance are not needlessly sterilised by non-mineral development. The purpose of MSAs is to make sure that mineral resources are adequately taken into account in all land use planning decisions. They do not automatically preclude other forms of development taking place, but flag up the presence of important mineral so that it is considered, and not unknowingly or needlessly sterilised.
- 4.2 MSAs are identified on the Policies Map. They constitute the extent of known reserves plus a 250m buffer. During the preparation of this Plan, more detail was set out on their identification in a document entitled 'Methodology for Identifying MSAs (January 2019)'.
- 4.3 In applying the policy below, applicants and decision makers may also find useful the Minerals Safeguarding Practice Guidance (April 2019), produced by the Mineral Products Association and Planning Officers' Society.

#### **Policy 5: Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs)**

Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) are identified on the Policies Map for mineral resources of local and/or national importance. The Mineral Planning Authority must be consulted on all development proposals in these areas except:

- (a) development that falls within a settlement boundary\*;
- (b) development which is consistent with an allocation in the Development Plan for the area;
- (c) minor householder development within the immediate curtilage of an existing residential building;
- (d) demolition or replacement of residential buildings;
- (e) temporary structures;
- (f) advertisements;
- (g) listed building consent; and
- (h) works to trees or removal of hedgerows.

Development within MSAs which is not covered by the above exceptions will only be permitted where it has been demonstrated that:

- (i) the mineral can be extracted where practicable prior to development taking place; or
- (j) the mineral concerned is demonstrated to not be of current or future value; or
- (k) the development will not prejudice future extraction of the mineral; or
- (l) there is an overriding need for the development (where prior extraction is not feasible).

\*a 'settlement boundary' is that which is defined on the relevant Policies Map for the area (e.g. a village envelope or urban area boundary). If no such boundary is identified, it will constitute the edge of the built form of the settlement.

## Mineral Development Areas (MDAs) and Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs)

- 4.4 Mineral Development Areas (MDAs) are specific sites identified on the Policies Map. They consist of existing operational sites and committed sites (i.e. sites with planning permission but which are not yet operational or are dormant). Areas not yet consented but allocated in this Plan for the future extraction of mineral are identified as Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs). These sites also include existing, planned and potential sites for:
- concrete batching, the manufacture of other coated materials, other concrete products; and
  - the handling, processing and distribution of substitute, recycled and secondary aggregate material.
- 4.5 Please note that Policy 16: Consultation Areas (CAs) covers proposals which fall within 250m of a MDA or MAA. The following policy focuses on the development of MDAs and MAAs themselves.

### Policy 6: Mineral Development Areas (MDAs) and Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs)

Mineral Development Areas (MDAs) and Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs) are defined on the Policies Map. Within a MAA, only development for which it is allocated for (including, where relevant, its restoration) will be permitted.

## Borrowpits

- 4.6 In construction and civil engineering, a borrowpit is an area where material (usually soil, gravel and/or sand, and clay) has been dug for use at another location nearby. Borrowpits can be found close to many major construction projects, and can be a suitable and more sustainable option compared with the alternative of sourcing material from a site considerably further away. However, a policy is necessary to both confirm the in principle support but also to ensure only appropriate borrowpits can come forward.
- 4.7 In demonstrating the need for a borrowpit for engineering clay regard must be had as to whether the material can be drawn more sustainably from existing mineral and landfill sites, for example through 'over-digging' an existing site to source the clay, rather than a new greenfield borrowpit.

### Policy 7: Borrowpits

Mineral extraction from a borrowpit will only be supported, in principle, where all of the following are met:

- (a) there is a demonstrated need for the mineral to be extracted from the borrowpit;
- (b) it will serve a named project only, and it is well related geographically\* to that project;



- (c) the site will be restored in accordance with Policy 19: Restoration and Aftercare and within the same timescale as the project to which it relates;
- (d) material will not be imported to the borrowpit other than from the project itself, unless such material is required to achieve beneficial restoration; and
- (e) the quantity of material and timescale for extraction from the borrowpit will not significantly harm existing operational quarries and local markets.

In demonstrating the need for a borrowpit for engineering clay, it will need to be demonstrated that the material could not be drawn more sustainably from existing mineral and landfill sites.

\*in order to pass the 'well related geographically' test, the borrowpit must be significantly geographically better located, when taken as a whole, compared with all other relevant allocated or existing operational sites from which the mineral could otherwise be drawn. Factors taken into account to determine this will include, but not necessarily be exhausted by, the following: lorry distance travelled and the associated carbon emissions of such travel; amenity impact of lorries on local communities; and impact of lorries on the highway network more generally, such as increasing/decreasing congestion or safety. A borrowpit simply being physically nearer the named project, compared with an existing operational or allocated site, will not in itself necessarily pass the test.

## Recycled and Secondary Aggregates, and Concrete Batching

- 4.8 The processing of secondary and recycled aggregates (including inert recycling) represents a potentially major source of materials for construction, helping to conserve primary materials and minimising waste (recognising the fact that minerals are a finite resource). Sites for the handling, storage and processing of recycled and secondary aggregates (including recycled inert waste) are therefore required to ensure provision of 'alternative materials'.
- 4.9 A concrete batching plant is a device that combines various ingredients to form concrete. Some of these inputs include sand, water, aggregate (rocks, gravel, etc.), fly ash, potash and cement. Such plants are an essential part of the construction industry infrastructure, and can be found on construction sites or, in a more permanent form, off-site (including on mineral sites).

### Policy 8: Recycled and Secondary Aggregates, and Concrete Batching

In principle, the authorities will support proposals which assist in the production and supply of recycled/secondary aggregates, particularly where it would assist in reducing the use of land won aggregates. Similarly, in principle, the authorities will support suitable concrete batching proposals.

Such proposals are likely to be suitable in the following locations:

- (a) on operational, committed and allocated mineral sites (for the duration of the working life of the mineral site only, and where this is compatible with an agreed restoration scheme);
- (b) on strategic development sites, such as major urban extensions and new settlements (throughout the construction phase); or

- (c) on appropriate waste management sites, designated employment land and existing/disused railheads and wharves.

In addition to the above support in principle, all development sites of 100 homes or more, or 5ha or more for employment sites, should include temporary inert and construction waste recycling facilities on site throughout all phases of construction, unless there is clear and convincing justification why this would be inappropriate or impractical.

## Reservoirs and Other Incidental Mineral Extraction

- 4.10 Reservoirs and other forms of development can also give rise to incidental mineral extraction. In these cases the Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) will be the determining authority for a planning application if the proposal involves taking the extracted mineral off site. Applicants will be required to provide a sound justification for the proposal. When determining any of the above proposals the MPAs will be concerned to ensure that the mineral extracted is used in a sustainable manner. In the case of sand and gravel, for example, this could be achieved by processing the mineral on site or exporting it to a nearby processing plant. Clay, if extracted, could be used for nearby engineering projects.
- 4.11 It should be noted that Government is likely to introduce a National Policy Statement (NPS) for Water Resources Infrastructure, including amending the definitions of nationally significant water resources infrastructure set out in the Planning Act to which the NPS will apply. Consequently, larger reservoirs may well be dealt with through the planning system in a different way to smaller reservoirs.

### Policy 9: Reservoirs and Other Incidental Mineral Extraction

Proposals for new or extensions to existing reservoirs, or other development involving the incidental extraction and off site removal of mineral (such as lakes, marinas, agricultural or potable water reservoirs, or commercial fish farming or fishing ponds), will be supported where it can be demonstrated that:

- (a) there is a proven need\* and demonstrable sustainability benefits† for the proposal, or the proposal is identified in a water company's water resource management plan;
- (b) any mineral extracted will be used in a sustainable manner;
- (c) where the proposal relates to a reservoir, it has considered wider implications than just the operational needs of the future reservoir, such as whether viable mineral might be sterilised, the loss of productive land, and any dewatering implications during the construction phase. To address some of these implications it may be necessary to minimise the surface area by maximising the depth;
- (d) the minimum amount of mineral to be extracted is consistent with the purpose of the development; and
- (e) the phasing and duration of development adequately reflects the importance of the early delivery of water resources or other approved development.

\*'proven need' would have to demonstrate that the proposal was in the public interest to proceed.

†'sustainability benefits' could include, but not necessarily be limited to: water storage in order to reduce currently unsustainable groundwater extraction; significant biodiversity net gains or measures to help preserve or enhance designated biodiversity sites; and flood risk management benefits.

DRAFT COPY

## 5. Waste Management Specific Policies

### Waste Management Areas (WMAs)

- 5.1 Waste Management Areas (WMAs) are specific sites identified on the Policies Map for waste management facilities and consist of existing operational sites (which make a significant contribution to managing any waste stream) and committed sites (i.e. sites with planning permission but which are not yet operational). Policy 3: Waste Management Needs sets the policy framework for WMAs.
- 5.2 This Plan does not allocate any sites for future waste management development. An up-to-date Waste Needs Assessment prepared alongside this Plan did not identify any capacity gaps which justify the allocation of sites. Proposals for any future waste management development can be dealt with through Policy 4: Providing for Waste Management and other policies in this document. For the avoidance of doubt, criterion (b) below includes Neighbourhood Plans.
- 5.3 Please note that Policy 16: Consultation Areas (CAs) covers proposals which fall within 250m of a WMA. The following policy focuses on the development of WMAs themselves.

#### **Policy 10: Waste Management Areas (WMAs)**

Waste Management Areas (WMAs) are defined on the Policies Map. Within a WMA, development will not be permitted other than:

- (a) that which meets Policy 4: Providing for Waste Management; or
- (b) proposals which are compatible for that specific site as identified in the Development Plan for the area; or
- (c) proposals which demonstrate clear wider regeneration benefits which outweigh the harm of discontinued operation of the site as a WMA, together with a demonstration to the Waste Planning Authority as to how the existing (or recent) waste stream managed at the site will be (or already is being) accommodated elsewhere.

### Water Recycling Areas (WRAs)

- 5.4 It is essential that adequate sewage and wastewater infrastructure is in place prior to the start of development taking place in order to avoid unacceptable impacts on the environment, such as sewage flooding residential or commercial properties, or the pollution of land and watercourses. It is also important that the operation of existing facilities can, as appropriate, be maintained, improved, extended and/or relocated. Whilst a wide range of plans, programmes and studies (such as Water Cycle Studies) are necessary to fully understand and achieve these requirements, this Local Plan can play an important part. As such, all existing and planned Water Recycling Centres (WRCs) are identified on the Policies Map as Water Recycling Areas (WRAs).

5.5 Please note that Policy 16: Consultation Areas (CAs) covers proposals which fall within 400m of a WRA. The following policy focuses on the development of WRCs themselves.

### **Policy 11: Water Recycling Areas (WRAs)**

Water Recycling Centres (WRCs) are essential infrastructure, and are identified on the Policies Map as Water Recycling Areas (WRAs).

Proposals for new water recycling capacity or proposals required for operational efficiency, whether on WRAs or elsewhere (with such proposals including the improvement or extension to existing WRCs, relocation of WRCs, provision of supporting infrastructure (including renewable energy) or the co-location of WRCs with other waste management facilities) will be supported in principle, particularly where it is required to meet wider growth proposals identified in the Development Plan. Proposals for such development must demonstrate that:

- (a) there is a suitable water course to accept discharged treated water and there would be no unacceptable increase in the risk of flooding to others;
- (b) there is a ready access to the sewer infrastructure or area to be served;
- (c) if a new site, or an extension to an existing site, is less than 400 metres from existing buildings normally occupied by people, an odour assessment demonstrating that the proposal is acceptable will be required, together with appropriate mitigation measures;
- (d) if a new site, or an extension to an existing site, it has avoided land within flood zone 3 unless there is a clear and convincing justification not to do so, and the proposal is supported by thorough evidence of need, options and risk management; and
- (e) adequate mitigation measures will address any unacceptable adverse environmental and amenity issues raised by the proposal, which may include the enclosure of odorous processes.

## **Radioactive and Nuclear Waste**

5.6 The relatively soft, sedimentary nature of the geology of the plan area is not considered suitable to allow the construction of appropriate structures for the long term storage and disposal of intermediate and higher activity radioactive wastes.

5.7 Controlled disposal of low level radioactive waste takes place at authorised landfill sites where limitations are placed on the type of container, the maximum activity per waste container, and the depth of burial below earth or ordinary waste. Limited disposal also takes place at Addenbrookes Hospital via incineration.

### **Policy 12: Radioactive and Nuclear Waste**

No sites are identified for such use in this Local Plan. Proposals for the treatment, storage or disposal of intermediate or higher activity radioactive and nuclear waste will not be permitted.

Where there is a demonstrated need for low level radioactive waste management facilities, such proposals will be considered on their merits, including demonstration that it represents the most appropriate management option.

## Landfill Mining and Reclamation

- 5.8 The interest in landfill mining, as a concept, is growing across Europe, in recognition of the around 500,000 landfill sites in existence (20,000 in the UK), and the potential for valuable resources (especially metals and plastics) which can be found in them. Landfill mining and reclamation may also be for other reasons, such as addressing an existing problem or to facilitate some other form of development upon or near that site.
- 5.9 In respect of commercial based proposals, the practical benefits and potential harm which can arise from landfill mining are at their infancy of research, and there is no national policy which supports such mining as a matter of principle. In particular, excavating a landfill site close to residential properties is unlikely to be acceptable owing to amenity issues. At the present time at least, therefore, the Councils only offer cautious support for commercial based landfill mining in the plan area.

### Policy 13: Landfill Mining and Reclamation

The mining or excavation of landfill waste will only be supported where it can be demonstrated that:

- (a) without the excavation of waste, the site is posing an unacceptable risk to human health, safety or to the environment; or
- (b) removal is required to facilitate other development, provided such other development is in the public interest and the removal would not significantly adversely harm the amenities, temporarily or permanently, of nearby residents or other neighbours; or
- (c) a viable waste resource exists, and that the mining and processing of such landfilled material would result in significant environmental gains.

Irrespective of the motives for the mining, it must be demonstrated that any waste can be handled without posing additional risk to human health, safety or to the environment.

## Waste Management Needs arising from Residential and Commercial Development

- 5.10 The Councils will endeavour to ensure that the implications for waste management arising directly from non minerals and waste management development are adequately and appropriately addressed.
- 5.11 This approach has been taken forward through the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Waste Partnership (RECAP), and has, since 2012, been assisted by a RECAP Waste Management Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). This SPD sets out practical

information on the provision of waste storage, waste collection and recycling in residential and commercial developments. It also includes a Toolkit which developers of such proposals are required to complete and submit as part of their planning application. The SPD will be periodically updated. For proposals in the Peterborough area, the Peterborough Local Plan (July 2019) provides the relevant policy requirements, and as such the following policy does not apply in the Peterborough area.

**Policy 14: Waste Management Needs Arising from Residential and Commercial Development**

Relevant residential and commercial planning applications in Cambridgeshire must be accompanied by a completed Waste Management Guide Toolkit, which forms part of the latest RECAP Waste Management Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document (or similar superseding document).

Where appropriate, and as determined through an assessment of the Toolkit submission, such new development may be required to contribute to the provision of bring sites and/or the Household Recycling Centre service (subject to any legislative requirements in relation to seeking developer contributions).

DRAFT COPY

## 6. Policies for Minerals and Waste Management Proposals

### Transport Infrastructure Areas (TIAs)

- 6.1 Certain types of transport infrastructure are essential in order to help facilitate more sustainable transportation of minerals and waste. Those of significance are identified on the Policies Map as Transport Infrastructure Areas (TIAs) and are defined for both existing and planned areas. These areas may include railheads, wharves and ancillary facilities such as the following.
- Barrington Cement Works Railhead, Barrington
  - Bourges Boulevard Rail Sidings, Peterborough
  - Cambridge Northern Fringe Aggregates Railheads, Cambridge
  - European Metal Recycling, Snailwell
  - Queen Adelaide Railhead, Ely
  - Whitemoor, March
  - Wisbech Port, Wisbech
- 6.2 Please also see Policy 23: Traffic, Highways and Rights of Way for wider transport and highway related policy requirements relating to matters such as traffic, highways, Heavy Commercial Vehicles (HCVs) and Public Rights of Way.
- 6.3 Please note that Policy 16: Consultation Areas (CAs) covers proposals which fall within 250m of a TIA. The following policy focuses on the development of TIAs themselves.

#### **Policy 15: Transport Infrastructure Areas (TIAs)**

Transport Infrastructure Areas (TIAs) are identified on the Policies Map. Development which would result in the loss of or reduced capacity of such infrastructure will not be permitted unless it can be demonstrated that either:

- (a) the loss or reduced capacity will have no impact on the ability of minerals or waste to be transported by sustainable means, both now and for accommodating future planned growth; or
- (b) alternative, suitable and sufficient capacity is to be developed elsewhere (and in which case the authorities are likely to require it to be implemented before the loss or reduced capacity has occurred).

New relevant transport infrastructure capacity (such as wharves, railheads, conveyor, pipeline and other forms of sustainable transport), whether on TIAs or elsewhere, including the improvement or extension to existing sites, will be supported in principle, particularly where it is required to meet wider growth proposals identified in a Development Plan.



## Consultation Areas (CAs)

- 6.4 Consultation Areas (CAs) are buffers around Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs), Mineral Development Areas (MDAs), Waste Management Areas (WMAs), Transport Infrastructure Areas (TIAs) and Water Recycling Areas (WRAs).
- 6.5 They are designated to ensure that such sites are protected from development that would prejudice operations within the area for which the buffer is identified, or to protect development that would be adversely affected by such operations (for example residential development being located close to a waste site and subsequently suffering amenity issues).
- 6.6 Buffers are typically 250m around the edge of a site (400m in the case of WRAs). In defining CAs, each site is considered individually, and if circumstances have suggested the typical buffer from the edge of any site should be varied (e.g. due to mitigation proposals) then this has been taken into account.
- 6.7 CAs are designed to alert prospective developers and decision takers to development (existing or future) within the CA to ensure adjacent new development constitutes an appropriate neighbouring use and that any such permitted development reflects the agent of change principle. New neighbouring development can impact on certain mineral and waste management development and associated infrastructure, making it problematical for them to continue to deliver their important function. In line with the agent of change principle any costs for mitigating impacts on or from the existing minerals and/or waste-related uses will be required to be met by the developer.

### Policy 16: Consultation Areas (CAs)

Consultation Areas (CAs) are identified on the Policies Map, as a buffer around Mineral Allocation Areas (MAAs), Mineral Development Areas (MDAs), Waste Management Areas (WMAs), Transport Infrastructure Areas (TIAs) and Water Recycling Areas (WRAs). The Mineral and Waste Planning Authority must be consulted on all planning applications within CAs except:

- (a) householder applications (minor development works relating to existing property); and
- (b) advertisements.

Development within a CA will only be permitted where it is demonstrated that the development will:

- (c) not prejudice the existing or future use of the area (i.e. the MAA, MDA, WMA, TIA or WRA) for which the CA has been designated; and
- (d) not result in unacceptable amenity issues or adverse impacts to human health for the occupiers or users of such new development, due to the ongoing or future use of the area for which the CA has been designated\*.

Within a CA which surrounds a WRA, and unless convincing evidence to the contrary is provided via an odour assessment report, there is a presumption against allowing development which would:

- (e) be buildings regularly occupied by people; or

- (f) be land which is set aside for regular community use (such as open space facilities designed to attract recreational users, but excluding, for example, habitat creation which is not designed to attract recreational users).

In instances where new mineral development, waste management, transport infrastructure or water recycling facilities of significance have been approved (i.e. of such a scale that had they existed at the time of writing this Plan it could reasonably be assumed that they would have been identified as a MDA, WMA, TIA or WRA), the policy principle of a CA around such a facility is deemed to automatically apply, despite such a CA for it not being identified on the Policies Map.

\*Where development is proposed within a CA which is associated with a WRA, the application must be accompanied by a satisfactory odour assessment report. The assessment must consider existing odour emissions of the WRC at different times of the year and in a range of different weather conditions.

## Design

- 6.8 The following policy is primarily associated with waste management facilities, because such facilities normally include an element of permanent new build development, but could also apply to mineral proposals. Such development must be of a high quality design.
- 6.9 Appendix 3: The Location and Design of Waste Management Facilities provides specific guidance on the design of waste management facilities, and should be used to inform the design of waste management facilities in the plan area.

### Policy 17: Design

All waste management development, and where relevant mineral development, should secure high quality design. The design of built development and the restoration of sites should seek to complement and enhance local distinctiveness and the character and quality of the area in which it is located. Permission will be refused for development of poor design that fails to take the opportunities available to achieve this.

New mineral and waste management development must:

- (a) make efficient use of land and buildings, through the design, layout and orientation of buildings on site and through prioritising the use of previously developed land;
- (b) be durable, flexible and adaptable over its planned lifespan, taking into account potential future social, economic, technological and environmental needs through the structure, layout and design of buildings and places;
- (c) provide a high standard of amenity for users of new buildings and maintain or enhance the existing amenity of neighbours;
- (d) be designed to reduce crime, minimise fire risk, create safe environments, and provide satisfactory access for emergency vehicles;
- (e) create visual richness through building type, height, layout, scale, form, density, massing, materials and colour and through landscape design;

- (f) retain or enhance important features and assets (including trees and hedgerows) within the landscape, treescape or townscape and conserve or create key views; and
- (g) provide a landscape enhancement scheme which takes account of any relevant landscape character assessments (including any historic landscape assessment) and which demonstrates that the development can be assimilated into its surroundings and local landscape character;

and, where appropriate for the development:

- (h) provide well designed boundary treatments (including security features) that reflect the function and character of the development and are well integrated into its surroundings; and
- (i) provide attractive, accessible and integrated vehicle and cycle parking which also satisfies the parking standards of the Development Plan for the area, and incorporates facilities for electric plug-in and other ultra-low emission vehicles.

For waste management proposals, detailed design guidance can be found in Appendix 3: The Location and Design of Waste Management Facilities. This guidance provides a framework for creating distinctive places, with a consistent and high quality standard of design. Whilst the guidance provides a degree of flexibility, it will be used to assist in determining whether a proposal is consistent with the approach set out in this policy.

## Amenity Considerations

- 6.10 Minerals and waste management development can have the capacity to adversely impact on the amenity of local residents, businesses and other users of land. This could be in the immediate vicinity of the development, or for example along transportation routes associated with the development.
- 6.11 Development should aim to ensure that a high standard of amenity is retained and, where possible, enhanced, for all existing and future users of land and buildings which may be affected.

### Policy 18: Amenity Considerations

Proposals must ensure that the development proposed can be integrated effectively with existing or planned (i.e. Development Plan allocations or consented schemes) neighbouring development. New development must not result in unacceptable adverse impacts on the amenity of existing occupiers of any land or property, including:

- (a) risk of harm to human health or safety;
- (b) privacy for the occupiers of any nearby property;
- (c) noise and/or vibration levels resulting in disturbance;
- (d) unacceptably over bearing;
- (e) loss of light to and/or overshadowing of any nearby property;
- (f) air quality from odour, fumes, dust, smoke or other sources;
- (g) light pollution from artificial light or glare;

- (h) increase in litter; and
- (i) increase in flies, vermin and birds.

Where there is the potential for any of the above impacts to occur, an assessment appropriate to the nature of that potential impact should be carried out, and submitted as part of the proposal, in order to establish, where appropriate, the need for, and deliverability of, any mitigation.

## Restoration and Aftercare

- 6.12 Most mineral development is of a temporary nature, as is some waste development, notably that related to landfill. Development that is temporary in nature (other than temporary use of a permanent building) should always have an approved scheme for restoration and an end date by which this will have been implemented.
- 6.13 Achieving the satisfactory restoration of mineral sites and former waste management sites is of paramount importance. Restoration of mineral and waste sites must be done progressively, with sections of the site worked and then restored at the earliest opportunity. It is acknowledged however that the particular after-use of a site should be a matter for discussion on a case by case basis, as should the aftercare arrangements (with such aftercare potentially extending to 10 years or more).

### Policy 19: Restoration and Aftercare

All mineral extraction related proposals, and all waste management proposals which are likely to be temporary in nature, must be accompanied by a restoration and aftercare scheme proposal, secured if necessary by a legal agreement.

Such a proposal must, where appropriate:

- (a) set out a phasing schedule so as to restore available parts of the site to a beneficial afteruse as soon as is reasonably practicable to do so, and to restore the whole of the site within an agreed timeframe. Only in exceptional circumstances, such as where the afteruse is a reservoir or on very small sites where phasing is not practical, will a non-phased scheme be approved;
- (b) reflect strategic and local objectives for countryside enhancement and green infrastructure, including those set out in relevant Local Plans and Green Infrastructure Strategies, in the Local Nature Partnerships vision and strategic proposals, as well as any applicable wider Development Plan objectives;
- (c) contribute, if feasible, to identified flood risk management and water storage needs (including helping to reduce the risk of flooding elsewhere) or water supply objectives and incorporate these within the restoration scheme;
- (d) demonstrate net biodiversity gain through the promotion, preservation, restoration and recreation of priority habitats, ecological networks and the protection and recovery of priority species populations, linked to national and local targets;

- (e) protect geodiversity and improve educational opportunities by incorporating this element within the restoration scheme, by leaving important geological faces exposed and retaining access to them; and
- (f) incorporate within the restoration scheme amenity uses, such as formal and informal sport, navigation, and recreation uses.

Where it is determined that restoring the land to agricultural use is the most suitable option (in whole or part), then the land must be restored to the same or better agricultural land quality as it was pre-development.

In the case of mineral workings, restoration schemes which will contribute to addressing or adapting to climate change will, in principle, be supported e.g. through flood water storage; through biodiversity proposals which create habitats that enhance ecological networks (and thus assist species to adapt to climate change); and/or through living carbon sinks.

Any site specific restoration and after-care requirements are set out in Policy 2: Providing for Mineral Extraction. Where there is a conflict between this policy and Policy 2, then the provisions of Policy 2 take precedence.

## Biodiversity and Geodiversity

6.14 Cambridgeshire and Peterborough have a range of sites recognised for their environmental quality, a number of which have international status. It is considered appropriate to include a comprehensive policy within this Local Plan which reflects the Councils' approach to biodiversity and geodiversity. Through development management processes, management agreements and other positive initiatives, the Councils will, therefore:

- aid the management, protection, enhancement and creation of priority habitats (including lowland calcareous grasslands, woodlands and hedgerows, rivers, lowland meadows and floodplain grazing marsh) and populations of protected species, with the overall aim to achieve a demonstrable net gain in biodiversity;
- promote the creation of an effective, resilient, functioning ecological network throughout the plan area, consisting of core sites, buffers, wildlife corridors and stepping stones that link to each other and to wider green infrastructure across the plan area (and/or potentially in adjoining local authority areas) and to respond to and adapt to climate change;
- safeguard the value of previously developed land where it is of significant importance for biodiversity and/or geodiversity; and
- work with developers and Natural England to identify a strategic approach to great crested newt mitigation, where this is required, on major sites and other areas of key significance for this species.

## **Policy 20: Biodiversity and Geodiversity**

### **International Sites**

The highest level of protection will be afforded to international sites designated for their nature conservation or geological importance. Proposals having an adverse impact on the integrity of such areas, that cannot be avoided or adequately mitigated to remove any adverse effect, will not be permitted other than in exceptional circumstances. These circumstances will only apply where:

- (a) there are no suitable alternatives;
- (b) there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest; and
- (c) necessary compensatory provision can be secured.

Development proposals that are likely to have an adverse effect, either alone or in-combination, on European designated sites must satisfy the requirements of The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended), including determining site specific impacts and avoiding or mitigating against impacts where identified.

### **National Sites**

Development proposals within or outside a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), or likely to have an adverse effect on a SSSI (either individually or in combination with other developments), will not be permitted unless the benefits of the development clearly outweigh both the adverse impacts on the features of the site and any adverse impacts on the wider network of SSSIs.

### **Local Sites**

Development likely to have an adverse effect on locally designated sites, their features or their function as part of the ecological network, including County Wildlife Sites and Local Geological Sites, will only be permitted where the need and benefits of the development clearly outweigh the loss and the coherence of the local ecological network is maintained.

### **Habitats and Species of Local and Principal Importance**

Where adverse impacts are likely on the protection and recovery of priority species and habitats, development will only be permitted where the need for and benefits of the development clearly outweigh these impacts. Where adverse impacts are likely on other locally important habitats and species as identified by the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Biodiversity Partnership, the benefits of development must outweigh these impacts. In both cases, appropriate mitigation and/or compensatory measures will be required.

### **Biodiversity and Geodiversity in Development**

All development proposals must:

- (d) conserve and enhance the network of geodiversity, habitats, species and sites (both statutory and non-statutory) of international, national and local importance commensurate with their status and give appropriate weight to their importance;
- (e) avoid negative impacts on biodiversity and geodiversity;
- (f) deliver a measurable net gain in biodiversity, proportionate to the scale of development proposed, by creating, restoring and enhancing habitats and enhancing them for the benefit of species;

- (g) where viable opportunities arise, contribute to the delivery of the Local Nature Partnership vision to 'double land for nature';
- (h) where necessary, protect and enhance the aquatic environment within, adjoining or functionally linked to the site, including water quality and habitat. Where appropriate, proposals should identify Water Framework Directive (WFD) (or equivalent, if superseded) waterbodies in the vicinity of the proposal, and set out how WFD status will be protected and, if opportunities arise, improved, with any mitigation proposed being suitable and appropriate to the water body affected. For riverside development, proposals should consider options for riverbank naturalisation. In all cases regard should be had to the Cambridgeshire Flood and Water SPD or Peterborough Flood and Water SPD (or their successors); and
- (i) for mineral extraction proposals, enable periodic temporary access in order to record, sample and document the geodiversity.

Unless national policy or legislation provides an alternative but similar mechanism, mineral and waste management proposals must (unless a decision taker would clearly not benefit from it) be accompanied by a completed biodiversity checklist (see respective planning authority website for details) and must identify features of value on and adjoining the site and to provide an audit of losses and gains in existing and proposed habitat. Where there is the potential for the presence of protected species and/or habitats, a relevant ecological survey(s) must be undertaken by a suitably qualified ecologist. The development proposals must be informed by the results of both the checklist and survey.

#### **Mitigation of Potential Adverse Impacts of Development**

Development should avoid adverse impact on existing biodiversity and geodiversity features as a first principle. Where adverse impacts are unavoidable they must be adequately and proportionately mitigated. If full mitigation cannot be provided, compensation will be required as a last resort where there is no alternative.

## **The Historic Environment**

- 6.15 The Mineral and Waste Planning Authorities recognise that the historic environment plays an important role in the quality of life experienced by local communities and the proposed approach is to protect, conserve and seek opportunities to enhance the local area's rich and diverse heritage assets and their settings, for the enjoyment of current and future generations.
- 6.16 Nationally designated heritage assets within the plan area include Scheduled Monuments, Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas and Registered Parks and Gardens. The designation of heritage assets has largely focused on more tangible or visible interest, and as such, there are many areas of archaeological interest which are of national importance that are not scheduled. Designated sites receive statutory protection under heritage protection legislation. However, others that are considered locally significant (such as ridge and furrow) or, that may not yet be identified (such as in the case of archaeological interests), do not. Such assets may present an important resource in terms of place-making and developing an understanding of our history, which if not addressed early may be lost.

- 6.17 It is acknowledged that both minerals and waste development has the potential to affect different types of heritage assets and their setting. However, minerals development, more so than waste, is generally an intensive activity in relation to potential impacts on the historic environment owing to its extractive nature. As such, any necessary Heritage Statement should also consider potential for archaeology at depth. To do so a geoarchaeological deposit model looking at the characteristics, dates and distribution of deposits and natural landforms across the site and their likely potential for archaeology of all periods, may be required.
- 6.18 In addition to helping assess Palaeolithic potential, a deposit model would also pick up features such as palaeochannels, islands and extensive peat deposits, of potential for prehistoric and later periods. It might be based on existing Geotechnical site investigation information and/or involve the drilling of purposive boreholes, test pits and deep-penetration geophysics transects (ERT and EMI). Lidar information could also be useful. Also, the assessment might need to consider dewatering impacts and changes in water flow patterns. Where, for example, the minerals extraction sites lie on floodplains buried archaeological remains are likely to be waterlogged. Therefore the likely impact of the minerals extraction on the water table and water flow patterns both during extraction and following reinstatement should be investigated in tandem with the assessment and evaluation of archaeological potential. There may be impacts on the archaeology of areas downstream of the extraction site and on any archaeology 'preserved in situ' remaining in unquarried areas within the site itself.
- 6.19 For all the above reasons, it is important that appropriate information and evidence is available to inform the decision making process, ensuring that the potential impact of the proposal on the historic environment and the significance of heritage assets (including non-designated assets) and their setting is understood. In the case of archaeology, such interests are often not identified until the process of assessment or evaluation has begun. Where there is thought to be a risk of such interests being present a phased approach for assessing the significance of heritage assets involving desk-based assessments, non-intrusive surveys and field evaluations may be required.

#### **Policy 21: The Historic Environment**

The Councils recognise the desirability of sustaining and enhancing the significance of heritage assets (and their setting); the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits that conservation of the historic environment can bring; the desirability of new development making a positive contribution to local character and distinctiveness; and the opportunities to draw on the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of a place.

As such, all mineral and waste management proposals will be subject to the policy requirements set out in the NPPF, including striking an appropriate balance between harm and public benefit, but, as a first principle, development should avoid harm on the historic environment.

To assist decision makers, all development proposals that would directly affect any heritage asset and/or its setting (whether designated or non-designated), must be accompanied by a Heritage Statement which, as a minimum, should:



- (a) describe and assess the significance of the asset and/or its setting to determine its architectural, historic, artistic or archaeological interest;
- (b) identify the impact of the development on the special character of the asset (including any cumulative impacts); and
- (c) provide clear and convincing justification for any harm to, or loss of, the significance of a heritage asset (from its alteration or destruction, or from development within its setting).

The level of detail in the Heritage Statement should be proportionate to the asset's significance and sufficient to understand the potential impact of the proposal on its significance and/or setting.

Where appropriate, and particularly for minerals development proposals, the Heritage Statement must also consider:

- (d) the hydrological management of the site and the potential effects that variations in the water table or water flow patterns may have on known or potential archaeological remains. This assessment may be required to address an area beyond the planning application boundary; and
- (e) the potential for palaeolithic or later archaeology at depth, possibly making use of, where appropriate, a deposit model looking at the characteristics and distribution of deposits and natural landforms across the site and the likely potential for archaeology of all periods.

## Water Resources

- 6.20 Cambridgeshire and Peterborough are identified as being within an area of serious water stress. Adopted and emerging District Local Plans are all introducing the optional water efficiency standard for new homes, reflecting such evidence. Increasing demands for water arising from growth, and potential impacts from, in particular, mineral workings could serve to have a detrimental impact upon the quantity or quality of surface or groundwater resources. That said, mineral development (normally in the form of the restoration scheme) can also have a net benefit on the water environment, through, for example, flood alleviation and winter water storage. It should be noted that any dewatering proposals which result in the abstraction of groundwater at a rate greater than 20 cubic metres per day, will need to obtain the relevant permit from the Environment Agency.
- 6.21 Please note that the Cambridgeshire Flood and Water SPD referred to in the policy below was not formally adopted by the County Council but rather by each individual District Council within Cambridgeshire. The County Council has, however, endorsed its contents.

### Policy 22: Water Resources

Mineral and waste management development will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated (potentially through a detailed hydrogeological assessment) that there would be no significant adverse impact on:

- (a) the quantity and quality of surface or groundwater resources;

- (b) the quantity and quality of water abstraction currently enjoyed by abstractors unless acceptable alternative provision is made;
- (c) the flow of groundwater at or in the vicinity of the site; and
- (d) increased flood risk, both on-site and off-site.

All proposed development will be required to incorporate adequate water pollution control and monitoring measures.

Proposals should also have due regard to the latest policies and guidance in the Cambridgeshire Flood and Water SPD and the Peterborough Flood and Water Management SPD (or their successors).

## Traffic, Highways and Rights of Way

- 6.22 Cambridgeshire and Peterborough's road network is heavily used, with a high proportion of Heavy Commercial Vehicles (HCVs) (i.e. heavy goods vehicles, plus a wide range of farm related vehicles which use the road network). Mineral and waste management operations can add significantly to this congested network, and primarily means even further increase in HCV usage.
- 6.23 Much of the road network is historic, and often goes through the middle of settlements, which themselves are ill designed to cope with the volume and type of traffic, especially HCVs. Cambridgeshire County Council has adopted a HCV route map which can be found at [cambridgeshire.gov.uk/freight-map](http://cambridgeshire.gov.uk/freight-map).
- 6.24 Section 9 of the NPPF (2019) sets out detailed national policy on transport related matters, but further local policy is necessary.
- 6.25 In addition to the policy below, any site specific policies elsewhere in this Plan which set out specific Traffic, Highways and Rights of Way matters will need to be addressed for that particular site.

### Policy 23: Traffic, Highways and Rights of Way

Mineral and waste management development will only be permitted if:

- (a) appropriate opportunities to promote sustainable transport modes can be, or have been, taken up, to the degree reasonably available given the type of development and its location. If, at the point of application, commercially available electric Heavy Commercial Vehicles (HCVs) are reasonably available, then development which would increase HCV movements should provide appropriate electric vehicle charging infrastructure for HCVs;
- (b) safe and suitable access to the site can be achieved for all users of the subsequent development;
- (c) any significant impacts from the development on the transport network (in terms of capacity and congestion), or on highway safety, can be cost effectively mitigated to an acceptable degree;

- (d) any associated increase in traffic or highway improvements would not cause unacceptable harm to the environment, road safety or residential amenity, and would not cause severe residual cumulative impacts on the road network; and
- (e) binding agreements covering lorry routing arrangements and/or HCV signage for mineral and waste traffic are agreed, if any such agreements are necessary and reasonable to make a development acceptable.

### **Use of HCV Route Network**

Where mineral and/or waste is to be taken on or off a site using the highway network, then all proposals must demonstrate how the latest identified HCV Route Network is, where reasonable and practical to do so, to be utilised. If necessary, arrangements ensuring that the use of the HCV Route Network takes place may need to be secured through an appropriate and enforceable agreement. Any non-allocated mineral and waste management facility in Cambridgeshire which would require significant use of the highway must be well related to the HCV Route Network.

### **Public Rights of Way**

Proposals must make provision for the enhancement of the public rights of way network where practicable, with a view to providing new routes and links between existing routes. Priority should be given to meeting the objectives of any Rights of Way Improvement Plans. Where development would adversely affect the permanent use of public rights of way (including temporary diversions) planning permission will only be granted where alternative routes are provided that are of equivalent convenience, quality and interest.

## **Sustainable Use of Soils**

- 6.26 Agricultural land is an important national resource, and together Cambridgeshire and Peterborough have a larger proportion of high quality agricultural land than any other area in England.
- 6.27 Much of that high quality agricultural land is peat based. In addition peat soils are an important asset for a number of other reasons:
- **Climate change:** the soils are formed by wetland vegetation and store millions of tonnes of carbon. Peat soils release previously stored carbon when they are dry. UK peats therefore represent both a threat and an opportunity with respect to greenhouse gas emissions. Correct management and restoration could lead to enhanced storage of carbon and other greenhouse gases in these soils, while mismanagement or neglect could lead to these carbon sinks becoming net sources of greenhouse gases.
  - **Biodiversity:** peat soils support internationally important fen, fen meadow, wet woodland and lake habitats. These also support rare and important plant and invertebrate communities.
  - **Archaeology:** owing to the soil conditions, there is great potential for archaeology to be well preserved, giving an insight into the past.
  - **Palaeoenvironments:** peat has accumulated over time and thus incorporates a record of past climatic and environmental changes that can be reconstructed through, for example, the study of its stratigraphy and pollen content, leading to increased

knowledge of the evolution of the landscape.

- Water: peat soils help prevent flooding by absorbing and holding water like a sponge as well as filtering and purifying water. Peat can absorb large quantities of nutrients and pollutants, although peat soils can under certain conditions release these chemicals back into the surrounding water.

6.28 This combination of benefits makes it important for a policy to be included in the Plan in respect of proposals on peat based soils.

6.29 Advice on the sustainable use and protection of peat soils, including the need for the evaluation, recording and interpretation of the peat soils and a soil management plan, should be sought from Natural England.

#### **Policy 24: Sustainable Use of Soils**

Mineral or waste development which adversely affects agricultural land categorised as 'best and most versatile' will only be permitted where it can be shown that:

- it incorporates proposals for the sustainable use of soils (whether that be off-site or as part of an agreed restoration scheme); and
- (for non-allocated sites) there is a need for the development and an absence of suitable alternative sites using lower grade land has been demonstrated.

Peat soils in particular should be protected and preserved. Where development is proposed on land containing peat soils, the developer must submit a proportionate evaluation of the impact of the proposal on the peat soils and an appropriate soil management plan.

Development proposals that will result in unavoidable harm to, or loss of, peat soils will only be permitted if it is demonstrated that:

- there is not a less harmful viable option (this criterion does not apply to allocated mineral extraction sites);
- the amount of harm has been reduced to the minimum possible;
- if appropriate, satisfactory provision is made for the evaluation, recording and interpretation of the peat soils before commencement of development; and
- the peat soils will be temporarily stored and then used, in a way that will limit carbon loss to the atmosphere.

Proposals to enhance peat soils and protect its qualities will be supported.

## **Aerodrome Safeguarding**

6.30 For mineral and waste management developments located close to airports, aerodromes or their flight paths, one of the main hazards is bird strike. Other hazards could exist, such as chimney height from a waste management operation. The policy below, therefore, should be read broadly to cover any hazard that might arise.

- 6.31 Whilst it would be impossible for all proposals to demonstrate no increase in hazard to air traffic, the word significant in the policy should be interpreted carefully, and it may mean only a slight potential increase in the hazard would constitute a 'significant' occurrence, owing to the consequence of the hazard should it materialise.

#### **Policy 25: Aerodrome Safeguarding**

Mineral and waste management development within aerodrome safeguarding areas will only be permitted where it can be clearly demonstrated that the development would not constitute a significant hazard to air traffic. Where it cannot be demonstrated, or where the significance of any hazard is uncertain, the proposal will be refused.

Where bird strike is an identified potential hazard, then the preparation and implementation of an approved Bird Management Plan may be required.

### **Other Developments Requiring Importation of Materials**

- 6.32 Some forms of development might not be primarily mineral and waste management related, but may result in the importation (i.e. from off-site) of minerals or inert waste as part of the proposals. As with all policies, it is important that the following policy is read in conjunction with other policies that will equally apply, such as policies on amenity and transport.

#### **Policy 26: Other Developments Requiring Importation of Materials**

Proposals for developments (including: golf courses and any other significant outdoor recreation facilities; and amenity bunds) which require the importation of significant quantities of minerals and/or inert waste, will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that:

- (a) the proposal does not prejudice the restoration of mineral extraction sites;
- (b) there is a proven need for the material to be imported;
- (c) any mineral or waste imported will be used in a sustainable manner; and
- (d) the minimum amount of material is imported, consistent with the purpose of the development.

The determination of planning applications will have regard to the objectives of the mineral and waste spatial strategies in this Plan.

# List of Acronyms

AA - Appropriate Assessment  
 AWP - Aggregate Working Party  
 C&I Waste - Commercial & Industrial  
 CA - Consultation Area  
 CD&E - Construction, Demolition & Excavation  
 CWS - County Wildlife Site  
 DPD - Development Plan Document  
 DtC - Duty to Cooperate  
 GHG - Greenhouse Gasses  
 HRA - Habitats Regulations Assessment  
 HRC - Household Recycling Centre  
 IDB - Internal Drainage Board  
 LAA - Local Aggregates Assessment  
 LDS - Local Development Scheme  
 LLW - Low-level Radioactive Waste  
 MAA - Mineral Allocation Area  
 MDA - Mineral Development Areas  
 MPA - Mineral Planning Authority  
 MSA - Minerals Safeguarding Area  
 Mt - Million tonnes  
 Mtpa - Million tonnes per annum  
 MWLP - Minerals and Waste Local Plan  
 NPPF - National Planning Policy Framework  
 NPPG - National Planning Practice Guidance  
 NPPW - National Planning Policy for Waste  
 NPS - National Policy Statement  
 RECAP - Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Waste Partnership  
 SA - Sustainability Appraisal  
 SAC - Special Area of Conservation  
 SCG - Statement of Common Ground  
 SCI - Statement of Community Involvement  
 SPA - Special Protection Area  
 SPD - Supplementary Planning Document  
 SSSI - Site of Special Scientific Interest  
 t - tonnes  
 TIA - Transport Infrastructure Area  
 tpa - tonnes per annum  
 WMA - Waste Management Area  
 WNA - Waste Needs Assessment  
 WPA - Waste Planning Authority  
 WRA - Water Recycling Area  
 WRC - Water Recycling Centre  
 WTAB - Waste Technical Advisory Body

# **Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2036**

## **Proposed Submission Draft Appendix 1: Site Profiles**

**November 2019**

DRAFT COPY

# Contents

<b>Contents</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Introduction</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Map Key</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>M019: Bare Fen &amp; West Fen, Willingham / Over</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>M021: Mitchell Hill Farm South, Cottenham</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>M022: Chear Fen, Cottenham</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>M023: Burwell Brickpits, Burwell</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>M028: King Delph, Whittlesey</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>M029: Gores Farm, Thorney</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>M033: Land off Main Road, Maxey</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>M034: Willow Hall Farm, Thorney</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>M035: Block Fen / Langwood Fen East, Mepal</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>M036: Block Fen / Langwood Fen West, Mepal</b>	<b>22</b>











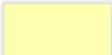

## Introduction

This appendix contains a site profile for each site allocated for mineral extraction in this Local Plan. These site profiles set out the presently known key sensitivities and implementation issues that the development management processes and the bringing forward of the allocations through the preparation of a planning application(s) is likely to need to address.

Information has largely been drawn from the site assessment process which was undertaken as part of the preparation of this Minerals and Waste Local Plan. Applicants should note that whilst these site profiles may be of assistance to demonstrate why a site has been allocated and what key issues might need addressing in planning applications, they should not be treated as an exhaustive list of issues, nor in any way interpreted to mean that issues not listed (including issues as raised in policies in this Plan) are not relevant to the specific site.

In addition, these site profiles are not a substitute for detailed pre-application advice, which should be sought from the applicable Mineral Planning Authority.

## Map Key

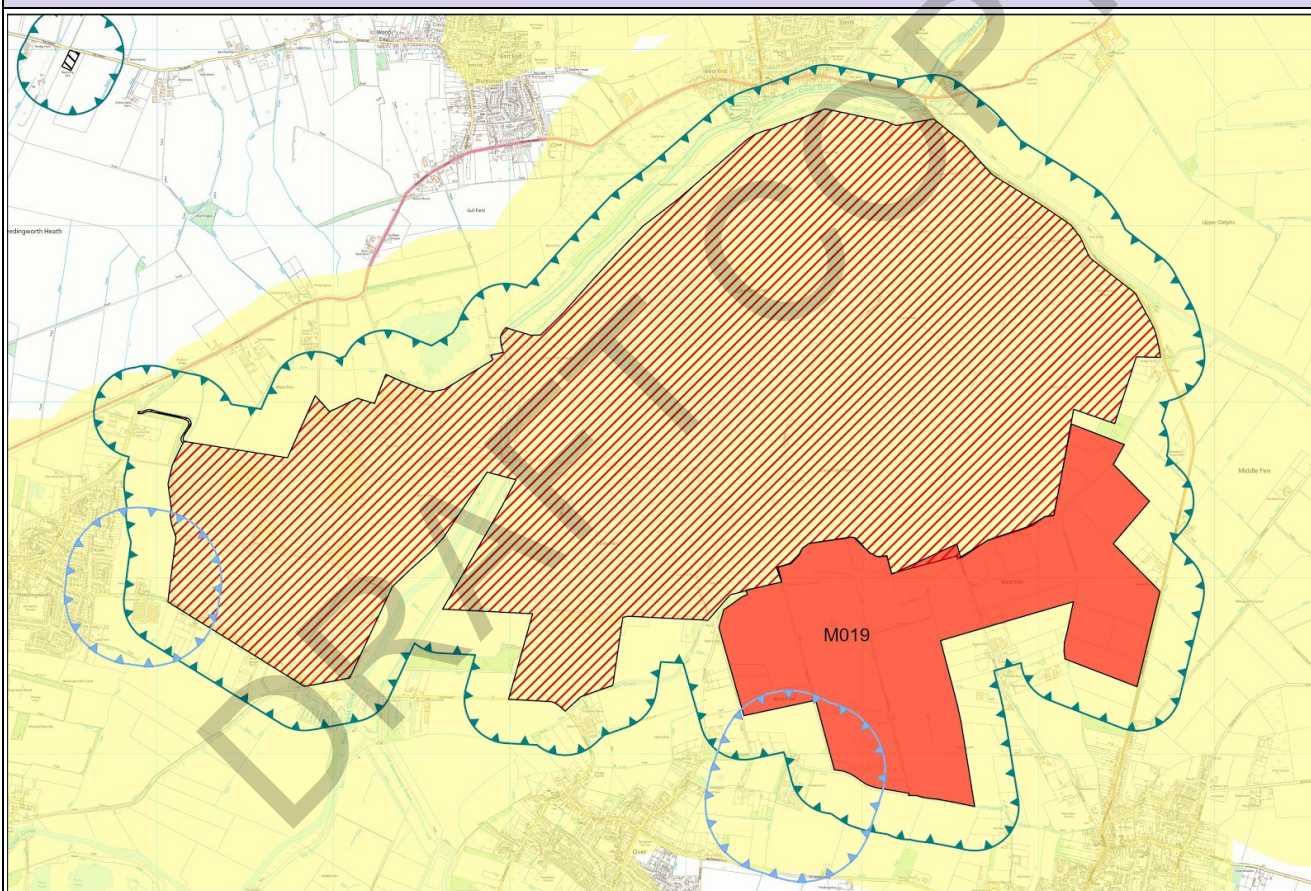
	MAA – Mineral Allocation Area
	MDA – Mineral Development Area
	WMA – Waste Management Area
	WRA – Water Recycling Area
	CA – Consultation Area (WRA)
	CA – Consultation Area (MAA, MDA, WMA, TIA)
	MSA – Mineral Safeguarding Area (Brickclay)
	MSA – Mineral Safeguarding Area (Chalk)
	MSA – Mineral Safeguarding Area (Sand and Gravel)
	Plan Area Boundary

The Proposed Submission Policies Map is available to view online at [cambridgeshire.gov.uk/mwlp](http://cambridgeshire.gov.uk/mwlp) or [peterborough.gov.uk/mwlp](http://peterborough.gov.uk/mwlp)

## M019: Bare Fen & West Fen, Willingham / Over

<b>Site Reference</b>	<b>M019</b>
Proposed Use	Mineral Extraction: Sand and Gravel
Site Area (Ha)	240.5
Grid Ref	TL 394 717
Parish	Over and Willingham
Estimated Reserve (t)	3,000,000
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	800,000
Estimated Start Date	2031
Current Use	Agriculture

### Site Map



### Key Known Site Sensitivities

- Heritage assets include two scheduled monuments (barrows) to the west of the site, and a cluster of scheduled monuments to the north of the site. There are also three Conservation Areas nearby, and a number of listed buildings.
- Archaeologically sensitive and contains extensive crop marked site.
- Proximity to residential dwellings.
- Proximity to the Ouse Washes<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Ramsar, SAC (Special Area of Conservation), SPA (Special Protection Area) and SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest)

- Records of protected species or suitable habitats identified on or near site.
- Small area of BMV Grade 3a at Bare Hill (located in the north western section of site).

### Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive)

#### Preferred Restoration

- Consideration should be given to incorporating enhanced public access.

#### Operation

- Amenity issues including noise or dust are likely to need to be addressed and stand-offs between the quarry area and residential dwellings may be required.

#### Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- Development should conserve and enhance the Ouse Washes and any protected species. An ecological evaluation assessing the potential effect of development and appropriate mitigation is likely to be required, and the development should incorporate recommended mitigation measures as appropriate.

#### Traffic and Highways

- A standoff from the B1050 may be required. It is likely that any proposals will need to consider the protection of a route for a future Willingham Bypass.

#### Archaeology and the Historic Environment

- The site is archaeologically sensitive. An archaeological evaluation should be undertaken to inform proposals and an appropriate mitigation strategy, which may include removing areas from development to physically preserve archaeological remains of particular significance in situ.
- Development must conserve and where appropriate enhance heritage assets and their settings

#### Flood & Water

- Proposals should address on and off site flood risk and effects on water levels in nearby designated environmental sites. It is likely that a Flood Risk Assessment and a Hydrological and Hydro-Geological Assessment will be required, which should consider all stages of excavation and restoration, flood risk, and surface water drainage matters.

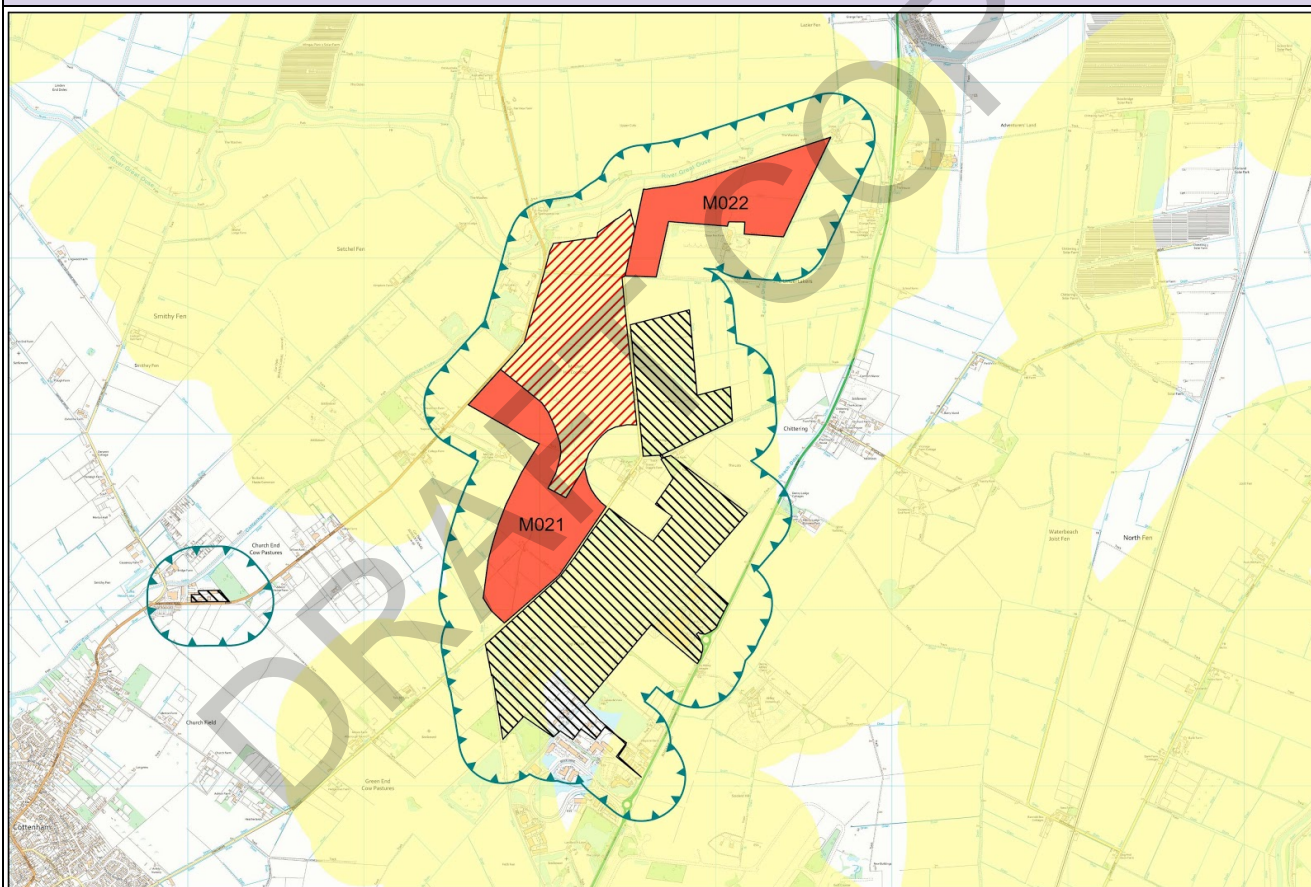
#### Other Issues

- Rights of Way, including Bridleway 178/28 and Footpath 178/18, cross the site. Development may be required to provide diversions and compensation for existing Rights of Way which may be adversely affected.

## M021: Mitchell Hill Farm South, Cottenham

<b>Site Reference</b>	<b>M021</b>
Proposed Use	Mineral Extraction: Sand and Gravel
Site Area (Ha)	114
Grid Ref	TL 479 695
Parish	Cottenham
Estimated Reserve (t)	1,150,000 (140,000 in plan period)
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	140,000
Estimated Start Date	2036
Current Use	Agriculture

### Site Map



### Key Known Site Sensitivities

- Car Dyke (a Scheduled Monument) is approximately 150m from site, and Bullocks Haste Common, a Romano-British Settlement is proximate to the site.
- The area is archaeologically sensitive and contains extensive known archaeological remains.
- There is the potential for protected species or habitats of protected species recorded on or near site.
- River Great Ouse adjacent to north of site (county wildlife site).
- Site within SSSI Impact Risk Zones for any discharge of water or liquid waste of more than 20m<sup>3</sup>/day to ground (i.e. to seep away) or to surface water, such as a beck or stream.

- 58% of site within Flood Zone 2 (47% within Flood Zone 3).
- Sensitive receptors (residential dwellings) are close to the site.
- High grade agricultural land (Grade 2).
- Within Cambridge Airport Safeguarding Area

### Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive list)

#### Operation

- Amenity issues including noise or dust should be adequately addressed, and stand-offs between quarry area and residential dwellings and B1049, may be required. Landscape mitigation may also be required.

#### Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- Development should conserve and enhance the adjoining County Wildlife Site, and any protected species. An ecological evaluation assessing the potential effect of development and appropriate mitigation should be undertaken and proposals should incorporate any recommended mitigation measures as appropriate.

#### Archaeology and Historic Environment

- A detailed assessment and evaluation will be needed to prove that physical damage would not occur to the Scheduled Monuments at Car Dyke and Bullocks Haste Common. This includes consideration of dewatering of archaeological sites as a result of excavation. There will need to be a sufficient buffer between any development and the Scheduled Monuments; approximately 100 metres would be necessary for the settlement site. Development must conserve and where appropriate enhance heritage assets and their settings.
- The site is archaeologically sensitive. An archaeological evaluation should be undertaken and an appropriate mitigation strategy prepared, which may include removing areas from development to physically preserve archaeological remains of particular significance in situ.

#### Flood and Water

- Proposals should address on and off site flood risk and effects on water levels in nearby designated environmental sites will need to be addressed. A Flood Risk Assessment and Hydrological and Hydro-Geological Assessment should consider all stages of development including excavation and restoration, flood risk and surface water drainage matters. The effects of water drawdown and dewatering of archaeological sites preserved in situ within and / or beyond the application boundary should also be considered.
- Consent may be required from the IDB for works to or near land drainage ditches/drains within the site. The board may have water courses and water controls within the site that may need to be re-routed.

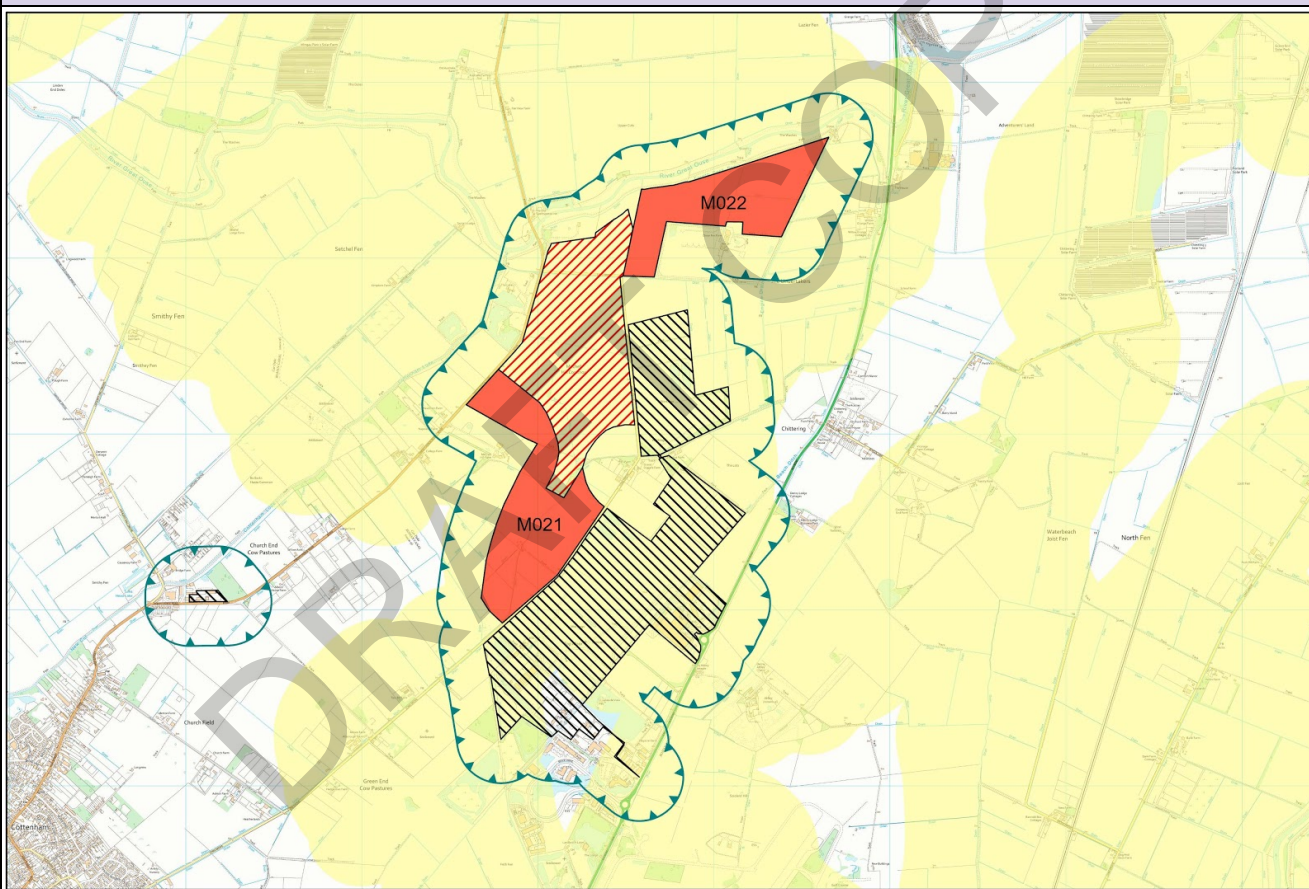
#### Other Issues

- Development should be designed so that it does not increase risk of bird strike.

## M022: Chear Fen, Cottenham

<b>Site Reference</b>	<b>M022</b>
Proposed Use	Mineral Extraction: Sand and Gravel
Site Area (Ha)	36
Grid Ref	TL 490713
Parish	Cottenham
Estimated Reserve (t)	820,000
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	140,000
Estimated Start Date	2030
Current Use	Agriculture

### Site Map



### Key Known Site Sensitivities

- In SSSI Impact Risk Zone for any discharges of water or liquid waste of more than 20m<sup>3</sup>/day to ground (i.e. to seep away) or to surface water, such as a beck or stream.
- Records of protected species or suitable habitats identified on or near site
- County Wildlife Site adjacent to the southern border of site.
- River Great Ouse is located 50m north of the site, which is a County Wildlife Site.
- Within Flood Zones 2 and 3.
- BMV Grade 2 land.
- Sensitive receptors close to the site i.e. adjacent residents.

- Archaeology / undesignated heritage assets.
- In Cambridge Airport Safeguarding Area.

### Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive list)

#### Operation

- Amenity issues including noise or dust should be adequately addressed, and stand-offs between quarry area and residential dwellings may be required.

#### Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- Development should conserve and enhance the adjoining County Wildlife Site, and any protected species. An ecological evaluation assessing the potential effect of development and appropriate mitigation should be undertaken to inform proposals. The development should incorporate recommended mitigation measures as appropriate.

#### Archaeology and the Historic Environment

- An archaeological evaluation should be undertaken to inform proposals, and an appropriate mitigation strategy, which may include removing areas from development to physically preserve archaeological remains of particular significance in situ, should be incorporated into any proposal. This assessment should also consider the effects of water drawdown and dewatering of archaeological sites beyond the application boundary.

#### Flood and Water

- Proposals should address on and off site flood risk and effects on water levels in nearby designated environmental sites will need to be addressed. Any Flood Risk Assessment and a Hydrological and Hydro-Geological Assessment should consider at all stages of excavation and restoration, flood risk and surface water drainage matters.

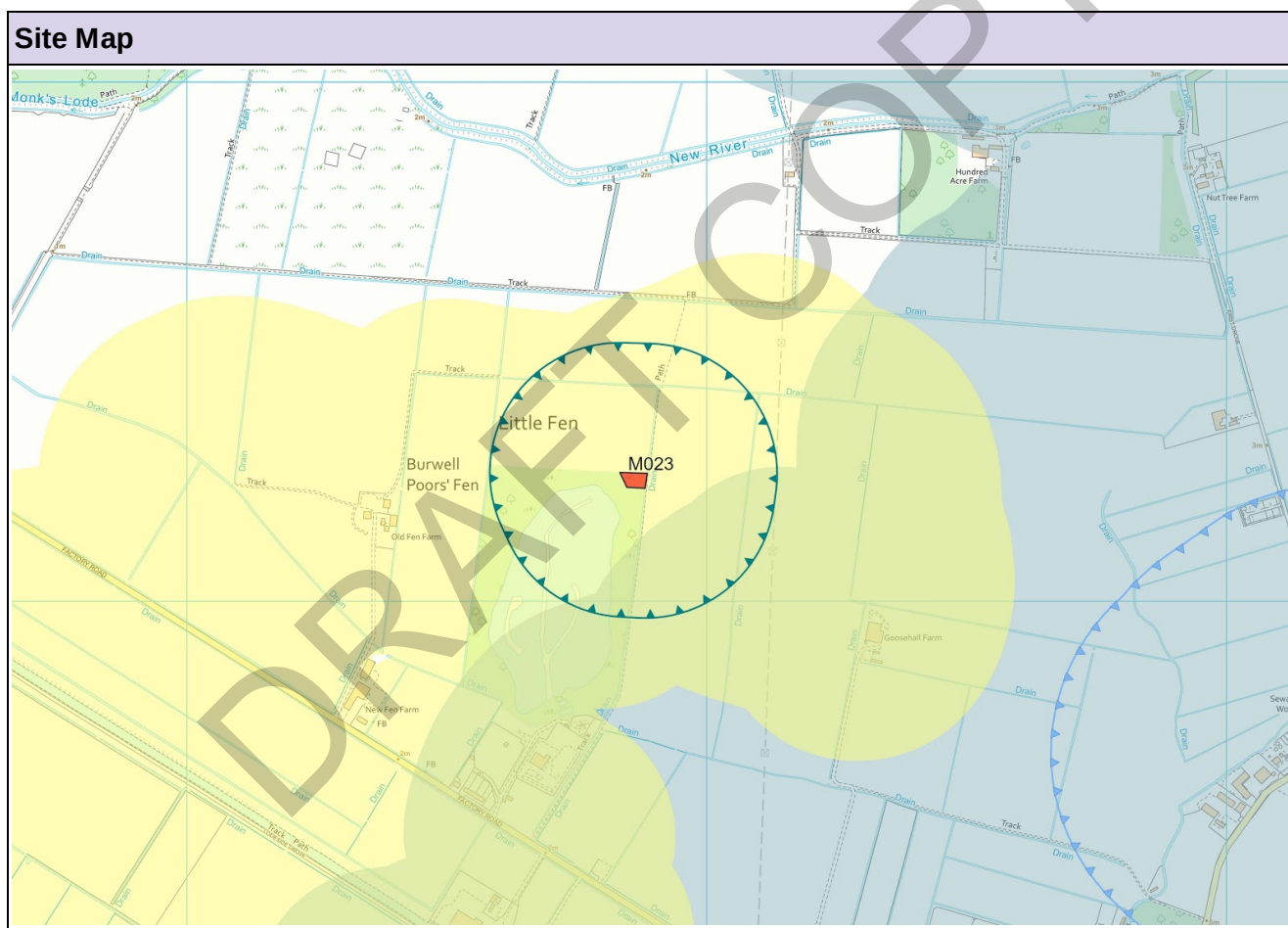
#### Other

- Development should be designed so that it does not increased risk of bird strike.



# M023: Burwell Brickpits, Burwell

Site Reference	M023
Proposed Use	Extraction of clay for specialist uses i.e. manufacture of bricks and tiles for building conservation purposes.
Site Area (Ha)	0.12
Grid Ref	TL 578 692
Parish	Burwell
Estimated Reserve (t)	40,000
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	Dependant on market demand
Estimated Start Date	Dependant on market demand
Current Use	Biodiversity (open water, swamp and grassland)



**Key Known Site Sensitivities**

- Site is within open countryside.
- Within a County Wildlife Site.
- Wicken Fen SSSI 1.25km north-west of the site.
- Site is within Flood Zone 2 and 3.
- Within an airport safeguarding zone.
- Records of protected species or suitable habitats identified on or near site.
- Within Cambridge Airport Safeguarding area.

**Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive list)****Indicative Access:**

- Access direct to existing processing site.

**Biodiversity and Geodiversity**

- An ecological evaluation assessing the potential effect of development and appropriate mitigation should be undertaken to inform proposals. The development should incorporate recommended mitigation measures as appropriate.

**Flood and Water**

- Proposals should address on and off site flood risk and effects on water levels in nearby designated environmental sites will need to be addressed. Any Flood Risk Assessment and Hydrological and Hydro-Geological Assessment should consider at all stages of excavation and restoration, flood risk and surface water drainage matters.

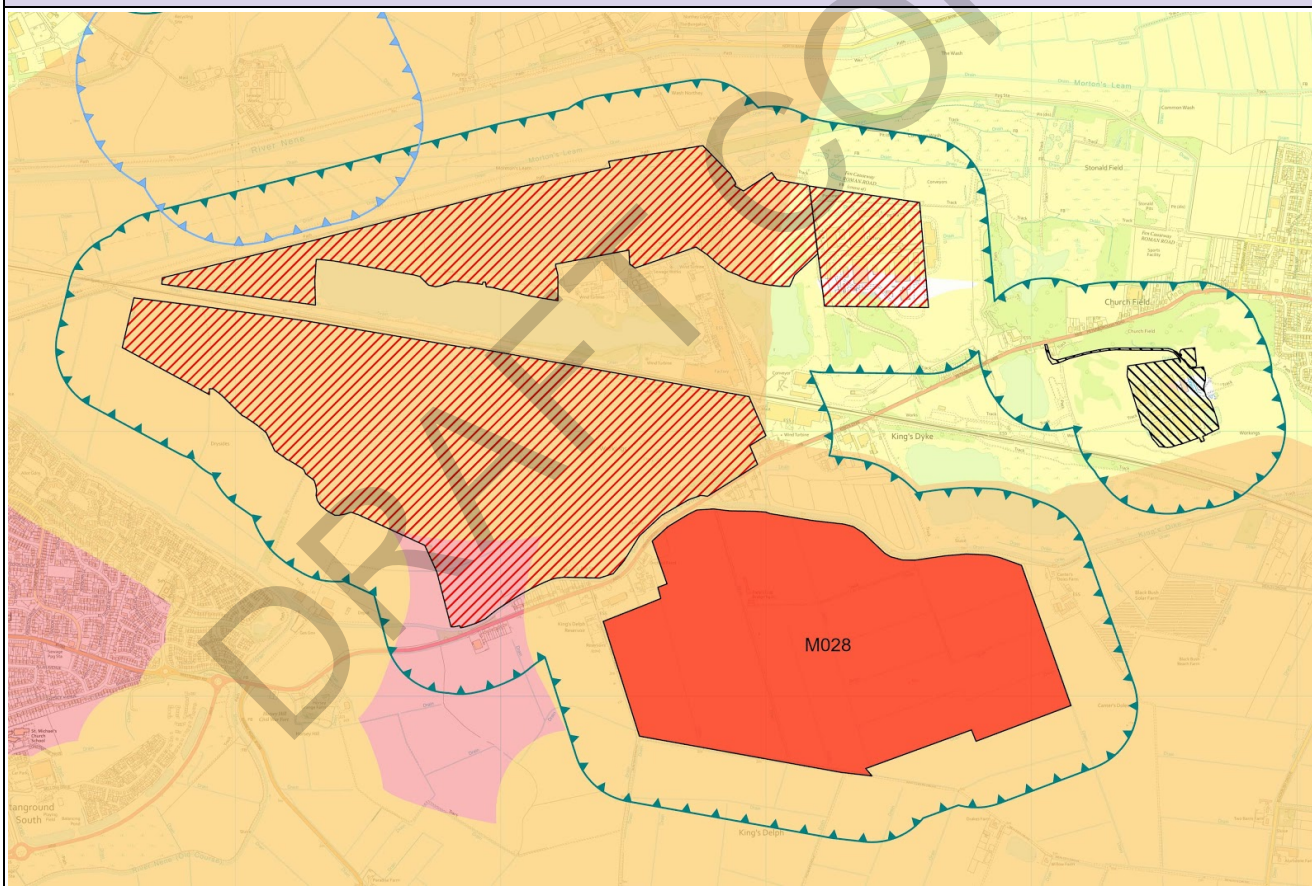
**Other**

- Development should be designed so that it does not increase risk of bird strike.
- The site is in close proximity to National Grid infrastructure which lies to the east of the site (4ZM Route - 400Kv two circuit route from Burwell Main substation in East Cambridgeshire to Walpole substation in Kings Lynn and West Norfolk).

## M028: King Delph, Whittlesey

<b>Site Reference</b>	<b>M028</b>
Proposed Use	Mineral Extraction: Sand and Gravel and Brickclay
Site Area (Ha)	124
Grid Ref	TL 242 961
Parish	Whittlesey
Estimated Reserve (t)	Sand and Gravel: 2,750,000 (350,000 in plan period) Brickclay: 27,000,000 (2,800,000 in plan period)
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	Sand and Gravel: 50,000 Brick Clay: 400,000
Estimated Start Date	2030
Current Use	Agriculture

### Site Map



### Key Known Site Sensitivities

- This site is located south of Must Farm, a Bronze Age settlement, and Horsey Hill Civil War Fort which is a Scheduled Monument, is around 1km west of the site.
- High grade agricultural land (predominantly Grade 2).
- The Nene Washes<sup>2</sup> are situated to the north.

<sup>2</sup> Ramsar, SAC (Special Area of Conservation), SPA (Special Protection Area) and SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest)

- Within the Nene Washes SSSI Impact Risk Zone for quarries.
- Potential for protected species on site (otters and water voles).
- Sensitive receptors (residential) to the north of the site.
- Rights of Way are adjacent to site.
- The site is located in a landscape of high archaeological potential.
- Site is within Flood Zone 2 (99%) and Flood Zone 3 (98%).

### Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive list)

#### Preferred Restoration

- Restoration should include biodiversity gains (enhance otter and water vole habitat), and public access as part of the wider restoration / after-use strategy for the brickworks complex. Consideration could be given to the potential to provide sustainable flood alleviation and water resource.

#### Operation

- Amenity issues including noise or dust will need to be adequately addressed, and stand-offs between quarry area and residential dwellings (in particular, those north of the site), may be required.

#### Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- Development should conserve and enhance adjoining Nene Washes and any protected species. An ecological evaluation assessing the potential effect of development and appropriate mitigation should be undertaken to inform any proposal. The proposed development should incorporate any recommended mitigation measures as appropriate. The assessment of environmental impacts should include consideration of potential effects on the nearby drainage ditches.

#### Traffic and Highways

- Proposals should seek to ensure that no mineral traffic should be directed on to the B1040 or B1095.

#### Archaeology and Historic Environment

- This site is archaeologically sensitive. It is understood that evaluation has taken place. However, a detailed programme of archaeological mitigation will be required. Proposals must also have regard to proximity to Must Farm Bronze Age settlement; and the Horsey Hill Civil War Fort Scheduled Monument, and the need to conserve and if appropriate enhance its setting.

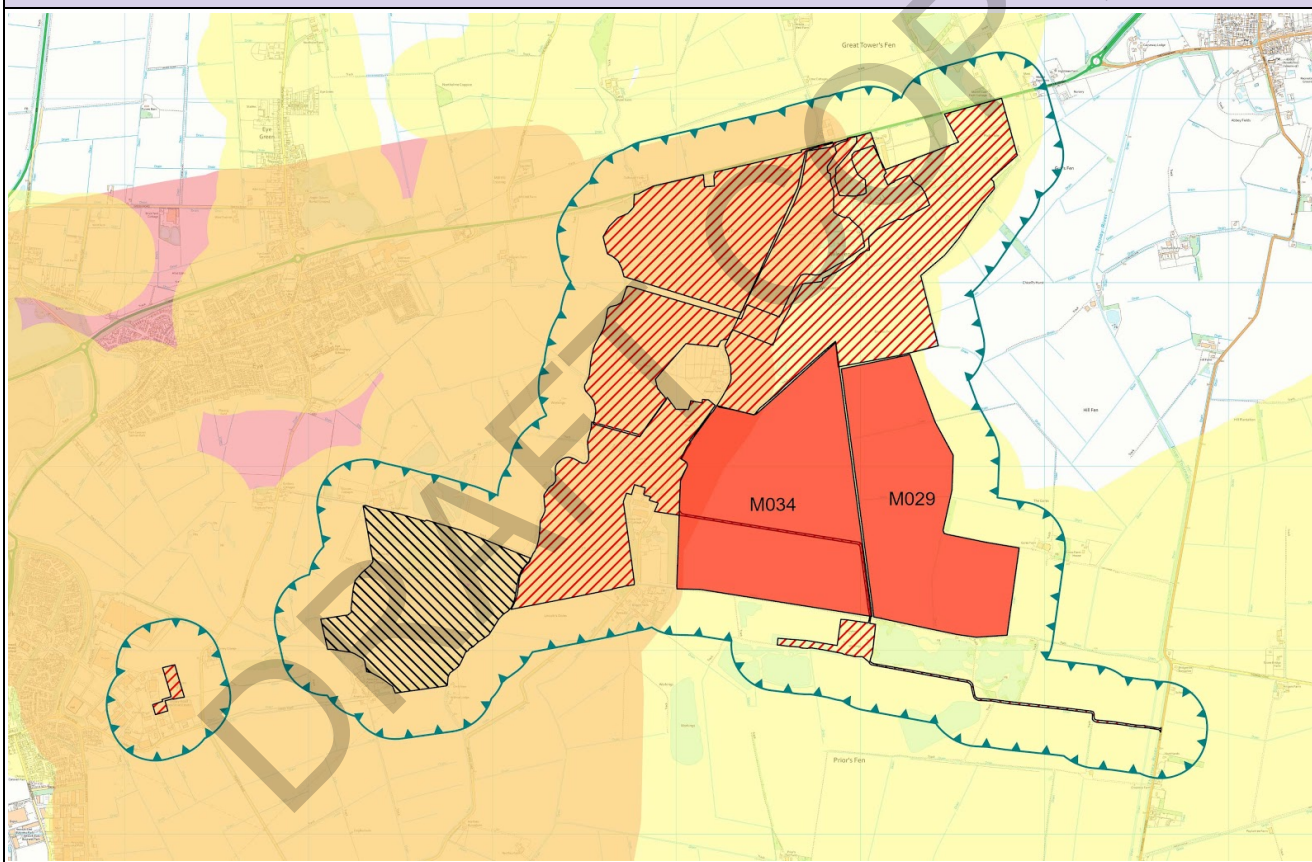
#### Flood and Water

- Proposals should address on and off site flood risk and effects on water levels in nearby designated environmental sites will need to be addressed. Any Flood Risk Assessment and Hydrological and Hydro-Geological Assessment should consider all stages of development including excavation and restoration. The assessment should also include consideration of flood risk and surface water drainage and the effects of water drawdown and dewatering of archaeological sites preserved in situ within and / or beyond the application boundary.
- Kings Dyke is a maintained Internal Drainage Board watercourse protected by its byelaws. This channel is also navigable, and the number of crossings of the river should be kept to a minimum.

## M029: Gores Farm, Thorney

<b>Site Reference</b>	<b>M029</b>
Proposed Use	Mineral Extraction: Sand and Gravel
Site Area (Ha)	84
Grid Ref	TF 263 017
Parish	Thorney
Estimated Reserve (t)	1,600,000
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	300,000
Estimated Start Date	2026
Current Use	Agriculture

### Site Map



### Key Known Site Sensitivities

- Nene Washes<sup>3</sup> is 1.8km from the site
- The nearest listed building is 1.2km from the site
- There are three Scheduled Monuments (bowl barrows) on the site and two just outside the boundary. There is also an Iron Age and Roman Settlement at Bar Pastures 630m to the west
- Thorney Dike County Wildlife Site forms the site's southern boundary
- The site is in close proximity to sensitive receptors (Gores Farm lies approximately 90m to the

<sup>3</sup> Ramsar, SAC (Special Area of Conservation), SPA (Special Protection Area) and SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest)

east) which may increase the potential for adverse impacts/environment nuisance impacts (e.g. dust and noise), however it is considered that implementation of standard mitigation measures is likely to avoid and/or reduce any potentially adverse impacts to acceptable levels.

### Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive)

#### Flood & Water

- Any works should use on-site water management systems (dewatering/pumping, bunding & gabions, settlement & retention ponds, drainage, re-routing of watercourses).
- A site-specific FRA would be required to accompany the planning application.

#### Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- The site constitutes functional land for the nearby Nene Washes. Opportunities should be sought for biodiversity enhancements.

#### Archaeology and the Historic Environment

- Site specific investigations would be required to accompany any planning application and further pre-determination archaeological investigation may be required to inform a planning decision.
- The impact of the proposals on the setting and significance of both the designated and undesignated heritage assets within and outside the study area would also be required.

#### Opportunities for Restoration

- The site is located within the Fens Focus Area within the Peterborough Green Infrastructure Strategy, and is within the Fens for the Future project area. The Green Infrastructure Strategy includes a range of supporting projects to which site restoration might contribute.
- Restoration proposals will also need to reflect the outcome of the heritage investigations.
  - Potential for restoration scheme to incorporate flood alleviation measures.

#### Traffic and Highways

- The site is an extension to an existing site, the intention being to utilise the existing processing plant, with construction of a haul road or a conveyor to bring materials to the plant.
- The extended site is likely to utilise the existing Pode Hole quarry access to join the HCV network on the A47 (The Causeway).

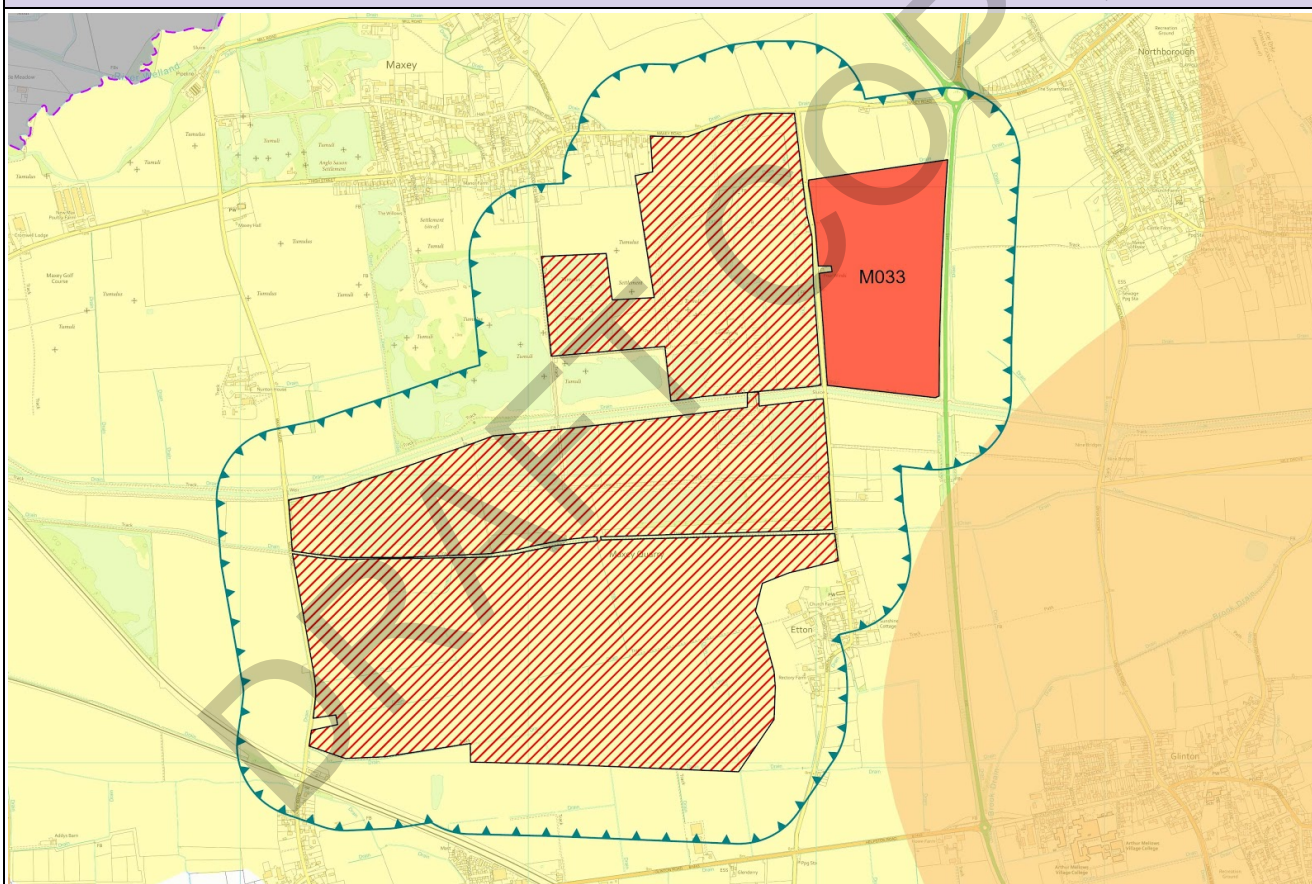
#### Operation

- The site is an extension to the existing Pode Hole quarry and will be phased to come on-stream after this is worked, with operating hours expected to be the same. This should limit or minimise any anticipated impacts.

## M033: Land off Main Road, Maxey

<b>Site Reference</b>	<b>M033</b>
Proposed Use	Mineral Extraction: Sand and Gravel
Site Area (Ha)	33
Grid Ref	TF 142 076
Parish	Northborough
Estimated Reserve (t)	2,300,000 (1,925,000 in plan period)
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	275,000
Estimated Start Date	2030
Current Use	Agriculture

### Site Map



### Key Known Site Sensitivities

- The nearest designated site for biodiversity is Deeping Gravel Pits SSSI, 2900m east
- The nearest listed building is 500m from the site
- The nearest scheduled monument is 1.2km from the site
- The nearest local designation is Maxey Quarry CWS to the west of the site
- The site is within close proximity to sensitive receptors (the site's western boundary wraps around the isolated residence Four Winds) which may increase the potential for adverse impacts/environmental nuisance impacts (e.g. dust, noise), however it is considered that

implementation of standard mitigation measures is likely to avoid and/or reduce potentially adverse impacts to acceptable levels.

### Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive)

#### Flood & Water

- The Maxey Cut main river runs along the southern boundary of the site (approximately 20-25m away) and is within the Maxey pumped catchment of the Welland and Deepings IDB. Consent may be required from the IDB for works to or near land drainage ditches/drains within the site.
- Any works should use on-site water management systems (dewatering/pumping, bunding & gabions, settlement & retention ponds, drainage, re-routing of watercourses).
- A site-specific FRA would be required to accompany the planning application.

#### Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- The site is classed as a Local Geological Site. Potential adverse impacts could be addressed through appropriate survey and mitigation measures but the degree of overall impact is dependent upon the constituents of the restoration, ecological management and aftercare scheme.

#### Archaeology and the Historic Environment

- Site specific investigations would be required to accompany the planning application and further pre-determination archaeological investigation may be required to inform a planning decision.
- The impact of the proposals on the setting and significance of heritage assets within the wider area would also be required.

#### Opportunities for Restoration

- Restoration of the site may be back to agriculture but with additional biodiversity improvements to complement and enhance the surrounding area, potentially providing additional accessible green space.
- Maxey Cut drain forms the site's southern boundary, and is the focus of the Maxey Cut Climate Change Resilience Project which aims to protect and enhance habitats along the drain to provide greater connectivity through the Welland Valley. Site restoration may provide opportunities to contribute to this wider green infrastructure project.

#### Traffic and Highways

- The site will come forward following completion of Maxey Quarry to the west, therefore not resulting in increased traffic movements. The existing processing plant is to be utilised. Access to the existing plant will require a crossing of Etton Road either by vehicles or by conveyor under the road.
- Access to the HCV network will be via the existing Maxey quarry entrance, turning right onto Maxey Road joining at the A15 roundabout.

#### Operation

- Aggregates to be transported to the existing processing plant across Main Road, with sold material transported off site via the existing Maxey quarry access and agreed and operational HGV routing agreement.
- The existing permitted operating hours at the adjoining Maxey quarry are expected to continue for this site.

#### Other Issues

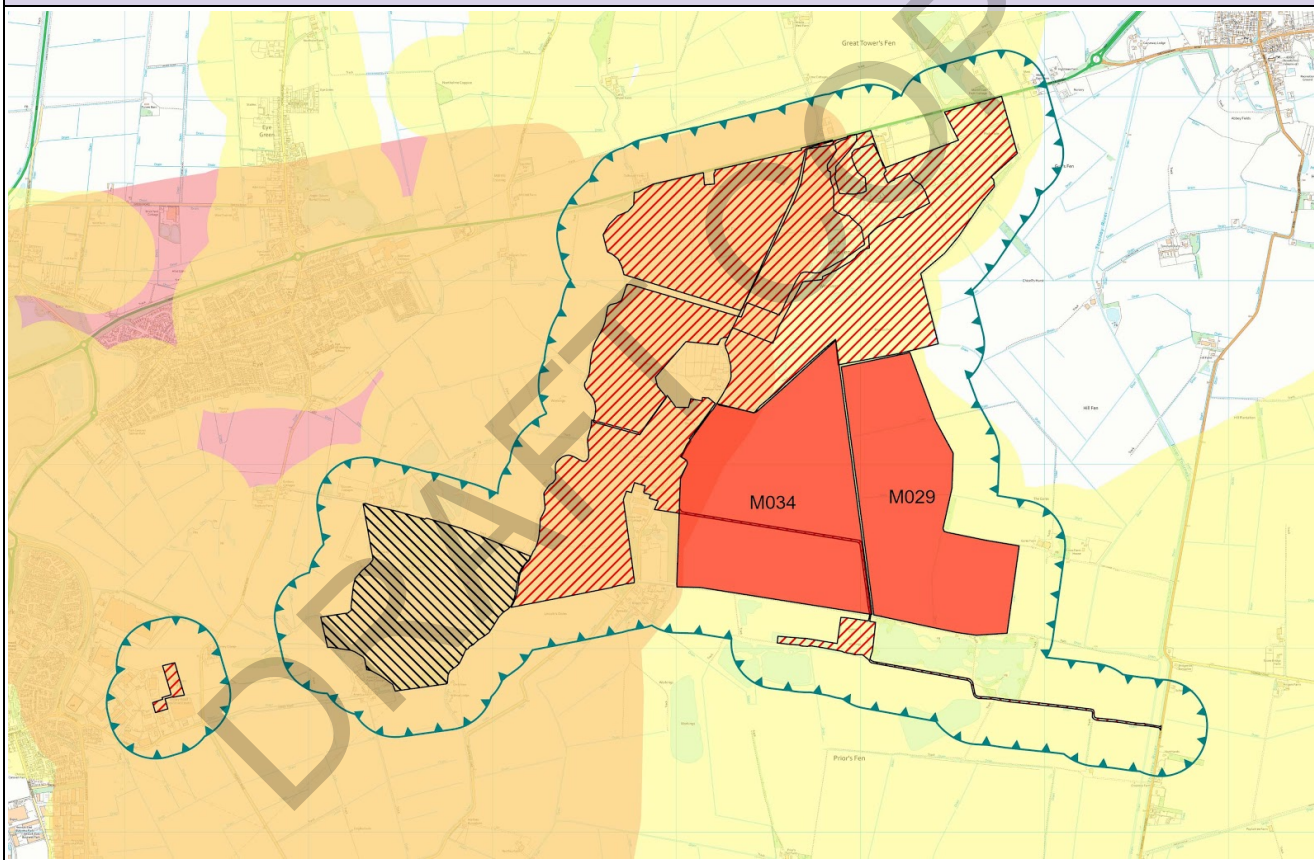
- No RoWs cross the site, the closest being footpath Maxey 3 approximately 260m north and bridleway Etton 9 approximately 310m south. The Green Wheel cycle route runs approximately 200m south of the site. The site is within the Aircraft Safeguarding Area for RAF Wittering, the MOD should therefore be consulted on any application. Consideration will need to be taken into account of air safety during operations and restoration, with respect to attracting large numbers of wildfowl and flocking birds.



## M034: Willow Hall Farm, Thorney

<b>Site Reference</b>	<b>M034</b>
Proposed Use	Mineral Extraction: Sand and Gravel
Site Area (Ha)	106
Grid Ref	TF 255 018
Parish	Thorney
Estimated Reserve (t)	4,800,000 (2,800,000 in plan period)
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	200,000
Estimated Start Date	2023
Current Use	Agriculture

### Site Map



### Key Known Site Sensitivities

- Nene Washes<sup>4</sup> is 2.1km from the site
- The nearest listed building is 275m from the site
- The nearest scheduled monument (two bowl barrows) is within the site boundary
- Thorney Dyke CWS is adjacent to the site's south east corner

<sup>4</sup> Ramsar, SAC (Special Area of Conservation), SPA (Special Protection Area) and SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest)

- The site is distant from sensitive receptors which will help to reduce potentially adverse impacts (e.g. dust, noise), in addition the implementation of standard mitigation measures is likely to avoid and/or reduce potentially adverse impacts to acceptable levels.

### Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive)

#### Flood & Water

- Consent may be required from the IDB for works to or near land drainage ditches/drains within the site.
- Any works should use on-site water management systems.
- A site-specific FRA would be required to accompany the planning application.

#### Biodiversity & Geodiversity

- The site is located within the Eye/Thorney Area of Search Local Geological Site. Thorney Dyke CWS is adjacent to the site's south east corner. The site also constitutes functional land for the nearby Nene Washes. Potential adverse impacts on these receptors could be addressed through appropriate survey and mitigation measures.

#### Archaeology and the Historic Environment

- Site specific investigations would be required to accompany the planning application and further pre-determination archaeological investigation may be required to inform a planning decision.
- The impact of the proposals on the setting and significance of both the designated and undesignated heritage assets within and outside the allocation area would also be required.

#### Opportunities for Restoration

- The site is located within the Fens Focus Area within the Peterborough Green Infrastructure Strategy, and is within the Fens for the Future project area. The Green Infrastructure Strategy includes a range of supporting projects to which site restoration might contribute.
- Restoration proposals will also need to reflect the outcome of the heritage investigations.

#### Operation

- Limits will likely be imposed on the number of vehicle movements and hours of operation to avoid nuisance to local residents.

#### Traffic and Highways

- There is potential for impacts related to increased traffic movement within the area (albeit in accordance with the existing HGV routing arrangement), however phasing of the sites should minimise any possible impacts.
- This site should come forward following completion of existing permitted or allocated operations and therefore the estimated HCV movements will not be additional to existing permitted movements but substituting for them.
- Aggregate should be moved by a conveyor or haul road to an established processing plant at an operational quarry in the vicinity and sold material transported off site via the existing access onto the B1040.

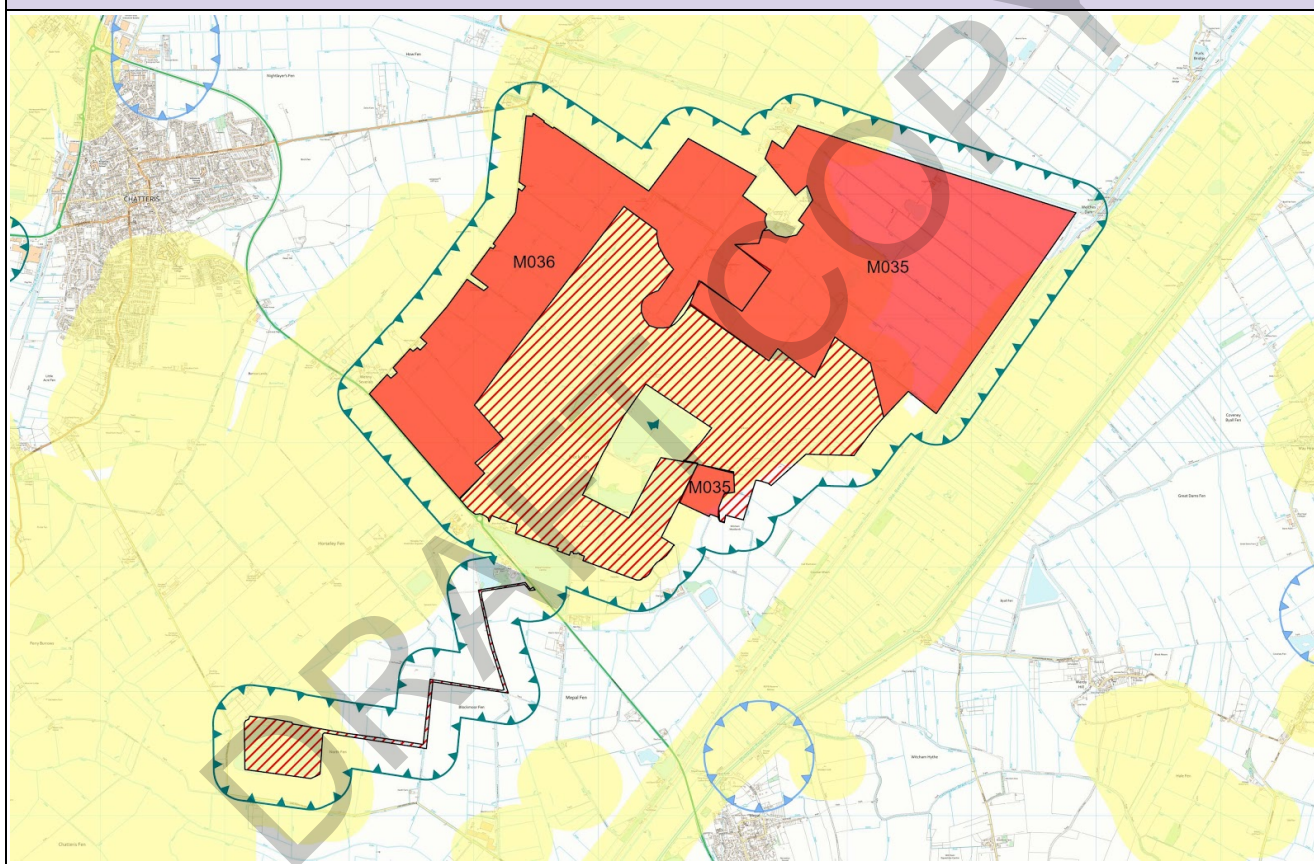
#### Other Issues

- There are a number of Rights of Way (RoW) in the vicinity of the site, with RoW Thorney 5 running along the southern boundary of the site. Dependent on operation the RoW may require diversion and it is likely that the site could be viewed from other RoW.

## M035: Block Fen / Langwood Fen East, Mepal

<b>Site Reference</b>	<b>M035</b>
Proposed Use	Mineral Extraction: Sand and Gravel
Site Area (Ha)	379
Grid Ref	TL 427 853
Estimated Reserve (t)	10,000,000 (4,680,000 in plan period)
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	350,000
Estimated Start Date	2020
Current Use	Agriculture

### Site Map



### Key Known Site Sensitivities

- Located adjacent to the Ouse Washes<sup>5</sup>.
- Protected species or habitats of protected species recorded on / near site.
- Site is archaeologically sensitive with evidence of remains on and surrounding the site.
- Small area BMV Grade 1, remainder BMV Grade 2 land within site.
- Sensitive receptors with residential and outlying properties on and adjacent to the site.
- Entire site is within Flood Zone 3.
- Scheduled Monuments in the vicinity of the site (the closest is bowl barrows 750m west).
- Listed Buildings in the vicinity (the closest is Grade II Fortrey's Hall).

<sup>5</sup> Ramsar, SAC (Special Area of Conservation), SPA (Special Protection Area) and SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest)

### Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive list)

See also the **Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2036, Appendix 2 - Block Fen / Langwood Fen Master Plan.**

#### Operation

- To maintain the integrity of the Ouse Washes a stand off 150 m from the Ouse Washes is likely to be required. Amenity issues including noise or dust are likely to need to be addressed, and stand-offs between the quarry area and residential dwellings may be required.

#### Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- Development should conserve and enhance adjoining Ouse Washes and any protected species. An ecological evaluation assessing the potential effect of development and appropriate mitigation should be undertaken to inform proposals, and the development should incorporate any recommended mitigation measures as appropriate.
- Habitats Regulations Assessment at the project level will be required to ascertain that there will not be an adverse effect on the integrity of the European site and its associated interests.

#### Archaeology and Historic Environment

- The site is archaeologically sensitive. An archaeological evaluation should be undertaken and an appropriate mitigation strategy prepared, which may need to include removing areas from development to physically preserve archaeological remains of particular significance in situ.
- Development must conserve and where appropriate enhance heritage assets and their settings.

#### Flood & Water

- Proposals will need to address on and off site flood risk and effects on water levels in nearby designated environmental sites will need to be addressed. Any Flood Risk Assessment and a Hydrological and Hydro-Geological Assessment should consider all stages of excavation and restoration and include flood risk and surface water drainage. Proposals should incorporate measures to 'seal' the south side of Forty Foot Drain.

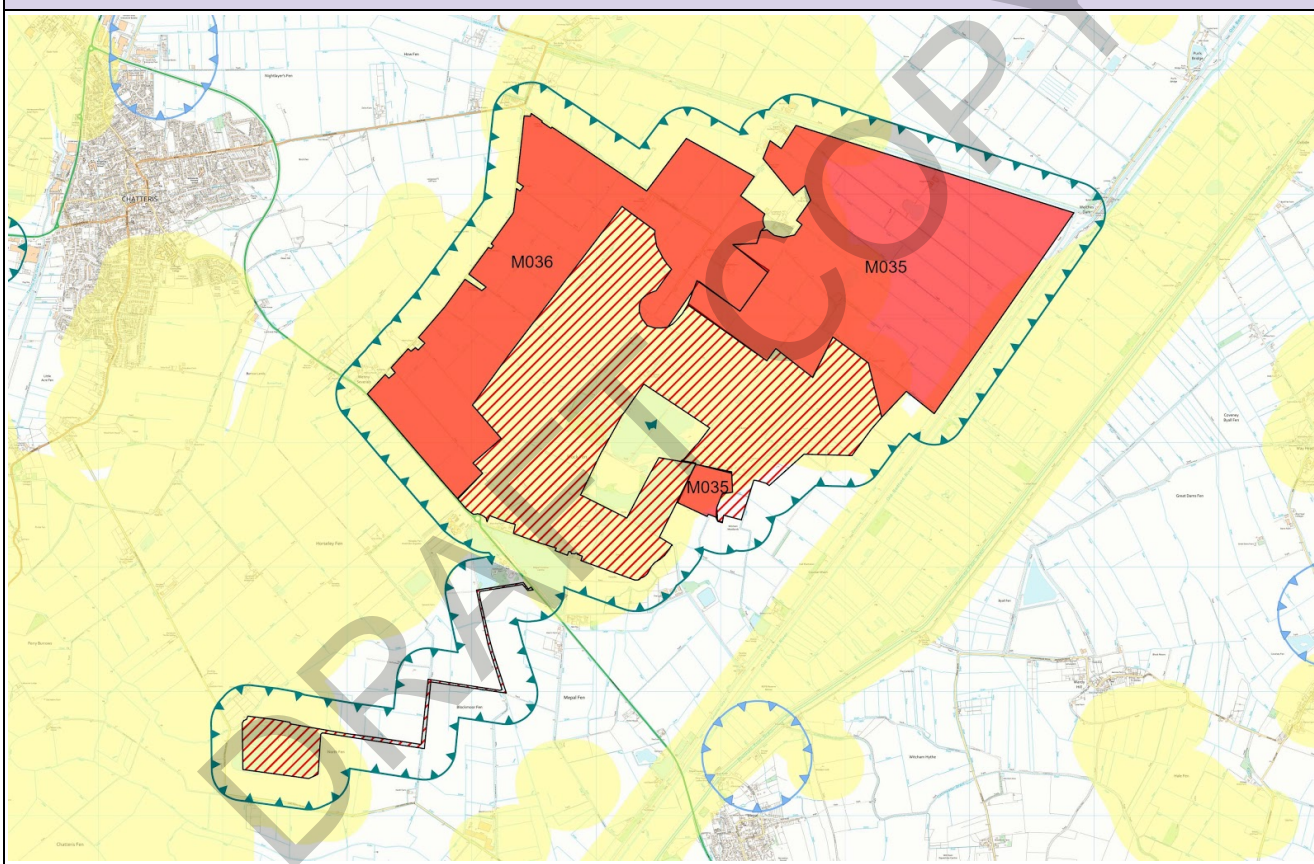
#### Other Issues

- Rights of Way, including 43/13, 45/7 and 45/6, pass near the site. Development may be required to provide diversions and compensation for existing Rights of Way which may be adversely affected.

## M036: Block Fen / Langwood Fen West, Mepal

<b>Site Reference</b>	<b>M036</b>
Proposed Use	Mineral Extraction: Sand and Gravel
Site Area (Ha)	318
Grid Ref	TL 425 853
Estimated Reserve (t)	11,480,000 (2,310,000 in plan period)
Estimated Annual Output (tpa)	400,000
Estimated Start Date	2031
Current Use	Agriculture

### Site Map



### Key Known Site Sensitivities

- Located adjacent to the Ouse Washes<sup>6</sup>.
- Records of protected species or suitable habitats identified on or near site.
- Site is archaeologically sensitive with evidence of remains on and surrounding the site.
- Small area may be BMV Grade 1, remainder BMV Grade 2 land.
- Sensitive receptors with residential and outlying properties on and adjacent the site
- Largely within Flood Zone 3.
- Scheduled Monuments are in the vicinity of the site (the closest is Grey's Farm, Horseley Fen, a neolithic site 430m south west).

<sup>6</sup> Ramsar, SAC (Special Area of Conservation), SPA (Special Protection Area) and SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest)

- Listed Buildings in the vicinity (the closest is Grade II Holly House Farmhouse 620m north).

### Potential Implementation Issues (non-exhaustive list)

See also the **Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2036, Appendix 2 - Block Fen / Langwood Fen Master Plan.**

#### Operation

- Amenity issues including noise or dust are likely to need to be addressed, and stand-offs between the quarry area and residential dwellings may be required.

#### Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- Development should conserve and enhance adjoining Ouse Washes and any protected species. An ecological evaluation assessing the potential effect of development and appropriate mitigation should be undertaken to inform proposals. The development should incorporate any recommended mitigation measures as appropriate.
- Habitats Regulations Assessment at the project level will be required to ascertain that there will not be an adverse effect on the integrity of the European site and its associated interests.

#### Archaeology and Historic Environment

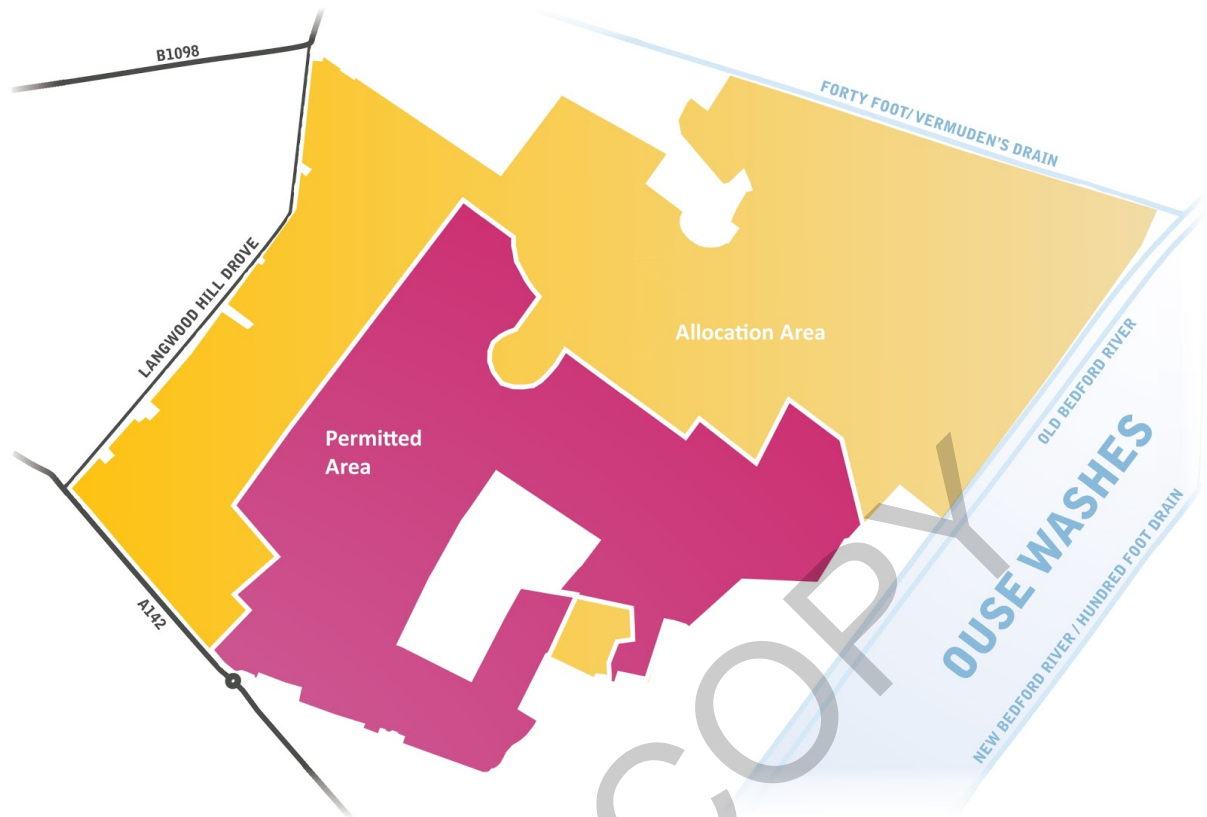
- The site is archaeologically sensitive. An archaeological evaluation should be undertaken and an appropriate mitigation strategy prepared, which may need to include removing areas from development to physically preserve archaeological remains of particular significance in situ.
- Development must conserve and where appropriate enhance heritage assets and their settings.

#### Flood & Water

- Proposals should address on and off site flood risk and effects on water levels in nearby designated environmental sites will need to be addressed. Any Flood Risk Assessment and Hydrological and Hydro-Geological Assessment should consider all stages of excavation and restoration and include flood risk and surface water drainage.

#### Other Issues

- Rights of Way, including 45/13, 45/3 and 45/27 pass near the boundary of the site. Development may be required to provide diversions and compensation for existing Rights of Way which may be adversely affected.



Cambridgeshire County Council and Peterborough City Council

**Appendix 2 - BLOCK FEN / LANGWOOD FEN  
MASTER PLAN**

November 2019

# Contents

<b>Context - Block Fen / Langwood Fen Master Plan</b>	<b>4</b>
Changes since the 2011 SPD	4
Status of this appendix	4
Withdrawal of Block Fen / Langwood Fen Master Plan Supplementary Planning Document (2011)	4
<b>Introduction</b>	<b>5</b>
Purpose of the Master Plan	5
Background	5
The Block Fen / Langwood Fen Area	6
Nature Conservation	6
Land Drainage and Water Storage	7
Historic Environment	7
Access	7
Existing Minerals and Waste Operations	7
The Earith / Mepal Stakeholder Group	8
<b>The Vision</b>	<b>9</b>
Objectives	10
Delivering the Vision	11
Figure 1: Indicative Phasing Plans	12
<b>Phasing and Working of Reserves</b>	<b>14</b>
The Need for Sand and Gravel	14
The Location of Sand and Gravel Extraction	14
Figure 2: Block Fen / Langwood Fen Allocation Areas	15
Phasing and Working of Reserves	15
Hydrogeology	17
Figure 3: Block Fen / Langwood Fen Production Areas	18
<b>Waste Recycling and Disposal</b>	<b>19</b>
The Need for Waste Recycling and Disposal	19
Table 2: CD&E waste forecast by management method up to 2036 (million tonnes)	19
Preparing for reuse and recycling	19
Materials recycling	19



Compost	19
Inert recycling	19
Other recovery	19
Energy Recovery - wood waste	19
Soil treatment	19
Inert recovery*	19
Disposal (landfill)	20
Inert	20
Non-hazardous (including SNRHW)	20
The Location and Level of Inert Recycling	20
The Location and Level of Waste Disposal	21
<b>Enhancement Habitat</b>	<b>22</b>
Enhancement Habitat for the Ouse Washes	22
The Location of the Enhancement Habitat	23
Methodology for Creating Enhancement Habitat	23
Block Fen Pilot Project	25
Long Term Management of the Enhancement Habitat	25
<b>Water Storage</b>	<b>27</b>
The Need for Irrigation Water	27
The Need for Flood Water Storage	27
The Location and Creation of Water Storage Bodies	28
Long Term Management of the Water Storage Bodies	31
<b>Recreation and Leisure</b>	<b>32</b>
Navigation	32
Recreation	33
Figure 5: Illustrative layout for access and recreation use	35
<b>Traffic</b>	<b>36</b>
Traffic Movement	36
Sustainable Transport	37
Water	37
Rail	37
Traffic Management	38
Recreational Traffic	38
<b>Sustainable Use of Soils</b>	<b>39</b>

<b>Conclusions</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>Annex 1 - Planning Applications</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>Annex 2 - Methodology for the Creation of Enhancement Habitat</b>	<b>46</b>
Wet Grassland Features	46
Soil conditions and suitability for wet grassland development	46
Critical requirements in soil placement	46
Other site requirements	47
Retention of water within the grassland cell	47
Reservoir	47
Drainage	47
Supplemental water requirements	47
Water management options	48
Figure 6: Wetland Grassland Features	49

# Context - Block Fen / Langwood Fen Master Plan

A Block Fen / Langwood Fen Master Plan Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) was adopted in 2011. It set out the vision for the Block Fen area to be created through mineral extraction. The contents of that SPD has been updated and brought into the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan. The 2011 SPD ceases to have any weight on adoption of the Local Plan.

## Changes since the 2011 SPD

The content of this Appendix remains largely unchanged from the 2011 SPD . However, the timescales have been altered to be more flexible in the delivery of the Master Plan. This alteration has been made in response to the reduced levels of production that occurred (likely owing to the 2008 economic downturn, and mineral company's commitments to other sites).

A number of other minor alterations to the text have also been made, but these have not affected the direction of the Plan.

## Status of this appendix

This appendix forms part of the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan. Its contents are considered to be supporting text, to assist interpretation and implementation of relevant policies in the Local Plan. If any text in this Appendix conflicts in any way with the provisions of the Policies set out in this Local Plan or any other Development Plan Document, then the contents of those policies prevail.

## Withdrawal of Block Fen / Langwood Fen Master Plan Supplementary Planning Document (2011)

On adoption of the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan the Block Fen / Langwood Fen Master Plan Supplementary Planning Document (2011) is withdrawn.

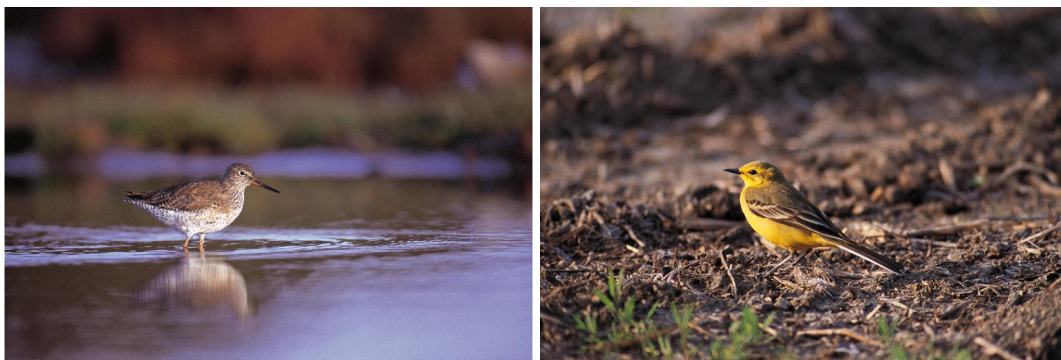
# 1. Introduction

## Purpose of the Master Plan

- 1.1. This Master Plan provides a detailed land use planning framework for mineral and waste activity in the Earith / Mepal area. It conforms to and builds upon the proposals set out in the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Plan Local Plan.

## Background

- 1.2. The Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan identifies the Earith / Mepal area as a strategic area for sand and gravel extraction and construction / demolition waste management until 2036 and beyond. This area has extensive reserves of good quality sand and gravel needed to supply the construction industry, which will help build the new housing, employment, schools and other development planned for Cambridge, and the wider area. The area will also help to recycle and dispose of construction soils and sub-soils arising from development.
- 1.3. The Earith / Mepal area is one of high quality agricultural land, and is primarily in this use. However, Block Fen, Langwood Fen and adjacent areas have established sites for sand and gravel extraction, some clay extraction, and some already contribute to the management of soils and waste construction and demolition materials.
- 1.4. In considering the further development of the area significant new opportunities have been identified which could be delivered through additional mineral extraction and quarry restoration. These have largely been shaped by the location of the area next to the Ouse Washes, which is one of the few remaining fragments of wetland habitats within the Fens. It is of international importance for its wintering waterfowl and for a suite of breeding birds, including snipe and black-tailed godwit.
- 1.5. The Ouse Washes area is in an 'unfavourable' condition. The Ouse Washes is designated as a wetland of international importance (Ramsar site) under the Ramsar convention, and, in 2000, was formally listed on the Montreux Record as a site undergoing ecological change. The main cause of the deterioration of the nature conservation interests is changing patterns of flooding with unseasonal summer flooding and longer deeper winter flooding.
- 1.6. Mineral extraction followed by appropriate restoration offers the opportunity to deliver three equally important strategic objectives. Firstly, it can provide strategic water storage bodies which can help to intercept water before it goes into the Counter Drain, and also take some of the water from the Counter Drain which would otherwise be pumped into the Ouse Washes, thereby managing flood risk in a more sustainable way. In addition, quarry restoration using inert construction and demolition waste soils can create a significant amount of new lowland wet grassland, providing new breeding areas for birds such as the black-tailed godwit, snipe, redshank and lapwing. Thirdly, the water bodies created after restoration from gravel workings, and the new lowland wet grassland, can provide a focus for recreational opportunities for those living in, or visiting the area; as well providing water for agriculture for irrigation purposes.



Left: Redshank (Courtesy of RSPB); Right: Yellow Wagtail (Courtesy of RSPB).

- 1.7. The framework for future sand and gravel extraction and the management of construction and demolition waste in this area is set out in Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan which covers the overarching land use policy. This Master Plan sets the more detailed proposals for this area.

## The Block Fen / Langwood Fen Area

- 1.8. The Block Fen / Langwood Fen area lies to the west of the Ouse Washes, north of the A142 and south of the Forty Foot (Vermuyden's) Drain. The western boundary is a line running north south down Langwood Hill Drove to the A142. The Master Plan area lies in the parishes of Mepal and Chatteris, and in the districts of East Cambridgeshire and Fenland.
- 1.9. The area is characterised by open low lying high quality agricultural land, drained by a series of man made drains and pumps operated by the Sutton and Mepal Internal Drainage Board. Other than the drains there are relatively few other landmarks. The area is relatively sparsely populated, principally by farms or scattered dwellings, linked by small droves and byways.

## Nature Conservation

- 1.10. The area lies adjacent to the Ouse Washes which is a wetland of national, European and international importance (a Ramsar site). At the national level it is notified as a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) for its wet grassland, breeding and wintering waders and wildfowl along with aquatic flora and fauna largely associated with the ditches and drains.
- 1.11. At the European level, the Ouse washes is designated as a Special Protection Area (SPA) for the number and variety of breeding and wintering waders and wildfowl, along with the wintering population of hen harrier. The two parallel linear water courses known as the Counter Drain / Old Bedford (outer river) and the Old Bedford / Delph (inner river) are also designated at the European level, a Special Area of Conservation (SAC), for a population of Spined Loach, one of four known main localities for this fish species.
- 1.12. The Ouse Washes is one of the largest areas of seasonally flooded washland in Britain which, when floodwaters permit, is managed using traditional agricultural methods of summer grazing and hay cutting. The washlands regularly host impressively large numbers of wintering waterbirds, which qualifies it as a Wetland of International Importance under the Ramsar Convention.

## Land Drainage and Water Storage

- 1.13. Immediately east of the Master Plan area is the Counter Drain, east of this is the River Delph and the Hundred Foot / New Bedford River Ouse. These watercourses supports the artificial drainage of a large part of mid Cambridgeshire, up through Bedfordshire to the river source in Northamptonshire.
- 1.14. The Ouse Washes lie between the River Delph and the parallel bank of the Hundred Foot / New Bedford River and play a major land drainage role as a flood water storage and conveyancing area. As a result the washland is subject to flooding.
- 1.15. A winter storage agricultural irrigation reservoir lies at North Fen, Sutton Gault (south of the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area). This has been extended through additional mineral extraction. Planning permission has also been granted for the reservoir to be used for the storage of potable water.
- 1.16. There are also a number of smaller winter storage reservoirs in the wider Earith / Mepal area serving the irrigation needs of specific areas of agricultural cultivation.

## Historic Environment

- 1.17. In terms of the historic environment the area contains isolated listed buildings and scheduled monuments along the roads, waterways and fields of the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area. One such listed building is Fortrey's Hall, which is located alongside the Old Bedford River. The area also lies in proximity to towns and villages such as Chatteris, which contain numerous listed buildings and designated conservation areas. The area is of high archaeological importance and includes a number of Scheduled Monuments. It is known to contain prehistoric remains and there are extensive remains of Bronze Age, Iron Age and Roman Settlements in the area, some of which may prove to be of national importance.

## Access

- 1.18. The main traffic corridor is the A142 Ely - Chatteris Road, which bridges the Ouse Washes. The area is also crossed by Bury Lane leading from Sutton to Long North Fen Drove towards Chatteris. This route crosses the Washes by way of a causeway and is frequently obstructed by floodwater in the winter months.
- 1.19. The other roads in the area are minor lanes (droves) linking farms and byways. There are a limited number of public footpaths the most important of which from a recreation point of view are the linear paths which follow the banks of the Ouse Washes.

## Existing Minerals and Waste Operations

- 1.20. The area is known to contain significant sand and gravel deposits having been the subject of some earlier extraction, and is currently the subject of active and planned mineral workings on a significant scale.
- 1.21. North of the A142 is Block Fen. This is a large area, already permitted for sand and gravel extraction. Access to Block Fen is via a roundabout off the A142. Current restoration proposals are for reinstatement to an agricultural use, at existing ground levels using inert

waste fill. It is expected that the restoration proposals for these existing permitted sites will be revised in accordance with this Master Plan.

## The Earith / Mepal Stakeholder Group

- 1.22. The first edition of the Master Plan was developed through a number of stakeholder workshops. These sessions were vital in determining the nature of the proposals which have come forward, and in providing technical supporting information and advice.
- 1.23. In addition a number of supporting studies were undertaken which addressed:
- hydrology;
  - sustainable use of soils;
  - ecology; and
  - traffic.
- 1.24. Participants included the mineral and waste industry, the Environment Agency, the Middle Level Commissioners, the Sutton and Mepal Internal Drainage Board, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB), The Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust (WWT), officers from the district councils, and Natural England.

## 2. The Vision

2.1. The vision for Block Fen / Langwood Fen area is:

- to undertake development in a planned and sustainable way, ensuring there is no adverse impact on the integrity of the Ouse Washes, taking into account the need to address climate change by incorporating into the proposals for this area such measures as recycling of waste to encourage the use of secondary materials, water storage and transfer to address nature conservation, sustainable flood risk management, and water supply issues across the wider area, including the creation of new habitat which will enhance the Ouse Washes and will assist in conserving for the long term high quality peat soils, and active traffic management designed to influence lorry and other traffic movements to use appropriate routes;
- a continuation in the role of the area as a major producer of sand and gravel, to 2036 and beyond. The sand and gravel being used largely to supply the construction industry in the delivery of planned growth i.e. houses, employment, schools, roads, and other supporting infrastructure in the Cambridge, and wider Cambridgeshire area. The focus for this development would be the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area;
- the development of Block Fen and Langwood Fen as a strategic resource for the recycling of construction waste and for the disposal of inert waste that cannot be recycled. The latter largely comprising soils and subsoils arising from the planned development in Cambridgeshire;
- an area with its close links to the neighbouring internationally important Ouse Washes being positively strengthened over the Plan period and beyond. Owing to inappropriate water levels and water quality issues the Ouse Washes is currently in 'unfavourable' condition. The restoration of mineral void to high quality wet grassland adjacent to the Washes will provide enhancement habitat for the nationally and internationally important breeding and wintering bird populations currently using the Washes. Potentially this will be of particular value for breeding waders whose habitat might be flooded in the spring, and for some species of wintering duck who find water levels too deep, and flooding too extensive, for feeding purposes. This will be achieved by the disposal of inert waste in containment engineering with soils replaced to bring land back to original levels, and the sustainable use of peat soils to create lowland wet grassland. The new habitat will require active management in the long term, and this should be secured through planning obligations with the land being placed under the control of a suitably experienced and responsible conservation body. The Block Fen / Langwood Fen area will continue to be an important buffer area for the Ouse Washes, with the maintenance of a landscape which has few trees and hedges which could harbour predators;
- an area which will make a growing contribution to the management of water in the Fenland area and which has a key role to play in the delivery of the Environment Agency's Cranbrook / Counter Drain Strategy, which seeks to secure sustainable flood risk management in this area. This will be achieved through the creation of a number of water storage bodies following mineral extraction. These water storage bodies will be used to store flood water, which would normally be pumped into the Ouse Washes. The water will be stored and used to supply the Middle Level and Sutton and Mepal Internal Drainage Board area with irrigation water, providing a significant water resource to farmers in a catchment area where there is a shortfall of



water for summer irrigation of crops. The new flood storage areas will require active management in the long term, and this should be secured through planning obligations with the flood storage areas being under the control of a suitably experienced and responsible body. An assessment will need to be made on whether the storage areas would need to be managed in accordance with the Reservoirs Act. If they do, then appropriate guidance would need to be followed:

<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/reservoirs-owner-and-operator-requirements>;

- an area which will become an important recreational resource for this and a wider area, with the new water bodies contributing to formal recreation provision, with informal recreation opportunities associated with the new lowland wet grassland habitat, supported by a visitor centre. Coupled with the following objective, this will increase access to the countryside, tourism and supplement the local economy; and
- an area with improved local navigation, specifically in relation to the Forty Foot where the provision of a clay wall will result in reduced water seepage out of the drain. Potential for restoration of enhanced navigation in this area will contribute to wider objectives such as those in the Fenland Waterways Link.

## Objectives

2.2. The objectives for Block Fen / Langwood Fen area are to:

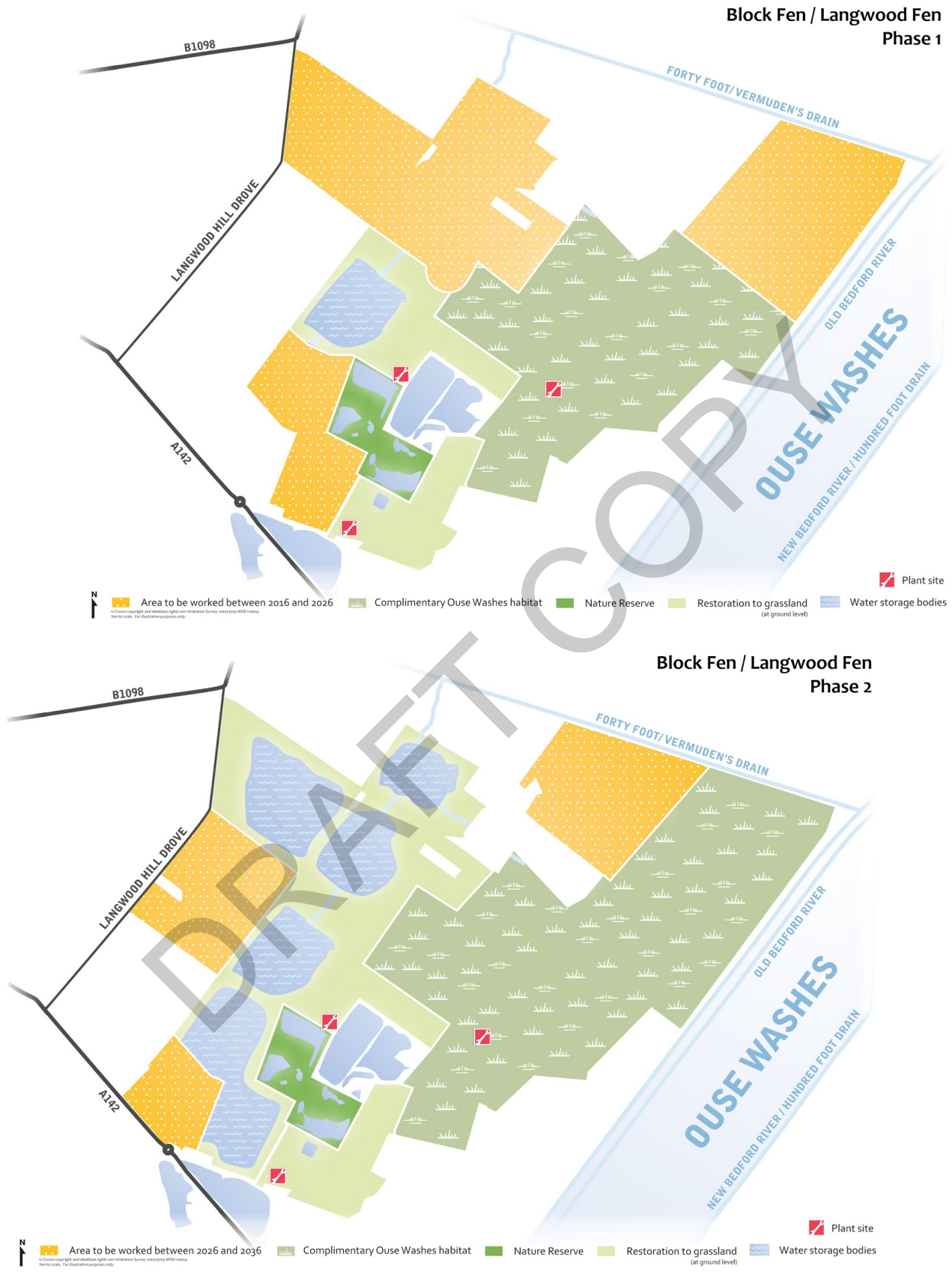
- enable the supply of an average of 1.1 million tonnes of sand and gravel per annum from Block Fen / Langwood Fen from 2016 onwards to 2036, with a reserve of 18.3mt to be worked post 2036;
- establish at least 3 long term construction waste recycling facilities, capable of recycling up to 50%, increasing up to 70%, of construction waste by 2036;
- enable the disposal of a total of around 7 million cubic metres of inert waste over the period to 2036;
- ensure there is no adverse impact to the Ouse Washes through the extraction, landfill and restoration of the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area, through well planned, designed and controlled working and restoration;
- create around 480 hectares of lowland wet grassland providing enhancement habitat to complement the Ouse Washes, using inert waste and peat soils to create the wet grassland;
- provide for the long term management of the enhancement habitat adjacent to the Ouse Washes;
- create flood storage with the capacity of at least 10 million m<sup>3</sup> and an ambition to achieve nearer 16.5 million m<sup>3</sup> of storage (approximately 14,600 m<sup>3</sup> to 24,100 m<sup>3</sup> per hectare in the water storage areas). The higher storage ambition is to mitigate climate change using the latest guidance on climate change allowance;
- use the water storage bodies for water supply, including agricultural irrigation and water to maintain the wet grassland enhancement habitat; and set out a mechanism for the long term management of the water resource created;

- provide for new and enhanced recreational opportunities, including a local visitor centre;
- secure, through the creation of lowland wet grassland and the disposal of inert waste, the 'sealing' with clay of the southern boundary of the Forty Foot, enabling the restoration of navigation;
- secure the sustainable use of soils as a resource for the future; and
- address traffic management in the area i.e. movements associated with the use of land for mineral extraction and waste management, and long term uses such as recreation.

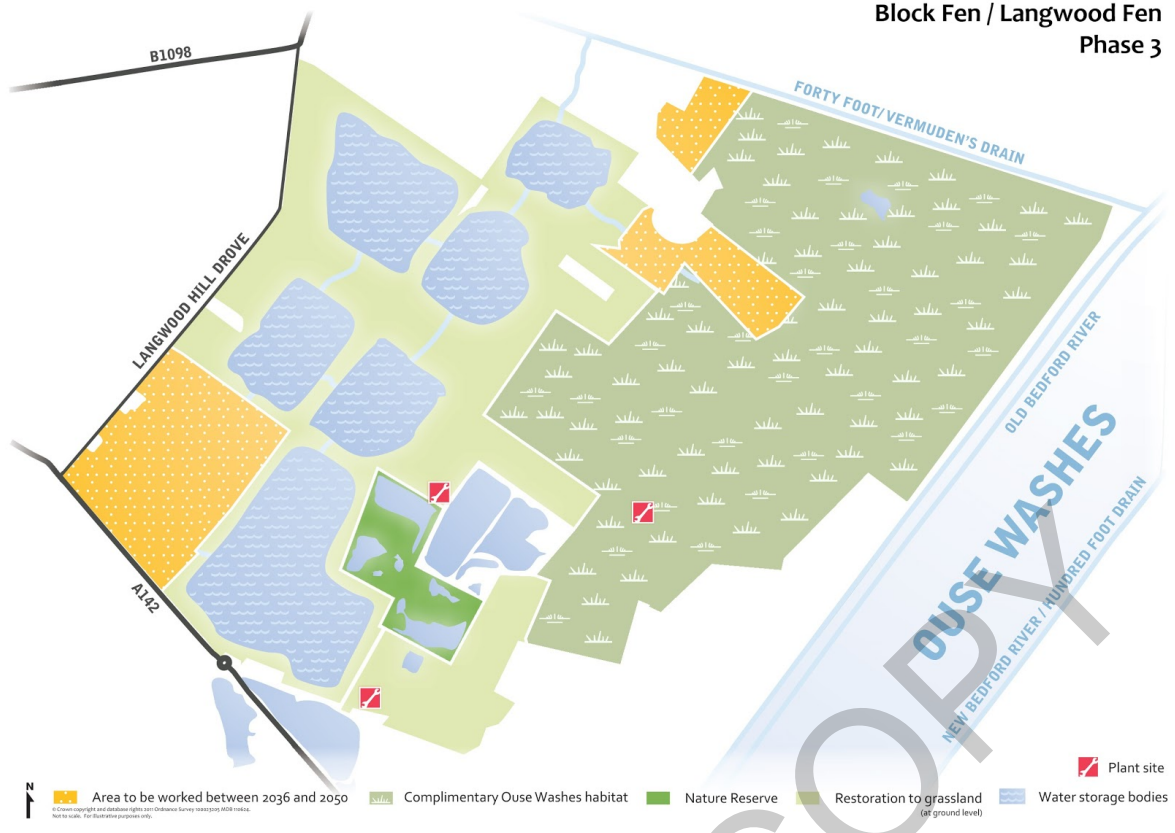
## Delivering the Vision

- 2.3. Delivering the proposals of this Master Plan will require the cooperation of a number of parties, ranging from landowners and minerals and waste operators, to the 'responsible bodies' which will take over the long term management of restoration areas such as the new lowland wet grassland and the water storage bodies.
- 2.4. Stakeholders have already shown a high level of co-operation through their participation in the development of this Master Plan, and on a more practical level on the ground, through the joint delivery of the new Block Fen roundabout to serve new and existing quarries.
- 2.5. This Master Plan sets the parameters for the delivery to be achieved through a variety of more formal means such as the development management system (which determines planning applications), and associated legal agreements which can cover such matters as long term management arrangements and funding, which cannot be addressed through planning conditions.
- 2.6. The vision for the development of the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area over the coming years is shown in the following four indicative maps, with 'snap shots' of the development shown for the different phases of the project. It is currently anticipated that mineral extraction will be completed by around 2057.

Figure 1: Indicative Phasing Plans

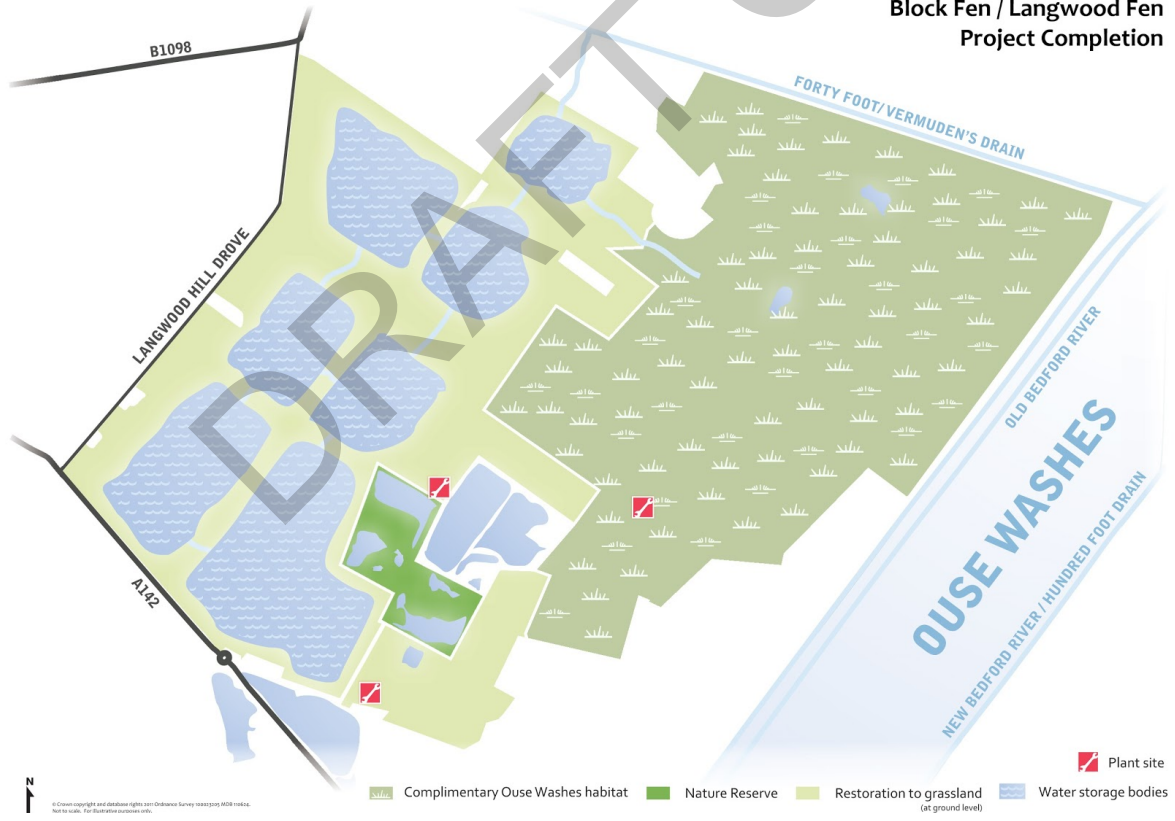


Block Fen / Langwood Fen  
Phase 3



■ Plant site  
 Area to be worked between 2036 and 2050  
 Complimentary Ouse Washes habitat  
 Nature Reserve  
 Restoration to grassland (at ground level)  
 Water storage bodies

Block Fen / Langwood Fen  
Project Completion



■ Plant site  
 Complimentary Ouse Washes habitat  
 Nature Reserve  
 Restoration to grassland (at ground level)  
 Water storage bodies

## 3. Phasing and Working of Reserves

### The Need for Sand and Gravel

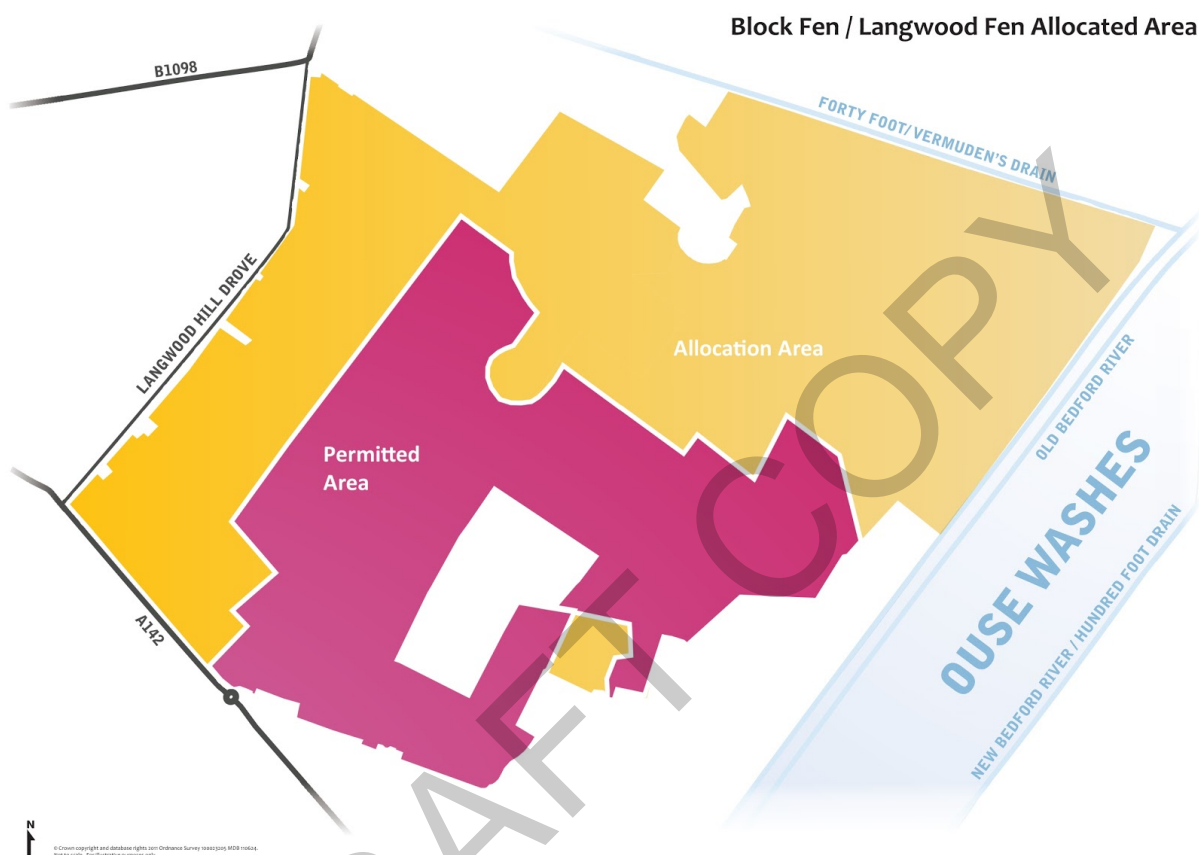
- 3.1. Substantial housing and employment, and supporting development, is planned for Cambridgeshire and Peterborough over the coming years. In addition major transport development will be taking place.
- 3.2. All this new development requires raw materials. On average a house requires 60 tonnes of sand and gravel, and one kilometre of new dual carriageway requires 200,000 tonnes of sand and gravel.
- 3.3. When this Master Plan was first written the Government had set out the amount of sand and gravel that was to be supplied by the East of England Region. This amount was shared between all the mineral planning authorities in the Region. Cambridgeshire and Peterborough, who prepare their land use plans together, had to provide a minimum of 2.8 million tonnes of sand and gravel each year. To provide some flexibility the Authorities planned on the basis of 3.0 million tonnes per year until 2026. Cumulatively this added up to 60 million tonnes.
- 3.4. In addition Cambridgeshire and Peterborough were faced with a number of 'older' quarries in their area coming to the end of the reserves they were allowed to extract, and closing down. This posed a problem in terms of the loss of production units. It had been estimated that by 2013 there would have been shortfall of 'production capacity' which, if the Plan had not been in place, would have risen to around half a million tonnes per annum by 2016 increasing to 1.8 million tonnes per annum by 2026 and beyond.
- 3.5. In order to meet the forecast shortfall in supply, some new sites, but primarily extensions to existing sites, were identified in this area for the future extraction of sand and gravel in the Minerals and Waste Core Strategy. This new Local Plan continues to identify the need for future extraction of sand and gravel.

### The Location of Sand and Gravel Extraction

- 3.6. Previous proposals required the area to be restored to an agricultural after use, at either existing ground level following infilling, or to a lower level with secure arrangements for the pumping of surface water from sumps.
- 3.7. The previous Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Core Strategy identified that the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area should be extended further to provide a strategic long term resource for the extraction of sand and gravel. The Core Strategy therefore allocated a further area of around 856 ha, with estimated reserves of 24 million tonnes. The Core Strategy also set a revised framework for restoring the area. The previous Core Strategy allocation, and its restoration principles, has been retained in this Minerals and Waste Local Plan.
- 3.8. The map below (Figure 2) shows indicatively the areas of existing quarries, and the areas which are being allocated. In practice buffers may need to be considered e.g from the A142 to support any engineering structures.
- 3.9. In addition there are known archaeological interests in the allocated area, including ring ditch remains of Bronze Age burial mounds, remains of an Iron Age settlement, and undated crop marks of probable prehistoric origin. Full archaeological evaluations are likely to be required to

accompany any planning application, and these should take account of the potential risk of de-watering and the impact this may pose for archeology. The most important area of archeological interest is on the western edge of the site, adjacent Langwood Fen Drove. The results of the archaeological investigations will determine what mitigation measures may be required and if the detailed extraction area needs to be modified.

**Figure 2: Block Fen / Langwood Fen Allocation Areas**



## Phasing and Working of Reserves

- 3.10. In order to help provide the required supply of sand and gravel, the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area needs to produce an annual average of 1.1 million tonnes of sand and gravel from 2016 to 2036 with a remaining reserve of 18.3 mt to be worked post 2036.
- 3.11. The allocation that was made by the Minerals and Waste Plan Core Strategy and has been retained in this Minerals and Waste Local Plan has been shaped by a number of considerations, including the unique proposed after uses. This comprehensive approach has led to a significant area being allocated, one which will help to provide for our sand and gravel needs to 2036 and beyond.
- 3.12. The extraction of this sand and gravel should be managed carefully so as to husband this important resource. This should be achieved through the planned gradual working of reserves. This should ensure that there is a continuous supply to meet our needs, whilst

securing the progressive restoration of the worked out areas. The total reserve for the new allocations in the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area is estimated at just over 21.4 million tonnes.

- 3.13. It is acknowledged that allocations of this magnitude are not common, particularly where a substantial amount of the provision is being made for the post plan period. This situation has come about through recognition of the unique contribution that quarry restoration in this area can make i.e. in the creation of enhancement habitat for the Ouse Washes and more sustainable flood risk management for the Cranbrook / Counter Drain catchment. Together these can play a significant role in enhancing the Ouse Washes SSSI as is required of the County Council under duties in the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 and delivery of the Environment Agency's adopted Cranbrook / Counter Drain Strategy. In order to deliver these important wider objectives a comprehensive and long term approach has to be taken.
- 3.14. It is also necessary to provide the minerals industry and land owners with a clear long term strategy, with greater certainty regarding the development of the area, especially given the need to change the agreed restoration proposals of existing quarries.
- 3.15. The reserves in the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area are known to be of good quality, and in terms of depth vary from around 4 metres in the eastern side of the site, to around 8 metres in the west. This fits in well with restoration proposals where the deeper void created by extraction in western side of the site can be used for water storage, and the shallower eastern area can be used for the creation of extensive lowland wet grassland habitat to complement the Ouse Washes.
- 3.16. In order to help to control the release of the sand and gravel two 'production areas' have been defined, each with a production unit. These in part reflect the location of the existing quarry operations, but also have had regard to the following:
- production units / production areas are sufficient to contribute to the forecast need for sand and gravel;
  - the need to consider the deliverability of proposals by taking into account known land ownership and land options;
  - that all access should be taken from the existing Block Fen roundabout; and
  - the need to reconsider and change existing restoration proposals in the context of the wider proposals of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan.
- 3.17. The map (Figure 3) below shows the two Production Areas, which are based on the final restoration of flood water storage and lowland wet grassland respectively. A breakdown for the working of the current and allocated reserves is set out in the table below:

	Working of reserves from 2016 to 2036	Working of reserves post 2036
Permitted reserves	13.9mt	2.9mt
Allocated	7.5mt	15.4mt
Total	21.4mt	18.3mt

Table 1: Phasing for Working of Reserves (Million of Tonnes)

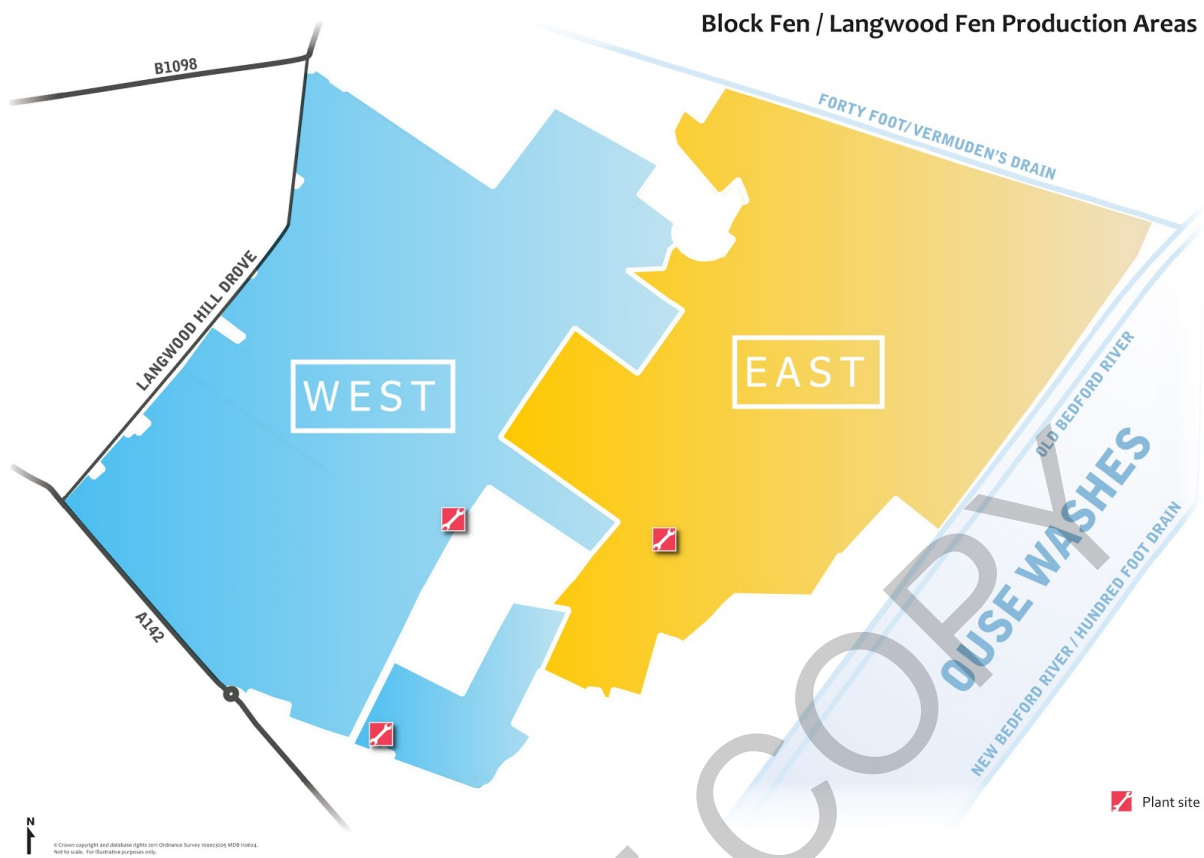
- 3.18. The working of each production area should reflect the phasing shown in Figure 1 for the working of reserves. Planning applications should provide a detailed phasing diagram showing how the mineral will be worked and how the site will be progressively restored to the planned after uses. Block Fen / Langwood Fen acts as a buffer for the Ouse Washes because it supports very few potential predators which may harm ground nesting birds, any phasing and restoration proposals should recognise this and ensure that the role of the area in this respect is not compromised.
- 3.19. The forecast production capacity of these areas confirms that the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area should be producing an average of around 1.1 million tonnes per annum from 2016 to 2036.

## Hydrogeology

- 3.20. When the site is worked dewatering is likely to be necessary during the extraction phase, and construction of the inert landfill. Where dewatering is licenced, an application for a dewatering licence will be required, and this will need to demonstrate that there are minimal off-site impacts to other water users and the environment, or that these impacts are mitigated. (The potential impact of de-watering on archeological remains is highlighted in paragraph 3.9 above).
- 3.21. As part of the site restoration a large impermeable barrier to flow should be created in the aquifer (associated with the water storage bodies and the creation of new enhancement habitat). Groundwater monitoring should be undertaken by the mineral operator prior to development to characterise the existing flow pattern within the aquifer. Once this is established, full details should be given of the measures which will be put in place to minimise long-term changes in groundwater flow patterns. Ditches in hydraulic continuity with the groundwater in the sand and gravel aquifer are likely to be one of the main mitigation measures, but a full description of how these will function will be needed.



Figure 3: Block Fen / Langwood Fen Production Areas



## 4. Waste Recycling and Disposal

### The Need for Waste Recycling and Disposal

- 4.1. Over the coming years the construction of new housing and other development is going to give rise to a significant amount of material such as soils, sub soils, bricks, concrete, and other construction and demolition waste. These materials are often called 'inert' materials, which mean that they do not readily decompose or rot when disposed of. Although they are called 'waste' because they are not needed at the place where the development is taking place, these materials are actually a valuable resource which needs to be managed in a sustainable way.
- 4.2. It is possible to recycle construction and demolition materials by separating, crushing, and grading them, so they can be re-used for new construction purposes. There are also opportunities to blend materials to meet specific requirements. This reduces the amount of virgin sand and gravel and other materials that are required, helping to conserve a valuable resource.
- 4.3. In Cambridgeshire and Peterborough it has been forecast that just over 34 million tonnes of construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) waste should be managed over the plan period (between 2016 and 2036). Targets for CD&E waste (excluding EWC170504) include recovery of 90% and a maximum of 10% disposal to landfill by 2030. Forecast arisings and management methods for CD&E waste up to 2036 are set out in the table below.

**Table 2: CD&E waste forecast by management method up to 2036 (million tonnes)**

		2017	2021	2026	2031	2036
<b>Total CD&amp;E waste arisings</b>		<b>1.649</b>	<b>1.649</b>	<b>1.647</b>	<b>1.641</b>	<b>1.637</b>
Preparing for reuse and recycling	Materials recycling	0.176	0.173	0.179	0.182	0.182
	Compost	0.039	0.028	0.029	0.030	0.029
	Inert recycling	0.075	0.054	0.055	0.056	0.056
Other recovery	Energy Recovery - wood waste	0.001	0.002	0.002	0.002	0.002
	Soil treatment	0.112	0.095	0.097	0.099	0.099
	Inert recovery*	0.715	0.755	0.758	0.759	0.757
<b>Total recovery</b>		<b>1.118</b>	<b>1.106</b>	<b>1.120</b>	<b>1.128</b>	<b>1.126</b>

Disposal (landfill)	Inert	0.262	0.176	0.175	0.174	0.174
	Non-hazardous (including SNRHW)	0.268	0.365	0.350	0.337	0.337
	<i>Non-hazardous</i>	<i>0.247</i>	<i>0.350</i>	<i>0.338</i>	<i>0.327</i>	<i>0.326</i>
	<i>Non-hazardous (SNRHW)</i>	<i>0.022</i>	<i>0.015</i>	<i>0.013</i>	<i>0.010</i>	<i>0.010</i>

\* Inert recovery includes beneficial deposit of inert waste to land associated with the restoration of mineral extraction sites with extant permission. (Source: Waste Needs Assessment, Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan (2016-2036) Proposed Submission Document, June 2019).

- 4.4. The remaining inert CD&E waste that is not recycled for aggregate or other uses, will primarily be used for quarry restoration proposals or disposal to inert landfill sites. It has been calculated that in order to accommodate this material, provision should be made for 19.917million tonnes of inert recovery and landfill voidspace across the Plan area between 2016 and 2036. The Block Fen/Langwood Fen Master Plan area will need CD&E waste to facilitate delivery of the identified restoration outcomes. It is estimated that the sites allocated in the Plan that form part of the Block Fen/Langwood Fen area could accommodate 7 million cubic metres (around 12 million tonnes) of inert fill until the end of 2036. Some of the material sent to recycling facilities will turn out not to be inert material (less than 12%), this will require other forms of treatment or disposal to non-hazardous landfill sites.
- 4.5. In order to achieve our recycling rates we need more recycling facilities. Inert recycling facilities are often located at quarries and landfill sites because they can normally be accommodated without detriment to the environment or local communities. In addition there are opportunities to build upon synergies between the different activities on site e.g. landfill sites offer a place to dispose of the materials that cannot be recycled, virgin and recycled materials can be blended as necessary.
- 4.6. The need for places to dispose of the inert waste that cannot be recycled is also pressing. There is already a shortage of sites and the situation has been made tighter as a result of changes to national policy, which now requires landfill sites to be in areas where there is no risk of prejudicing any underground water resources i.e. aquifers. Aquifers providing drinking water cover extensive areas of land in South Cambridgeshire and thus landfill sites will be harder to find in the future. Areas having underlying clay are likely to be more favourable locations for landfill disposal sites.

## The Location and Level of Inert Recycling

- 4.7. Mineral extraction areas will contribute to inert waste recycling by incorporating a facility for this purpose. Capacity to recycle around 240,000 tonnes per year is proposed. The life of the inert recycling facilities should be limited to the life of the mineral operation and the associated restoration proposals.

## The Location and Level of Waste Disposal

- 4.8. The amount of space proposed to be created for the disposal of construction waste (inert waste) is linked to the location and depth of the sand and gravel extraction that will take place in the sub areas, and the restoration proposals to return the land to new lowland wet grassland adjacent to the Ouse Washes, or to agricultural grassland around the water storage areas. The lowland wet grassland and the agricultural grassland surrounding the water storage bodies will require construction waste to be restored to ground level.
- 4.9. The methodology for the creation of new lowland wet grassland uses inert materials to fill the void created by mineral extraction, and to return it back to its previous level (see [Section 5. Enhancement Habitat](#)).
- 4.10. It is planned that approximately a total of 480 hectares of land will be returned to lowland wet grassland and land around the water storage bodies will be returned to ground level, both creating capacity for the disposal of construction waste. It is estimated that around 13 million cubic metres of void will be created. This will make a significant contribution to addressing the need for inert waste disposal.

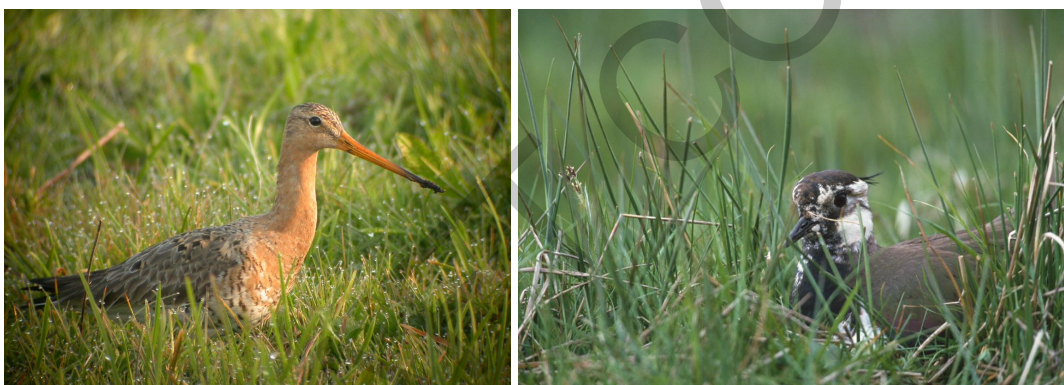
Phasing	2016 to 2036	Post 2036	Total
Waste Disposal Capacity	7 million m3 of voidspace	6.3 million m3 voidspace	13.3 million m3 of voidspace

Table 3. Provision for disposal of construction waste

## 5. Enhancement Habitat

### Enhancement Habitat for the Ouse Washes

- 5.1. The Block Fen / Langwood Fen area lies immediately adjacent to the Ouse Washes. The nature conservation importance of this extensive area of seasonally flooded washland and wet grassland has been recognised by national (SSSI), European (SPA and SAC), and international (Ramsar site) protective designations.
- 5.2. The Washes plays host to important populations of breeding and wintering birds, including nationally important numbers of the Western European / West African breeding population of black-tailed godwit along with other breeding wader species such as snipe and redshank. Since the 1970's there has been a deterioration in the quality and quantity of wet grassland habitat, mirrored by declines in numbers of breeding waders and some winter duck species such as wigeon. This deterioration has been largely attributed to an increase in the frequency of spring and summer flooding events along with increased depth and duration of floods, although nutrient enrichment from the water entering the site is also a contributory factor. The site is therefore in an 'Unfavourable' condition and has been entered on the Montreux Record as a 'failing' Ramsar.



Left: Black Tailed Godwit (Courtesy of RSPB); Right: Lapwing (Courtesy of RSPB)

- 5.3. Through European legislation, the UK Government has a responsibility to address the deterioration on the Ouse Washes. As a result, it set up the Ouse Washes Steering Group comprising members from Defra, Natural England (then English Nature), the Environment Agency, and the RSPB to consider solutions to address the problems. Such solutions included considerations of water quality, improving drainage of water exiting the Washes and the option of creating replacement habitat off-site.
- 5.4. As a result, the Ouse Washes Habitat Replacement Project was born and is led by the Environment Agency. The aim of the Project was to create 1008 hectares of high quality lowland wet grassland near to the Ouse Washes by 2014.
- 5.5. Whilst the habitat creation at Block Fen / Langwood Fen lies outside the timescales for the Ouse Washes Habitat Creation project, the creation of lowland wet grassland in this vicinity will be directly linked to the special interests of the Ouse Washes and will complement the habitat created by this scheme, and vice versa. In particular the creation of new wet grassland habitat following mineral extraction will provide alternative suitable habitat for

breeding ground nesting waders and wintering wigeon to use when water levels are too deep or flooding too extensive on the Ouse Washes.

- 5.6. In order for any new enhancement habitat to be successful in attracting the species of birds which would normally nest on the Ouse Washes, it needs to be as close as possible, and ideally be immediately adjacent to the Ouse Washes. This requirement limits the geographical area that could potentially host new lowland wet grassland, and helps to make the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area a prime location.
- 5.7. At a national level broad targets are included within the [Government's Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services](#). These filter down to County level and the local Biodiversity Action Plan, which details targets and actions for more specific wetland habitats such as lowland wet grassland.
- 5.8. Mineral and waste planning authorities including Cambridgeshire and Peterborough also have obligations to further the conservation and enhancement of national Sites of Special Scientific Interest, which includes the Ouse Washes.
- 5.9. Over the longer term, the storage water bodies may have the potential to address some of the water level problems on the Washes by storing water that would otherwise be pumped into the Ouse Washes. The creation of lowland wet grassland habitat in this vicinity will undoubtedly be of enhancement value to the Ouse Washes and is directly linked to the special interest features of the site. It will contribute significantly to other regional and local targets, including regional and local Biodiversity Action Plan targets. It will also complement the development of the Great Ouse Wetland which recognises that within a mix of ownerships, a major wetland complex extending over 2000 hectares and 22 miles alongside the Great Ouse already exists. Additional land will provide new access and promotional opportunities.

## The Location of the Enhancement Habitat

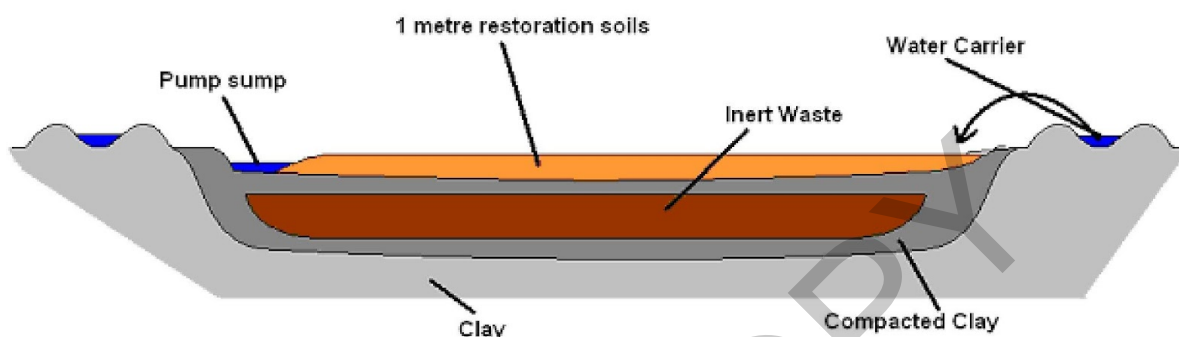
- 5.10. As already noted any enhancement habitat must be located close to, and ideally immediately adjacent, to the Ouse Washes. When the creation of such habitat is being delivered through sand and gravel extraction its possible location is also influenced by the distribution of sand and gravel reserves. Fortunately in the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area economic sand and gravel reserves abut the Ouse Washes, which means the site offers a perfect location for the creation of new lowland wet grassland. The Block Fen / Langwood Fen site is also directly opposite Coveney which is a priority area for the Environment Agency's Habitat Creation Project. If both these areas were to be developed, they would complement each other and provide significant added value through the increased area of contiguous wetland.
- 5.11. The area where wet grassland is proposed to be created following mineral extraction is shown on Figure 1 Indicative Phasing in section [2. The Vision](#). This totals around 480 hectares in the east and north east sector of the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area.

## Methodology for Creating Enhancement Habitat

- 5.12. A methodology for the creation of lowland wet grassland has been drawn up and is set out in [Annex 2](#). However, in brief, following the extraction of the sand and gravel the base and sides of the void will be lined with compacted clay to an agreed specification, and filled with inert waste which will raise the land towards to its previous level. The inert waste will then be sealed in also using compacted clay. A 'cell' containing the waste will thus be formed.

Subsoils will be placed on top of this cell, with peat forming the top layer to return to original contours. These soils will support the lowland wet grassland which will be created, and the water levels will be controlled by water carrying channels at the edge of the cell and a sump. This will enable the environment to be controlled and the grassland to be wetted and drained as required. Figure 4: A schematic cross section of a wet grassland area is provided below.

### Schematic cross-section of wet grassland quarry restoration following inert landfill



- 5.13. As mineral extraction is taking place over a long period of time the extraction of sand and gravel and the creation of lowland wet grassland will be done on a phased basis. There will therefore be a number of wet grassland cells created. Any planning application should set out details of phasing and the location and extent of cells and arrangements for water supply and removal. Given the amount of inert waste that is arising in the future, and the difficulty of finding suitable places for its disposal, the formation of the lowland wet grassland is unlikely to be limited by the availability of the fill material.
- 5.14. The habitat that will be created will require careful management in terms of the flows and availability of water. The waders for which the wet grassland will be created feed on invertebrates below the soil surface by probing the soil which needs to be kept moist through the spring until early June. High water tables also increase the number of invertebrates near the soil surface.
- 5.15. The wet grassland features, which are made up of surface scrapes, foot drains and furrows will therefore need a supply of water to replenish them during the winter period, so optimum water levels can be reached by the end of March or earlier if required. Water levels will then need to be maintained in these ground features during the early part of the breeding season, and allowed to fall towards the end of the season.
- 5.16. In order to achieve the particular conditions needed by the lowland wet grassland and its birds, a dedicated water supply will be required so the water environment can be managed. This water will be provided by two existing irrigation reservoirs in the Block Fen area, and supplemented if required by water from the larger water storage bodies that will be formed elsewhere on the site (see Figure 1). This should be reflected in the restoration proposals. It is estimated that the supplementary water needs of the wet grassland are between 590,000 m<sup>3</sup> in an average year, and the site should have the capacity to deliver up to 810,000 m<sup>3</sup> in a drier year. These figures will also need to take account of climate change predictions.

- 5.17. The methodology for the grassland cells also includes the creation of sumps for pumping water off the grassland area should this be necessary.

## **Block Fen Pilot Project**

- 5.18. A trial restoration has been undertaken following an agreed methodology, creating about 10 hectares of lowland wet grassland. Whilst this area is too small to attract significant populations of nesting bird populations, it provided a valuable opportunity to inform the methodology in terms of its design, implementation (including hydrological characteristics), and management needs of the habitat.
- 5.19. Following gravel extraction, inert fill and clay capping, the stockpiled subsoil and topsoils were placed to bring the finished site level back to the original field level. A specialist grass seed mix suitable for wet grassland habitat was sown, with good germination being achieved. Specialist machinery created "Dutch polder style surface furrows" along with a shallow pool scrape. Water control infrastructure has been installed along with dipwells, to monitor water levels. Lessons have been learned, all of which can be implemented on the next phase of works, these include using more accurate methods to level soils and minimising compaction of the subsoil. The vegetation structure is developing and grazing has been introduced, and invertebrate populations are being monitored and will develop as the wetland becomes established. The early conclusions are encouraging and show that conditions suitable for breeding wading birds are being created.

## **Long Term Management of the Enhancement Habitat**

- 5.20. The creation of the new substantial area of lowland wet grassland is a vital part of the Block Fen / Langwood Fen vision, and one which acts on the excellent opportunity to provide enhancement opportunities for the special interest features of the Ouse Washes, which will supplement other work being undertaken by the Environment Agency and others. Over the long term, it may play a part in achieving and maintaining favourable condition on the Washes. Securing appropriate long term management of the area by a competent body is critical, and will form an essential part of planning obligations associated with any grant of planning permission.





Above: Ouse Washes (Courtesy of RSPB)

- 5.21. The lowland wet grassland will therefore be passed to an appropriate body with experience of managing such special grassland, and this body will take over the long term management and regular monitoring of the land. Given that the extraction of sand and gravel in this part of the site and its restoration to lowland wet grassland will not be complete until around 2048, this will be done on a phased basis.
- 5.22. The details of this arrangement should be secured through a legal agreement between the relevant parties involved, including the mineral and waste operators, land owners, and relevant competent bodies (drainage and nature conservation). This agreement must be in place before any planning permission will be granted.

## 6. Water Storage

### The Need for Irrigation Water

- 6.1. The Block Fen / Langwood Fen area lies in the 'Middle Level' area which extends to around 70,000 hectares, much of which lies below sea level. The area is largely fenland, and being reclaimed land has a long history of being artificially controlled through man made drainage schemes. The most extensive of which is the Old and New Bedford Rivers between Earith and Denver, constructed by the Dutch engineer Cornelius Vermuyden.
- 6.2. The Middle Level Commissioners are now responsible for land drainage in the area which lies between the River Nene to the north west and the Great Ouse (Old Bedford River) to the east, and which is bounded by low clay hills to the south and west and by the marine silts of Marshland to the north. The area is divided into 39 Internal Drainage Districts and is served by a large number of pumping stations.
- 6.3. With the area having some of the highest quality soils in the Country, the main use of land is for agricultural purposes. The Fens produce a wide range of flowers, fruit and vegetables, including potatoes, carrots, sugar beet and salad vegetables.
- 6.4. National planning policy promotes adaptation to climate change and the management of flood risk. Part of this involves the sustainable use of water resources including the development of winter water storage schemes. These schemes involve water being caught and stored in the winter, and used in the summer as spray irrigation water. The advantage of such a water supply is two fold. Firstly it enables the continued production of good quality crops, and secondly it helps to prevent the erosion of the peaty soils by keeping them moist and stopping them from becoming dried out and being 'blown away' by the wind.
- 6.5. The use of water for irrigation purposes is regulated by the Environment Agency through abstraction licenses. These allow farmers to use a certain amount of water for irrigation purposes. The peak period of demand for water extends from around mid June and through July, which often coincides with 'drought' conditions. In the Middle Level area licenses are in place, which allow the abstraction of water. If available, licenses permit up to 140,000 m<sup>3</sup> of water per day can enter the Middle Level area from the River Nene at Stanground.
- 6.6. However, there are also times during the summer when, despite abstraction licenses and other measures being in place, abstraction of water is restricted e.g. to night time, or 4 days a week, and there is a shortfall of available water for agricultural irrigation purposes.

### The Need for Flood Water Storage

- 6.7. In addition to the irrigation needs off site, there will also be a need for water to maintain the planned wet grassland enhancement habitat (see Section 5). This should be the priority, and when required water should be drawn from the water storage areas.
- 6.8. Climate change is increasing river flows and giving rise to the potential for more frequent flooding. Water storage areas are vitally important as they offer the capacity to hold floodwater and release it when river levels have dropped. However, where circumstances allow, the water can also be used for other purposes including water supply for summer irrigation.

- 6.9. The Environment Agency in their approved Cranbrook Drain / Counter Drain (Welches Dam) Strategy Study, has considered the long term management of the Cranbrook / Counter Drain catchment, which is an area lying west of the Counter Drain. As part of this review they have suggested that their preferred option is the creation of flood storage capacity through one or more water bodies. These would store flood water which would otherwise be pumped into the Ouse Washes, thereby helping to secure a more sustainable way to manage flood risk.
- 6.10. The creation of water storage bodies could also provide a significant contribution in finding a solution to addressing the future of the Welches Dam pumping station which is in need of replacement in the future.
- 6.11. To manage the risk of flooding and mitigate climate change the Environment Agency is looking to maintain a flood risk of 1 in 25 years, so is looking for water storage to accommodate 16.5 million m<sup>3</sup> (approximately 24,100 m<sup>3</sup> per hectare in water storage areas). The Block Fen / Langwood Fen area could contribute significantly to this scheme. Water from the Counter Drain could be transferred into the reservoirs either via the Forty Foot or by a parallel channel. If water transfer was to be achieved via the Forty Foot these leakage control measures would be required which could be addressed through quarry engineering.

## The Location and Creation of Water Storage Bodies

- 6.12. The location of the water body is important. Having a large expanse of water too close to the Ouse Washes will attract predatory birds such as Herring and Lesser Black-backed gulls, which will eat the eggs and chicks of the ground nesting birds that breed on the Ouse Washes. Yet too far away and the costs and feasibility of removing flood water from the Counter Drain become impractical. Equally the water storage body needs to be well placed to capture winter water for irrigation and to feed it into the wider carrier drainage system for farmers to use in the summer.
- 6.13. The extraction of sand and gravel in the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area will create voidspace which offers the opportunity for the creation of water storage bodies. The deepest sand and gravel on the site lies in the western side, reaching a depth of around 8 metres. The sand and gravel is underlain by stiff blue clay, which provides a suitable material for lining the void and 'sealing' the new water bodies from the hydrology of the surrounding area, as depicted on the Indicative Phasing Plan (Project Completion) , see page 13.
- 6.14. Any scheme of this nature would need to be completely clay lined and any embankments would need to be engineered and comply with the Reservoirs Act. Operators would need to consider the original ground contours depths of deposits and the available void space in order to calculate the capacity of storage and other uses. Groundwater would also need to be monitored and modelled to show that there are no adverse impacts on the surrounding area and the surrounding surface water drainage. Also, proposals would need to show to the Environment Agency's satisfaction how water would be managed and transferred in and out of the storage areas. Any proposals involving inert landfill in the creation of the flood water storage would need to ensure that imported waste would not come into contact with the groundwater, and infilled areas would need to be fully lined with clay. Any imported waste would also be subject to strict waste acceptance criteria.
- 6.15. Fortunately the western side of the site also meets the criteria for a good location for the water bodies:
- it is far enough away from the ground nesting birds on the Ouse Washes;

- it is close enough to enable water transfer from the Counter Drain to the water storage body during times of unseasonal flooding;
- it is well placed to intercept water which would normally enter the Counter Drain via the Mepal Pumping Station, and close to the Horseway Lock on the Forty Foot so water can be transferred into the Middle Level at its highest point, enabling it to supply the whole catchment area with irrigation water; and
- it is well placed to manage the interface between the water bodies and the new lowland wet grassland habitat.

- 6.16. The amount of water storage space that can be created is influenced by the form and number of the proposed lakes. It is possible to form one very large water body, but whilst this may provide more storage capacity in the long term it also poses problems in terms of delivery, as different landowners and mineral operators are involved, and they will be extracting over different timescales. Equally in terms of design a large water body may be more prone to wave erosion and will require additional maintenance. Having this in mind the water storage should be provided by a number of smaller lakes. Whilst these may appear to be separate, they should be engineered so they are hydrologically linked, enabling water storage to undertaken in a strategic way.
- 6.17. It is proposed that six or more smaller water bodies will be formed, with the aim of achieving a minimum of 10 million m<sup>3</sup>, but ideally 16.5 million m<sup>3</sup> of water storage capacity (approximately 14,600 m<sup>3</sup> to 24,100 m<sup>3</sup> per hectare in the water storage areas). These water bodies will be created in a phased way, corresponding to the timing for mineral extraction, with progressive restoration taking place. This should give rise, as a minimum to the following capacity:

	2016-2036	Post 2036	Project completion
Cumulative water storage capacity million m <sup>3</sup>	5.5m m <sup>3</sup>	4.5m m <sup>3</sup>	10.0m m <sup>3</sup>

Table 4: Creation of Water Storage / Supply Capacity

- 6.18. The above table reflects the total minimum capacity of the water storage bodies, but to safeguard the engineering some water will need to be kept in them at all times, and there will be a 'rest level'. If there is a rest level of between 0.5 to 1.0 metres, the volume available for storing external water is between 6 million m<sup>3</sup> in an average year, increasing to 7 million m<sup>3</sup> in a dry year.
- 6.19. The water that would be transferred to the water storage bodies would largely be from the Counter Drain. However, the water storage bodies could also intercept and capture some of the water that would normally go to the Mepal Pumping Station, and then into the Counter Drain system. The records of the Mepal Pumping Station show that it would normally pump around 7.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in a wet year, and around 5.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in a drier year. Intercepting water before it reaches the pumping station would reduce pumping requirements, and associated costs.
- 6.20. In addition water would be captured by the water storage bodies through direct rainfall and any excess water coming from natural habitats. This could be in the order of between 1 and 2 million m<sup>3</sup> per year.

- 6.21. After taking into account the water requirements of the natural habitats that are planned on site, it is estimated that the water storage bodies could supply around 6.25 million m<sup>3</sup> of water to the external area in a dry year, and 6.75 million m<sup>3</sup> in an average year. This would make a significant contribution towards meeting the irrigation needs in the immediate and wider area, and can reduce the amount of water that enters the Ouse Washes system when they have capacity to accommodate it.
- 6.22. The alternative approach would be to return finished ground levels following extraction to match the lowest areas of the adjacent IDB district. The purpose of this final restoration level is to link the drainage of the flood storage area to the IDB drainage network to reduce, or if possible eliminate, the requirement for pumping systems to maintain suitable drainage conditions for continued afteruse and for evacuating stored flood waters. Linking groundwater levels within the storage area with the surrounding IDB system may also reduce or eliminate the requirement for clay lining, or other similar impermeable barrier, of the storage area.
- 6.23. The Environment Agency would also seek to include a number of lakes within the restoration of the site. These lakes would again be maintained in continuity with the IDB system to provide a storage volume for flood events. The purpose of this would be to contain more frequent flood events, for example 1 in 5 year to 1 in 10 year flood return periods, within the lakes. For the less frequent events there would be some over topping of the lakes within a defined and contained area. However, owing to the infrequency of these events it is expected that the remaining land can have other uses i.e. complementary grassland.
- 6.24. During the larger, less frequent events there may be a requirement for containment embankments to provide the additional storage above existing ground level.
- 6.25. A detailed study is to be undertaken by the appropriate bodies to help determine the most suitable option for flood management and to set operating rules for the flood storage area. The design and operating rules will consider how to optimise flood storage whilst minimising adverse impacts to others.
- 6.26. As each storage area will potentially be a Large Raised Reservoir as defined under the Reservoirs Act, legal guidance on how to register, appoint a panel engineer, produce a flood plan and report an incident should be followed <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/reservoirs-owner-and-operator-requirements>. In particular, a construction panel engineer should be appointed to oversee the project at the earliest opportunity (at least by the start of the design stage) in order to ensure compliance with the Reservoirs Act. Further guidance can be obtained by emailing the Environment Agency reservoir safety team [reservoirs@environment-agency.gov.uk](mailto:reservoirs@environment-agency.gov.uk), or by post: Reservoir Safety Team, Environment Agency, Manley House, Kestrel Way, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LQ.

## Landscaping

- 6.27. The form of the landscaping for the margins of the water storage areas is important. The margins of the lakes will fall within the buffer area of the lowland wet grassland and therefore should be complementary in its nature. The long term management regime should be appropriate, and should preferably be dry grazed grassland.
- 6.28. The land should also retain its open character, with minimal trees and hedges. Such features can host predators such as corvids and foxes which would eat the ground nesting birds (and their eggs) occupying both the Ouse Washes, and the newly created lowland wet grassland.

- 6.29. Managing the area in the way set out above will preserve the existing open landscape character of the Fens, and will increase the ecological value of the new lowland wet grassland.

## Long Term Management of the Water Storage Bodies

- 6.30. Securing appropriate long term management of the water bodies and their margins by one or more competent bodies is critical, and this will form an essential part of planning obligations associated with any grant of planning permission.
- 6.31. The long term management and monitoring of this area will therefore be passed to appropriate bodies with experience of managing the storage and supply of water, and specialised habitat. Given that it will take over forty years to complete the extraction of sand and gravel in this part of the site and to complete restoration to these uses, this will be done on a phased basis.
- 6.32. A competent body must be identified to maintain and manage the site in accordance with the design and operating rules. As already noted in paragraph 6.26, each storage area will potentially be a Large Raised Reservoir as defined under the Reservoirs Act, each individual reservoir may need to be registered before construction and may need a legal operator in perpetuity. These operators would be legally responsible for operating and maintaining the reservoirs under the Reservoirs Act and would need to appoint a registered panel engineer at all stages in the design, construction and operation of the reservoirs. As noted previously, the following website provides guidance on the Reservoirs Act: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/reservoirs-owner-and-operator-requirements>. Alternatively, contact the Environment Agency reservoir safety team by email: [reservoirs@environment-agency.gov.uk](mailto:reservoirs@environment-agency.gov.uk), or by post: Reservoir Safety Team, Environment Agency, Manley House, Kestrel Way, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LQ for further guidance.
- 6.33. As already noted above, the details of any arrangements should be secured through legal agreements between the relevant parties involved, including the Environment Agency, Internal Drainage Board, mineral and waste operators, landowners and other relevant competent bodies (i.e. nature conservation). Agreements must be in place before any planning permission is granted.

## 7. Recreation and Leisure

### Navigation

- 7.1. The River Great Ouse and its tributaries, the Rivers Cam, Lark, Little Ouse and Wissey, comprise the major navigation in the Fens and East Anglia, providing about 240 km (150 miles) of navigable waterway. These rivers flow through some of the most unspoilt water environments in the Country.



Above: River Cam

- 7.2. The lower reaches (Old West River and then the Ely Ouse) take boaters through the fenland landscape. The Bedford Rivers, also known as the Hundred Foot Drain (which is tidal) and Old Bedford River, were constructed as drains and run from the Earith area in the south towards the Denver Sluice area in the north. The Counter Drain is also navigable from Welches Dam Lock to the Old Bedford Sluice, although in practice this is problematical owing to the condition of the Lock, leakage of water from the Forty Foot, and the small window available when tidal levels are favourable at the Bedford Sluice.
- 7.3. The Environment Agency and the Middle Level Commissioners are navigation authorities, and have statutory duties in respect to maintaining navigation routes. The Environment Agency is the navigation authority, but the Middle Level Commission also has statutory duties in respect of maintaining navigation routes. Many improvements have been made which have contributed to the rise in the leisure use of the Fens. The Environment Agency and partners are working on developing a Fen Waterways Link which will connect the cathedral cities of Lincoln, Peterborough and Ely. This is a 20 year project which seeks to enhance the existing waterways, opening up 240 km of waterway including 80 km of new waterway for navigation. It will create a new circular waterway for recreation, tourism and the environment, through the Fens, and provide a focus for economic regeneration in the area. Indeed, it is estimated that The Link in total will potentially generate over 100,000 extra boat movements annually, contribute around £8 million per annum to the local economy, and provide over 500 permanent

jobs. There will also be additional scope for increased unpowered craft and paddlesport activity.

- 7.4. In order to achieve the above objectives there is likely to be a need for more active water management to ensure navigation is serviced and maintained. The void left following mineral extraction within the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area will provide additional water storage capacity as part of the final restoration.
- 7.5. There is a clear opportunity to address the issue of the Forty Foot Drain, which is currently navigable only part of the year, owing to low water levels. Permitting mineral extraction south of the Forty Foot will enable the land along the length of the Forty Foot adjoining the Block Fen / Langwood Fen site to be 'sealed' on its southern side through quarry engineering, perhaps in advance of mineral extraction. This will help to stop the current migration of water out of the Drain, and will help address the lack of water in this stretch of the Forty Foot Drain, helping to maintain adequate water levels to allow navigation at any time.
- 7.6. This will contribute to the proposed new navigable link between the Forty Foot (Vermuyden's) Drain and the Counter Drain (Old Bedford River).

## Recreation

- 7.7. At present informal public access into the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area is limited, focused on a limited number of public footpaths, and the linear paths which follow the banks of the Low Bank (west of the Counter Drain) and the Ouse Washes.
- 7.8. National planning policy encourages local authorities and others to make clear strategies for improving informal recreation, for both local residents and visitors. This is being taken forward by local policies and strategies, which seek to enhance recreation.
- 7.9. Through the creation of water bodies and new lowland wet grassland recreational activities in the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area will be increased. Although it will not be possible to provide for recreation in areas where active mineral extraction and restoration is taking place, as development progresses and restoration is completed, recreational provision will come on stream.
- 7.10. With regard to the lowland wet grassland area, access should be possible to this area throughout the year, although at certain times of the year direct access onto the wet grassland may have to be restricted as this would disturb ground nesting birds, but at other times more general access would be allowed for informal low key activities such as walking and bird watching.
- 7.11. Equally as the water storage bodies are completed other activities such as fishing, water sports, and walking could be extended into these areas. Considerable scope exists for the full range of water related activities, but coarse angling is a key component of informal recreation in the region. Still waters, perhaps more so than rivers, are particularly popular for fishery development, providing a focus for anglers of all abilities, generally accessible all year round and capable of significant economic benefit.

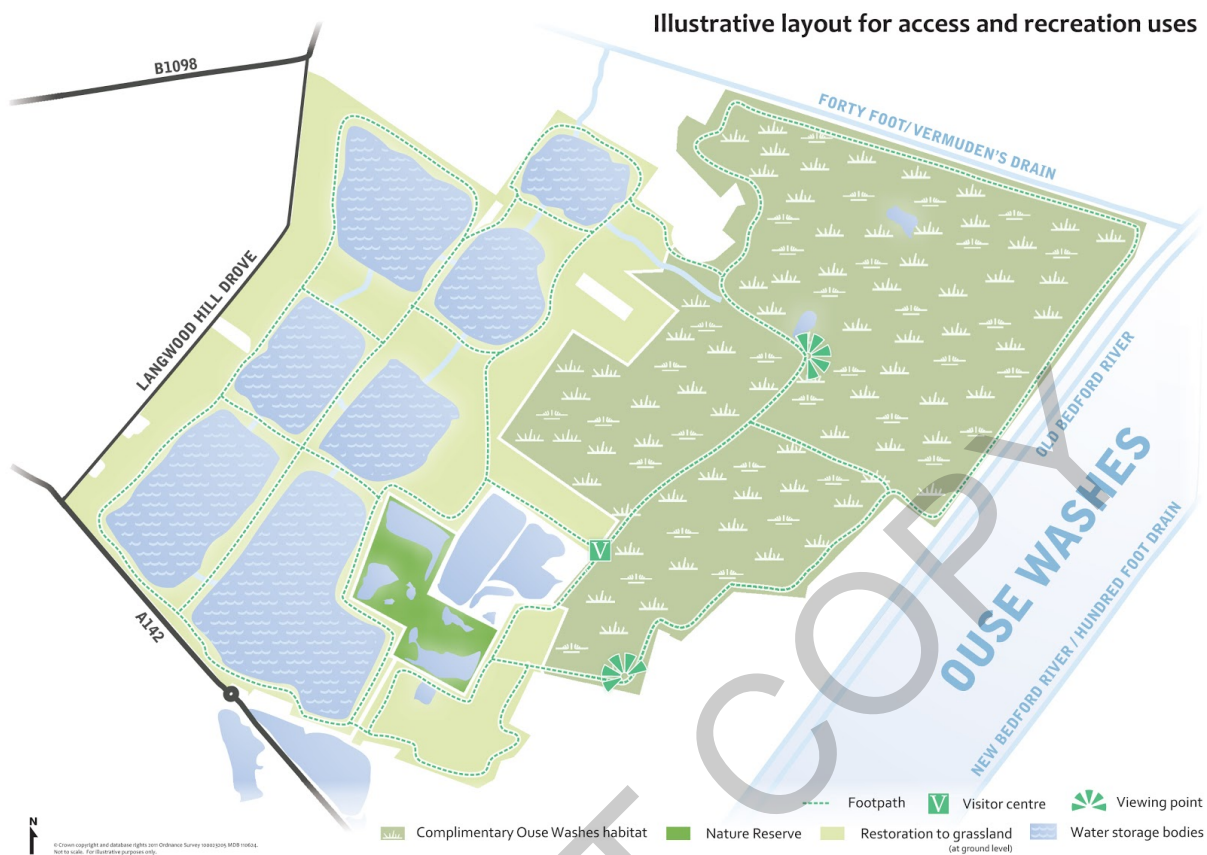




Above: Ouse Footpath

- 7.12. A network of paths will be provided with viewing points, with at appropriate places outdoor interpretation boards. An illustrative layout is provided in Figure 3 below. In the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area footpaths are often linear. If opportunities exist to create links with other footpaths, and / or to create circular walks, these should be investigated.
- 7.13. In due course a visitor centre will be provided, this will provide a focus for people visiting the area. The visitor centre will be located near to the existing lakes at Block Fen. As the development of the area will be phased, the visitor centre should also be approached in this way, starting with a limited car park and low key interpretation facilities. However, as the area expands this should be developed too, to provide a car park of around 150 spaces, a building around 500 m<sup>2</sup> providing a tearoom, toilet and a multifunctional space. Flexibility to provide an educational function, and to extend the visitor centre and car parking in the future should also be retained. This is based on an assumed visitor level of 60,000 visitors per year, with a shared use of the centre between those wishing to use the nature reserve and / or the lakes for recreational purposes.
- 7.14. Ultimately this area will provide an important green space for the populations of nearby towns and villages, providing part of a wider strategic recreational strategy between Fenland, East Cambridgeshire and beyond.
- 7.15. In order to reduce the impact of traffic movements and assist in addressing climate change, access to the site for recreation purposes via public transport or cycling will be encouraged. Whilst initially this may be mainly via bus, the navigational improvements should also mean that access via the water would be increased in the longer term.

Figure 5: Illustrative layout for access and recreation use



## 8. Traffic

*(n.b. please note that this Section of the Master Plan is to be updated prior to publication in November 2019).*

- 8.1. The location of sand and gravel reserves dictate where extraction will take place, and the traffic movements associated with this have to be managed to minimise adverse effects on the local communities and the highway network.
- 8.2. The existing mineral and waste disposal operations in the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area already give rise to lorry movements in the area, and as working and restoration of the site takes place, this will continue.

### Traffic Movement

- 8.3. Within Phase 1 the focus of mineral extraction in the Earith / Mepal area will be primarily on Block Fen / Langwood Fen. In the short to medium term some quarries will be active, but these will then be replaced by existing and allocated sites in the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area coming on line. In terms of lorry movements the pattern will therefore gradually change, and there will be a significant increase in the overall current level of movements associated with Block Fen.
- 8.4. Lorry movements will also be generated by the movements of construction waste to the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area for recycling and then for disposal (and use in the creation of the lowland wet grassland).
- 8.5. A survey was undertaken on existing traffic movement (September 2007), and this was used to estimate potential traffic movements arising from the proposed uses at Block Fen. The results are set out below.

	Minerals	Waste	Total
Max Permitted vehicle movements (with planning permission)	435	18	453
Vehicles recorded on survey date 12/09/07	116	69	185
Anticipated vehicle movements 2010-2026	384	248	632

Table 5. Estimated Daily Quarry and Waste Management Goods Vehicle Movements

- 8.6. As mineral extraction ceases in the area of the new lowland wet grassland, the number of vehicle movements associated with mineral and waste management will decline significantly and remain at a much lower level until the site is fully worked and restored.

## Sustainable Transport

- 8.7. Consideration has been given as to the feasibility of encouraging the use of more sustainable models of transport for the bulk movement of minerals and waste associated with operations at Block Fen.

### Water

- 8.8. The Forty Foot river lies along the northern boundary of the site. At present the navigability of the section between Horseway Lock is affected by problems associated with retention of water levels for river craft caused by seepage. Whilst proposed extraction of minerals may provide opportunities to address this problem, generally the size of waterways and lock infrastructure are focussed on leisure traffic and not designed to accommodate barges for the transport of aggregates/waste. Also the navigable sections of waterway do not facilitate easy access to the future major growth areas (demand for aggregates and generation of waste) of Cambridgeshire. It has thus been concluded that transport of minerals/waste to and from the area by water is not feasible and therefore not deliverable.

### Rail

- 8.9. The Block Fen mineral deposits are not located close to rail infrastructure. The nearest locations to the area are at Manea (existing rail line) or Chatteris (old railway formation).
- 8.10. In respect of the latter the former railway alignment south of Chatteris to Somersham, St.Ives and Cambridge has been largely compromised by a number of new developments including industrial development, infilling of cutting with waste, mineral extraction, new road construction and the Cambridge-St.Ives Busway. It has therefore been concluded that the use of this old formation to relay a railway to supply the Cambridge area with aggregates from Block fen is not feasible or deliverable.
- 8.11. The existing railway at Manea links to Ely and Cambridge. One siding exists at Manea station but vehicular access for any transshipment traffic from Block Fen would have to be gained through the village. The siding is also close to existing housing. The impacts associated with using any existing siding capacity at Manea would have local amenity implications which are considered undesirable.
- 8.12. Block Fen is located 5 km from the March to Ely railway. Notwithstanding the high cost likely to be associated with the construction of a new junction and branch line the following are also relevant considerations, namely:
- The market for sand and gravel is local with generally over 85% being sold within 25 miles of a quarry;
  - No mineral users / waste generators in Cambridgeshire have facilities to receive sand and gravel by rail / dispose of waste by rail. Many customers already located close to major roads;
  - Mineral and waste rail movements need to be in bulk (circa 1000 tonne loads) to be economic;
  - The optimum break-even distance for rail distribution is between 100-150 miles (which would only facilitate out of county movements);
  - High cost of establishing rail / road transshipment facilities (circa £3m);

- High capital investment costs in annual train and wagon hire; and
  - Costs of rail are 5 times more expensive than road alternative.
- 8.13. On the basis of the above it has been concluded that rail transport of sand and gravel / construction waste associated with the Block Fen / Langwood fen area to meet the needs within Cambridgeshire and Peterborough is not economically viable and is therefore undeliverable.

## Traffic Management

- 8.14. The significant growth agenda in Cambridgeshire and Peterborough will bring an increase in traffic movements. A part of this, as outlined above, will be attributable to mineral and waste management activities supporting new and existing communities. This issue will require careful consideration in its entirety by the relevant organisations involved, including the local planning authorities, Highways England and local highway authorities.
- 8.15. Other policies in this Local Plan set out requirements in respect of traffic and highways. The Block Fen / Langwood Fen area is to be accessed via the existing purpose built roundabout junction on the A142 Ely to Chatteris road, which is the principal highway within the Master Plan area. This roundabout is considered to have more than adequate capacity to accommodate the traffic likely to be generated by the proposed mineral extraction and construction waste recycling and disposal activities, and the Highway Authority has advised that this should be the sole means of access to the site.
- 8.16. Within the site the main 'internal' road is Block Fen Drove. This passes adjacent properties and is narrow at certain points. The first part of this Drove has been improved and the second section is to be improved shortly. The grant of further planning consents will be conditional on this being undertaken.

## Recreational Traffic

- 8.17. Proposals have been set out for the provision of recreational facilities which will be provided in a phased manner, as the nature conservation and recreational uses of the site develop. These proposals have been based on an assumed visitor rate of 60,000 visitors per annum once the site is complete. There is an expectation that visitors may visit using a variety of means e.g. cycle, car, bus; and that visitor numbers will be highest at weekends through the spring and summer periods.

## 9. Sustainable Use of Soils

- 9.1. The Earith / Mepal area is known to contain some of the best and most versatile soils in the Country, and this is reflected by part of the land being graded under the Agricultural Land Classification Scheme as Grades 1 and 2.
- 9.2. National planning policy seeks to protect high quality land and prevent its loss, and where it is going to be developed for an alternative use, it requires a scheme for the sustainable use of soils for the longer term.
- 9.3. A package for the sustainable use of soils can encompass a range of different aspects. This can include for example:
- ensuring land can be put back into agricultural use if required;
  - relating restoration proposals to the soils resource;
  - considering the wider benefits of proposals on the soil resource;
  - securing appropriate long term management of the restored land and associated soils; and
  - using surplus soils to improve areas of poor soils in the area.
- 9.4. A survey has been undertaken in order to obtain soils information to inform the preparation of this Master Plan. It has been established that the range of soils across the site is complex, with significant variation in texture both laterally over short distances, but also vertically down the soil profile.
- 9.5. In terms of topsoils these can be divided into three main groups, namely peaty / organic mineral mainly found in the north of the site area, loamy soils which form the main topsoil type, and a smaller area of clayey soils towards the west of the site.
- 9.6. Subsoils can be grouped into two main categories, being a complex loamy and clayey soils which occur over the majority of the site, and a small area to the west of the site which has clayey soils. A particular feature of these soils is their permeability which has been established through a well developed soil structure which will contribute significantly to the flexibility of the use of the land.
- 9.7. Very few areas of deeper peats were identified, but where found these were towards the south of the site. The pH varies across the site, but very few samples were recorded below 5, and the majority of top and sub soils were in the 6-7 range.
- 9.8. One of the main issues to be addressed with regard to soils within any restoration strategy, is to achieve a balance between the depth and permeability. It will be important to retain the topsoils together with the structure and depth of subsoils. Increased soil depth and consistency would be beneficial to the long term sustainability of the land, and the survey that has been undertaken indicates that with the soils on site this should be an achievable objective.
- 9.9. In considering a sustainable soils restoration package regard also needs to be had to the function of the soil, as existing and proposed under restoration plans. Approaching restoration from the perspective of the soil function enables a wider consideration of how soils can be used in a sustainable way. The table below sets out information on the range of issues relevant to soil function, and the proposed afteruses of the site.

Soil Function	Food and Fibre Production	Platform for construction	Environmental Interaction	Source of Raw Materials	Protection of Cultural Heritage	Support for Habitats and Biodiversity	Comments
Existing Use-Agriculture	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Main function is food and fibre production with the others as potential or latent functions.
Proposed Afteruse:							
Agriculture	✓	✓	✓	✓	?	✓	Main function food and fibre but with positive measures to secure habitat and biodiversity gains increased soil depth and consistency will be a positive benefit.
Nature Conservation	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	Assume cultural heritage in soils layers has been assessed and either preserved or recorded prior to working.
Water Storage			✓			✓	Indirect impacts on food and fibre production through irrigation. Permeability of the subsoil is a particular attribute of the site and should be retained in any restoration strategy.
Recreation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Potential for all functions to be utilised.

Table 6: Main Soil Functions

9.10. Table 6 above identifies six main soils functions, those that are particularly relevant to Block Fen / Langwood Fen are:

- the effect of development on the range of soils functions;
- the loss of existing soil function or the creation of a beneficial function through proposed land use;

- the potential for the reduction of impact or the increase of benefit; and
  - the possibility to compensate and mitigate for impacts.
- 9.11. The following are therefore matters which should be addressed in any restoration strategy:
- depth and consistency of soils in terms of restoration objectives, especially the use of surplus soil arising from the proposed land uses to achieve a deeper and more consistent soil profile across the site;
  - the avoidance of soil organic matter loss. Although the extent of peat soils across the site is not as extensive as first envisaged, measures should be put in place to ensure that the organic soils remaining are best utilised and maintained. The range of land uses proposed allows this issue to be approached with greater flexibility and with a long term perspective;
  - handling and movement of soils to retain inherent characteristics especially the permeability of the soils and to avoid losses through wind and water erosion; and
  - soil water regime to ensure the effective drainage of the site and / or ground water control for the range of land uses.
- 9.12. To achieve the full potential of the site in terms of sustainable use of soil, a comprehensive approach will have to be taken which may involve the co-operation of landowners and the minerals and waste industry.
- 9.13. With regard to achieving the above some opportunities to meet sustainable soil objectives have already been identified. The methodology for the creation of lowland wet grassland would allow the land to revert back to an arable agricultural use should this be required in the long term.
- 9.14. There are also opportunities to relate the soil resource to the restoration uses of the site. For example, if an area which is to be developed for the water bodies proves to have good peaty soil capable of proving a good basis for lowland wet grassland, this soil can be carefully removed, stored and placed in another area of the site being used for habitat creation. Relocating and using the soil in this way ensures it will not be lost, but will be managed for the longer term.
- 9.15. The wider benefits on the soils of the area are also becoming evident and represent an important resource which should be used sustainably. The creation of the water bodies on the site will displace high quality soils from this area, which will not be put back in place. This can be compensated for by their use in the creation of the enhancement habitat as described above, or they could be removed to address soil management problems in another area i.e. to augment depleted peat derived soils off site. In addition, the creation of the water storage bodies, and the transfer of water into the Middle Level area will compensate for the displacement of soils by supplying water to irrigate the much wider area, enabling the soils in this area to be kept moist (preventing their erosion by the wind), whilst enhancing their productivity for crops.
- 9.16. Also, it is not enough just to use the soils in a sustainable way; in order to keep them in the 'carbon store' it is necessary to secure their long term future management. Arable production on peat soils causes the release of carbon dioxide held in the peat as it oxidises after ploughing. Grassland is a land use that helps protect the peat resource and reduces the release of carbon dioxide. Restoring the Block Fen / Langwood Fen to wet grassland is a



practical action to reduce emissions in line with the County Council's commitment to addressing the challenge of climate change.

- 9.17. The management of the land and soil uses that will be created is already being addressed, and the arrangements for the enhancement habitat and water storage areas are addressed more fully in Sections 5 and 6.
- 9.18. More detailed survey work is likely to be required at the planning application stage, and this should inform detailed proposals addressing phasing, restoration and the sustainable use of soils. Appropriate arrangements would be secured by a planning condition(s) or planning obligations through any planning permissions granted.

DRAFT COPY

## 10. Conclusions

- 10.1. The Block Fen / Langwood Fen area is unique, not only in terms of its location and characteristics, but also in terms of the opportunities it offers. This Appendix to the Local Plan, in the form of a 'Master Plan' for the area, seeks to address the challenges that exist in taking forward this area for sand and gravel extraction and waste recycling and disposal in support of the construction industry, and at the same time determine a sustainable way of restoring the site which will contribute to addressing national and international issues such as climate change, create enhancement habitat for the internationally important Ouse Washes, help deliver more sustainable flood risk management, and address the need for water storage and supply in the Fens.
- 10.2. The vision and objectives set out in this Master Plan are deliverable through the co-operation and commitment of a number of parties, and formal mechanisms such as legal agreements and planning conditions which can be implemented through the land use planning system. Prior experience has shown this can be achieved. The key stakeholders have already worked together to deliver the existing access to the permitted quarries, and to help define the future strategy for the Block Fen / Langwood Fen area through the development of this Master Plan.

# 11. Annex 1 - Planning Applications

- 11.1. Applicants should review the information available on the [County Council's planning applications](#) webpage and are advised to contact Cambridgeshire County Council's Minerals and Waste planning team to obtain pre-application advice; and also to consider taking pre-application advice on other matters including highways, ecology, flood and water and archaeological and historic environment matters.
- 11.2. The Environment Agency also provides pre-application advice. It has advised that any hydro-geological impact assessment should include:
- a survey of existing on-site ground levels and flow patterns, including any previous monitoring on areas with planning permission;
  - a water features survey, including all abstractors and potentially affected surface water features;
  - an assessment of the impact of dewatering operations and any mitigation needed;
  - the short and long term impact of blocking flow in the aquifer with impermeable barriers. There is potential for groundwater levels to rise on the upstream side and fall on the downstream side;
  - proposals for dealing with any areas of higher permeability material discovered within the underlying Amptill clay, and proposals for sealing off large watercourses such as the Forty Foot Drain; and
  - details of how flow patterns will be re-established following restoration.
- 11.3. In relation to the creation of wet grassland habitat, applications should detail how the water levels are to be achieved and how the hydrology of the site might deliver the habitat. Applicants are advised to refer to the [Environment Agency's Eco-hydrological Guidelines for Lowland Wetland Plant Communities](#) published in 2004. This provides background for the water requirements of the created habitat.
- 11.4. As part of any planning application for this site a Flood Risk Assessment (FRA) will need to be produced to address the risk of flooding to the site, and to address any potential increase in surface water generated by new hard standing and / or changes in soil types / landforms. Any FRA would need to be prepared and undertaken to the satisfaction of the Environment Agency, Lead Local Flood Authority and the Middle Level Commissioners.
- 11.5. Applicants will need to conserve and enhance the significance of heritage assets (noting that significance can be harmed by development within the setting of a heritage asset). As noted above it is advised that pre-application advice should be taken in respect to archaeology and the historic environment in order to fully inform proposals.
- 11.6. Applicants are likely to need to prepare a scheme of measures for dust suppression to avoid direct and indirect dust deposition having adverse effects on the Ouse Washes.
- 11.7. Applicants are likely to need to prepare a scheme of noise suppression to avoid noise having adverse effects on the Ouse Washes environment.
- 11.8. Any habitat created should consider the requirements of protected species found, or likely to be found, in the area. Protected species including water voles and otters are known to be present near to the proposed development site. Any waste used to fill the site will have to be

shown to have no adverse impact on the nearby Ouse Washes SSSI, SPA, SAC and Ramsar site.

- 11.9. An ecological survey is likely to be required prior to the development of detailed plans, to enable an assessment of the level of risk posed by the development. The detailed design, construction, mitigation and compensation measures should be based on the results of a survey carried out at an appropriate time of year by a suitably experienced surveyor using recognised survey methodology.
- 11.10. The survey and risk assessment should:
- identify any rare, declining, protected or otherwise important flora, fauna or habitats within the site including water voles and otters;
  - assess the importance of the above features at a local, regional and national level;
  - identify the impacts of the scheme on those features;
  - demonstrate how the development will avoid adverse impacts and propose mitigation for any adverse ecological impacts or compensation for loss; and
  - propose wildlife/habitat enhancement measures.

## 12. Annex 2 - Methodology for the Creation of Enhancement Habitat

### Wet Grassland Features

- 12.1. It is proposed that the wet grassland features will comprise surface scrapes and foot drains / wet furrows. Furrow spacing will be chosen to provide, if possible, moist surface conditions between the furrows. The wet features will be replenished with water during the winter period to provide optimum water levels by the end of March or earlier if desired. Water levels will be maintained in the features during the earlier part of the breeding season and then allowed to fall towards the end of the breeding season.

### Soil conditions and suitability for wet grassland development

- 12.2. The soil profile to be developed will comprise a 500 mm depth of clay cap on top of the inert fill, followed by 650 mm depth of subsoil, with a 250 mm depth of peat on the surface. The depth of usable soil profile will, therefore, be a minimum of 1 metre. If possible a depth of 1.2 metres is preferred, formed by having a greater depth of peat, which would increase the effectiveness of the wet grassland.
- 12.3. The peat topsoil will have a high water holding capacity and be ideal for water transmission, grass establishment and bird probing, but its depth is rather limited. In developing the features every effort needs to be taken to maintain as much peat in the surface layer as possible.
- 12.4. Of the 3 samples of subsoil taken, 2 were a gravelly sandy clay loam (southern storage area) and the third a gravelly loamy sand (northern storage area). The gravelly nature of these sandy and loamy soils are likely to have a moderate to high hydraulic conductivity providing they are not significantly compacted during placement.
- 12.5. Owing to the anticipated hydraulic conductivity of the subsoil and the overall profile depth (1 metre), there is a good chance that with appropriate furrow spacings and water levels, it should be possible to maintain moist surface conditions between the foot drains.

### Critical requirements in soil placement

- 12.6. To obtain optimum soil conditions during soil placement, every effort should be taken to achieve the following:
- maximise the depth of peat in the surface layers; and
  - avoid excessive compaction when placing the subsoil.
- 12.7. To achieve these desired conditions attention should be paid to the following:
- ensure the surface of the clay cap is level before subsoil placement; and
  - initiate the main wetland features within the subsoil layer before placing the peat topsoil.

- 12.8. Discussions are needed with the contractor to devise a placement method with the appropriate equipment, which will produce a consolidated soil condition without excess compaction.
- 12.9. Running large heavy dump trucks over the subsoil during placement should be avoided, as this is likely to cause considerable compaction. If such operations are unavoidable and serious compaction occurs, it will be necessary to plough into the subsoil after subsoil placement before the peat layer is spread.
- 12.10. A much more satisfactory way of using large dump trucks is for them to be confined to the clay cap. However, this should only be done when there is a significant thickness of soil in place to avoid damage to the engineered containment of waste. They can then dump their soil at the edge of the advancing subsoil laying zone and the dumped soil spread, leveled and consolidated by a lighter tracked dozer.
- 12.11. The peat layer will have to be spread on a compaction vulnerable subsoil, hence relatively small light tracked dumpers and light tracked dozers should be used for this operation.

## Other site requirements

### Retention of water within the grassland cell

- 12.12. To retain water within the wet grassland cell, it will be necessary to ensure that the current compacted clay layer around the cell boundary extends upwards to an elevation above the final soil surface, with some additional allowance to allow for some surface water ponding.

### Reservoir

- 12.13. A reservoir will be required to store water for water supplementation during the bird breeding season. This could be above ground storage, allowing gravity feed into the wetland or below ground, possibly in an existing borrow pit from which water would have to be pumped into the reserve. The choice will be dependent upon the water source, the type of power supply available for pumping and the costs.
- 12.14. If an above ground reservoir is to be constructed, consideration could be given to the possibility of its capacity also meeting the requirements of additional cells in the future.

### Drainage

- 12.15. The winter rainfall input will exceed the water storage capacity of the wetland features in most years, hence there will be a need for a drainage outlet from the enclosed basin to prevent unwanted flooding. Providing a control on this drain outlet would also provide a means of lowering water levels within the features as required during wet spring / summer periods.

### Supplemental water requirements

- 12.16. The moisture deficit values (mm) at the end of June for this are as follows:

	Dry Grassland	Wet Grassland	Open Water

Dry Year (Higher Quartile)	104	166	200
Median Year	86	122	150
Wet Year (Lower Quartile)	68	86	110

Table 7: Moisture Deficit Values

- 12.17. Assuming some 20% of the area will be open water held within the scrapes and furrows, and that the whole grassland surface can be kept moist, the dry year water losses through evapo-transpiration through to the end of June will be 1700 m<sup>3</sup> / ha.
- 12.18. Allowing for the open water levels to fall during the period to the end of June, the dry year supplementary water requirements are estimated to be as follows:

Water Level Fall	Supplementary Water Requirement
20cm	1300 m <sup>3</sup> /ha
25cm	1200 m <sup>3</sup> /ha

Table 8: Supplementary Water Requirements

### Water management options

- 12.19. The uniformity of the site will restrict the options available for water management within the different features. Whilst it may be advantageous at times to manage water levels in the scrapes differently to those within the foot drains / furrows, this will be more difficult owing to the hydraulic connection within the subsoil. Cutting off the water supply to the scrape with a control structure in the supply channel will stop direct water inputs, but there will still be some seepage inflow through the subsoil. This seepage inflow can be minimised by extending the distance between the nearest furrows and the scrape, so increasing the seepage distance and hence reducing the amount of water inflow, see rough schematic layout below. The other alternative would be to install a seepage cutoff curtain around the scrape.

**Figure 6: Wetland Grassland Features**



- 12.20. The maximum depths of the features could be varied, allowing different areas to dry up or be wetted at different times. The side slopes of the scrapes can also be chosen so that the desired amount of muddy margin is exposed for a given fall in water level.
- 12.21. A pilot area of lowland wet grassland, in the order of 10 ha, has been created. Whilst this may be too small to make a wholly satisfactory bird assessment, it will provide valuable information on the hydrological aspects of developing wetland conditions in these circumstances. Dipwell information will allow the hydrological characteristics of the restored soil to be assessed. In addition, the project area may provide information applicable to future situations where peat may be in short supply.
- 12.22. In the current absence of quantitative hydraulic conductivity data, it is suggested that the foot drains / furrows be installed at a spacing of some 20 – 25 m. However, if hydraulic conductivity data comes to hand before soil placement, adjustments should be made if necessary to this spacing. Optimum spacings, if different to those at installation, could be determined from subsequent field monitoring.





Cambridgeshire County Council and Peterborough City Council

**CAMBRIDGESHIRE AND PETERBOROUGH  
MINERALS AND WASTE LOCAL PLAN  
APPENDIX 3: THE LOCATION AND DESIGN OF  
WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITIES**

November 2019

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>2</b>
Scope of this Appendix	2
Status of this Appendix	2
<b>Locational Criteria</b>	<b>2</b>
Siting	3
Rural Locations	5
Urban Locations	7
Urban Edge / New Development Sites	9
Co-Location of Facilities	10
Temporary Facilities	10
<b>Design Criteria</b>	<b>11</b>
Built Form	11
Local Distinctiveness	12
Transport, Access, Parking and Circulation	12
Lighting	13
Landscape and Boundary Treatments	14
Noise	15
Air Quality	16
Water	17
Pest / Vermin / Bird Control	17
Security	18
Energy Efficiency and Sustainable Construction	18
<b>Glossary</b>	<b>20</b>

## Introduction

- 1.1. The Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP) contains a suite of policies that require waste management facilities to be built in suitable locations, and to achieve a high quality in their design. This Appendix expands on those policies by providing further guidance.
- 1.2. Waste management facilities segregate, recover, recycle, treat or transfer the types and volumes of waste that may otherwise go to landfill. These facilities will deal with municipal (mainly household) waste, commercial and industrial waste, inert waste including construction waste, agricultural, and some hazardous waste e.g. clinical and bio medical waste. Each of these facilities has its own characteristics and relevant locational and design criteria; some of which are unique to the facility whilst others are shared in common with other facilities.
- 1.3. This guidance is not intended to be rigid or prescriptive but to provide a framework for developing high quality solutions. Applicants and developers should use this guide to inform their choice of site location and the design of their facility. The choice of location and design should be clearly explained in the documentation supporting any planning application.
- 1.4. Submission of an application for an environmental permit at the same time as a planning application is also encouraged, so that the design and site management issues and operational issues can be considered at the same time.

### Scope of this Appendix

- 1.5. This Appendix focuses on waste management facility development. Landfill sites and very local facilities such as bottle banks are not addressed by this Appendix.
- 1.6. Matters which fall under the regulatory regime of other authorities are not directly covered by this Appendix. However, the requirements of these other regulatory bodies will need to be met through the design of the facility.

### Status of this Appendix

- 1.7. This Appendix forms part of the explanatory text of the MWLP. On adoption of the MWLP the Location and Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document (Adopted July 2011) is revoked and superseded by this appendix. It is important to note that if any text in this appendix conflicts in any way with the provisions of the Policies set out in this Local Plan or any other Development Plan Document, then the contents of those policies prevail.

## Locational Criteria

- 1.8. The Locational Criteria below cover a range of matters which should be addressed in the site selection for waste management facilities. Some of the issues may only apply to certain types of facilities, whilst others may apply to all. Choices should be clearly explained in the documentation supporting any planning application, whilst being proportionate to the size of the proposal.

## Siting

- 1.9. The type of facility and processes influences the size of the site and the location of any building. The following principles apply to all types of facility:

### Siting General Principles

- Facilities should aim to be developed on previously developed land, enabling positive re-use and avoiding the need to develop greenfield land. However, it is recognised that within the plan area, there is a limited supply of previously developed land and it is not always in the most appropriate or sustainable location. Some greenfield development may be necessary, especially where it is co-located with other waste uses.
- The site location should have the capacity to accommodate the associated traffic movements.
- Waste management facilities giving rise to large traffic flows should be located close to the primary road network and roads suitable for use by HCVs.
- Consideration should be given to transport by rail or water when these options are practical.
- Opportunities for siting that maximise the use of sustainable forms of transport (public transport, cycling and walking) for staff are encouraged.
- Access arrangements and transport routes should be designed to minimise impact on the environment and nearby surrounding uses, including residential property.
- There are benefits arising from co-location with other waste processing facilities, which arise when haulage distances can be reduced.
- Preference is given to development in less environmentally sensitive locations.
- amenity impacts such as noise and litter should be controlled and associated design issues carefully considered.
- Sites should be located to prevent pollution, address the risk of flooding and should avoid affecting designated habitats or protected species and should consider the effects on rights of way.
- Siting should conserve and enhance the significance of heritage assets (noting that significance may be harmed by development within the setting of a heritage asset).

# Rural Location Plan



## Rural Locations

- 1.10. Rural locations on or close to the main road or rail networks are potentially appropriate for a range of waste management facilities. In rural locations the design of the facilities should reflect the scale and design of agricultural buildings, though there may be instances where more innovative design would be appropriate. Local distinctiveness, in terms of landscape character, and architectural design, will be an important consideration. Opportunities may also exist to re-use existing buildings. Local Landscape Character Assessments, The Cambridgeshire Landscape Guidelines and Town and Village Design Guides are useful sources of information on local distinctiveness. Landscape and boundary treatment is particularly important to screen low level activity around the facility to reduce visibility and to enhance biodiversity value.
- 1.11. Rural settings should provide the opportunity for significant landscaping as part of the proposals. Areas for any external storage of baled materials, gatehouses and weighbridges should also be screened, to avoid an 'industrial' appearance. Windrow composting is likely to require a rural location. All access roads should be hard surfaced to minimise the risk of mud and dust being carried on to the public highway, and to facilitate the use of mechanised cleaning machines.
- 1.12. In open rural areas where additional planting may not be appropriate given local landscape characteristics, greater attention will have to be given to building form and construction materials, particularly the external appearance where quality and colour are important. It may be possible to locate the facility at lower levels through excavation, flood management permitting, or using a mineral excavation site. With innovative design the natural physical features of the site and its setting could offer an opportunity to assimilate the proposed development without reliance on planting. There will be occasion in environmentally sensitive areas where it will not be possible to site a facility without being harmful to the character, appearance and setting of a site, in such cases development should be avoided.

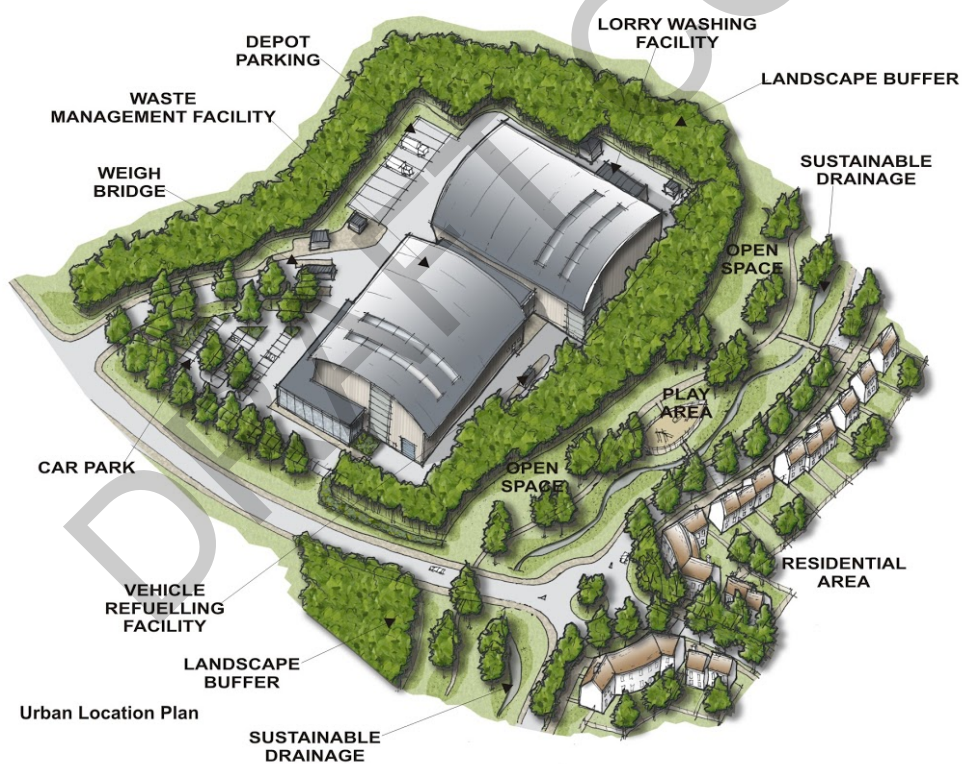
### Rural Location Principles

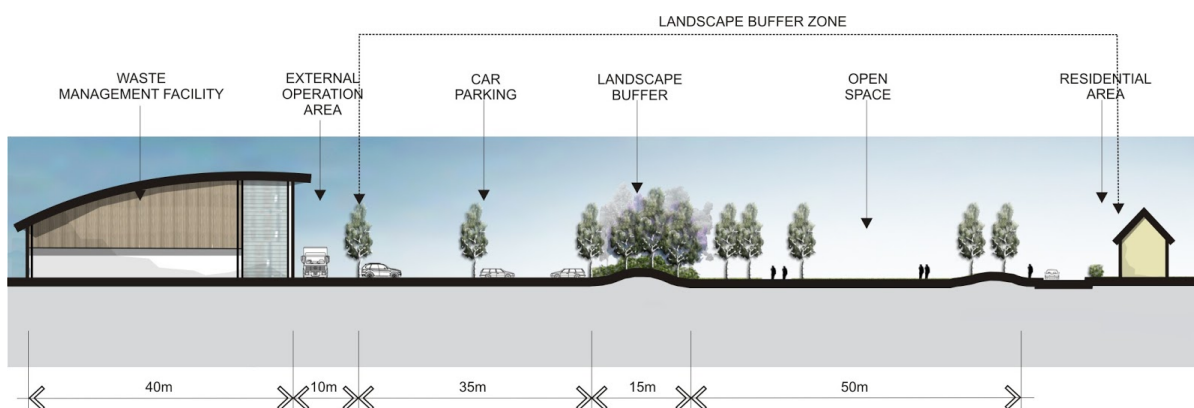
- Buildings could reflect agricultural built form or re use redundant farm buildings, if appropriate, or designs may be innovative.
- Designs should be in sympathy with local landscape character and distinctiveness. Site locations should allow sufficient space for quality landscape treatment.
- Site design should minimise views to operational areas, particularly external storage and parking, and any other elements that present a more 'industrial' appearance.
- Security gatehouses/weighbridges should be located away from immediate public view. Designs should take account of existing rights of way and any views from them, conserving important environmental features, such as water

bodies and habitat areas. All new landscape or buffer areas should enhance biodiversity.

- Easy access to main road networks suitable for HCVs.
- Opportunities for new planting should be created and, where possible, buffer planting should be linked to existing woodland.
- The proximity of rail networks and waterways should be considered when choosing site locations to promote alternative sustainable forms of transport.
- Proposals, including planting, should conserve and enhance the significance of heritage assets (noting that significance may be harmed by development within the setting of a heritage asset).
- The location should be selected to ensure that larger vehicles accessing the facility do not have to be routed through residential areas.

### Urban Location Plan





Urban Location Indicative Section

## Urban Locations

- 1.13. Urban locations are appropriate for a range of waste management facilities, particularly those operations which take place inside a building. These can be located within established commercial / industrial areas, or planned into new developments. Opportunities may also exist for the re-use of buildings, such as warehouses, factories or former airfield buildings. The design should respond to the context, with a high quality urban design. Facilities should be located on or close to the main road network, avoiding the need for HCVs to travel through residential areas.
- 1.14. Sites should be located in areas with good access to public transport. Cycle provision for employees should also be included.
- 1.15. Appropriate buffer areas should be provided between the facility and any adjacent residential areas. These areas could include other employment land uses, or a buffer zone including uses such as car and cycle parking, landscape planting or open space. Waste management facilities can also act as a buffer between sensitive land uses and other forms of development such as between residential areas and main roads, railways, and Water Recycling Centres. The actual size and treatment of the buffer would depend on the location and facility proposed.
- 1.16. Within urban areas there may also be potential for the integration of renewable energy and / or with district heating networks.

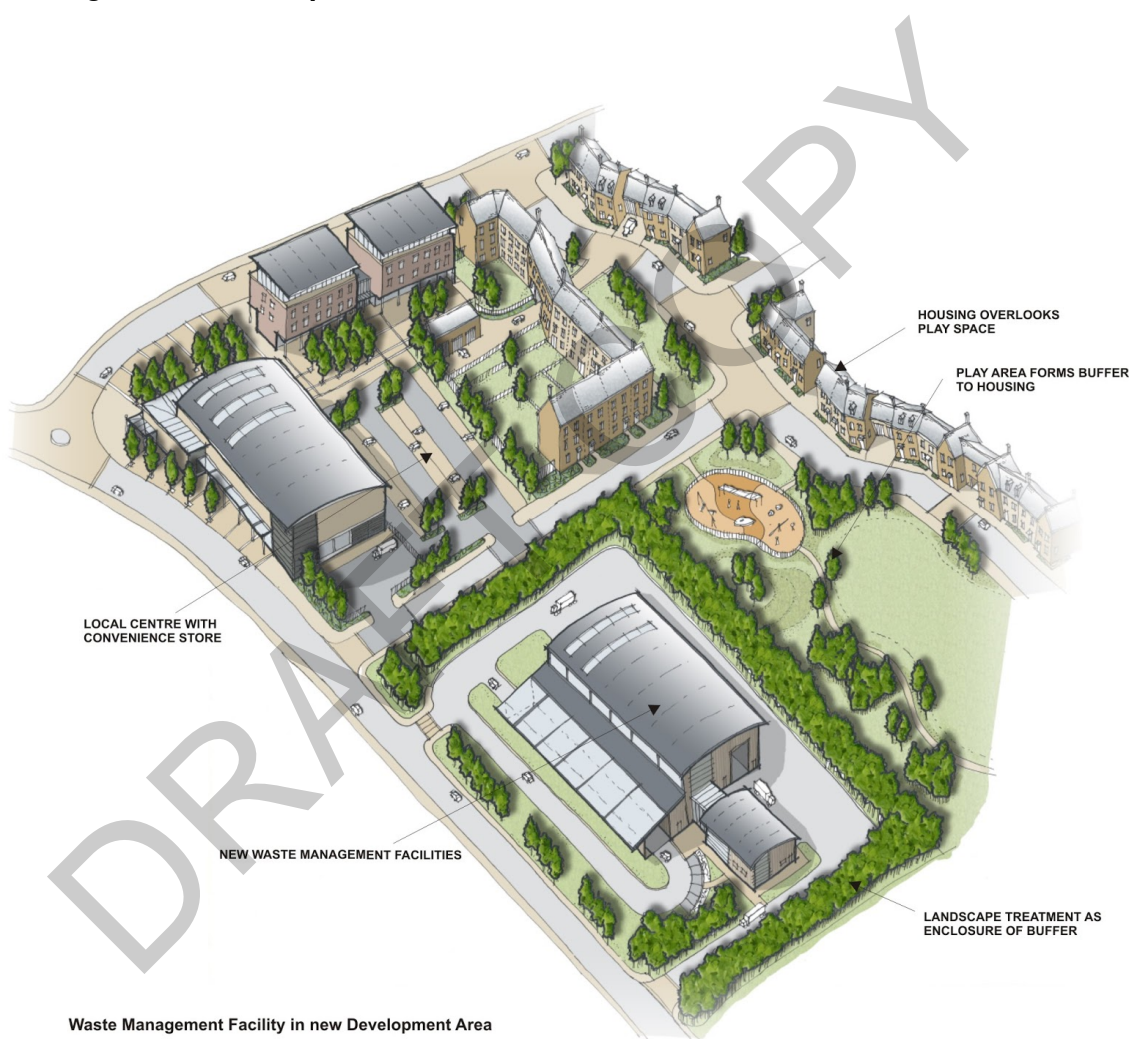
### Urban Location Principles

- The location and design of buildings should complement the existing or planned scale and built form of the local area.
- The location should be selected to minimise vehicular conflict.
- Locations for new waste management facilities should be selected to maximise opportunities for buffers to more sensitive land uses. Buffer areas can include a wide variety of uses from employment use to landscape areas.
- Easy access to the main road network.



- Opportunities for new planting should be created and where possible buffer planting should be integrated with features including linkages to woodland.
- Proposals, including planting, should conserve and enhance the significance of heritage assets (noting that significance may be harmed by development within the setting of a heritage asset).
- Proposals should seek to maximise the potential for renewable energy and / or in areas that could allow for the development of district energy networks.

### Urban Edge / New Development Sites



## Urban Edge / New Development Sites

- 1.17. Urban edge and major new development sites provide good opportunities for waste management facilities, where they can be designed as part of the development from the outset, and are also close to where the waste is generated. Sites within new development areas should incorporate temporary waste management facilities to service needs through the development phase. In appropriate cases these could then provide permanent facilities when the development becomes established.
- 1.18. Major new development areas are likely to include a range of land uses, including residential development, some employment land, open space and possibly local community facilities. Land use planning, including the use of Master Plans, can determine appropriate locations for waste management facilities. This may be within traditional areas such as employment land, or through a more imaginative approach, waste management can be successfully integrated with other forms of planned land uses. The needs of the existing communities living and working adjacent to major development areas or in urban fringe areas should be a consideration when considering where to locate a new waste facility.
- 1.19. Buffers between waste facilities and residential areas could comprise employment land uses, car parking and landscape areas. Locations close to local facilities such as shops and community halls could be appropriate and may minimise travel. The actual design of the facilities and buffers that may be appropriate, would depend on the context, with the plan above showing a possible arrangement. The detailed design within a new development area should be carefully considered and include appropriate buffers created by different land uses or landscape treatments, supplemented by high quality design. Access to a good road network is important and facilities should be located to avoid HCVs having to travel through residential areas.
- 1.20. Sustainable technologies should be used to address the challenges of climate change. Possible technologies include combined heat and power, and bioreactors, using waste as fuel to generate heat and power. In the case of locating heat and power facilities consideration would need to be given to the location of the waste management facility, but also to potential users of the energy generated, and the means of transfer for the heat/power.

### Urban Edge / New Development Principles

- Facilities should ideally form part of the initial masterplan.
- The location and design of buildings should complement the planned scale and built form of the local area and new development areas.
- The location should be selected to minimise vehicular conflict avoiding access through residential areas.
- The development should maximise opportunities for buffers to more sensitive land uses. Buffer areas can include a wide variety of landscape, tree belts, open spaces, parking, ponds, and nature conservation areas.

- Facilities could form buffers themselves, between sensitive land uses such as residential areas, and major roads, railways or Water Recycling Centres.
- Easy access to the main road network should be provided.
- Opportunities for new planting should be created and where possible buffer planting should be integrated with existing landscape/woodland features.
- Proposals, including planting, should conserve and enhance the significance of heritage assets (noting that significance may be harmed by development within the setting of a heritage asset).
- The needs of existing communities should be considered.

## Co-Location of Facilities

- 1.21. Co-location of waste management facilities can offer significant benefits in reducing the need for transport of waste and the treated product in operational terms and is encouraged. There are synergies in different collection and treatment methods, and bringing more than one facility together can maximise the amount of resource recovery that can take place and provide a more sustainable waste management solution.
- 1.22. Co-location also makes for an efficient use of land which may also offer benefits in reducing the transport of waste. Some facilities may be co-located at landfill sites where the waste management use should be tied to the life of existing time limited operations. However, any proposal for a range of facilities should address the cumulative effects of the proposal, to ensure that overall environmental effects are acceptable.

## Temporary Facilities

- 1.23. Major construction sites or development areas should provide temporary waste management facilities to separate and recycle construction and demolition waste. The on-site facilities would encourage re-use of recycled material, minimise the transport of waste materials from the site and reduce the need for importation of new materials, thereby reducing the overall impact on the surrounding road network and emissions.
- 1.24. Temporary facilities should have the ability to recycle or reuse building materials including brick, concrete, plasterboard, metals, glass, wood and soils. Although temporary, some of these facilities would be in place throughout the construction period (this may become years in the case of new development areas) and should be in place from the commencement of development. The nature of major development may mean that the facility may need to be moved within the site to reflect the approved development phasing plans. Temporary screening can be used to minimise impacts on completed parts of the development.

## Design Criteria

- 1.25. The design criteria below cover a range of design topics to be addressed in the design of facilities. Some of the issues may only apply to certain types of facility, while others will apply to all. Design choices should be clearly explained in the documentation supporting a planning application whilst being proportionate to the size of the proposal.

### Built Form

- 1.26. Different approaches to built form would be appropriate depending on whether it is an urban or rural location. In rural locations it could be appropriate to follow a form reflecting agricultural buildings. Simple portal frame buildings, with metal or timber cladding would be appropriate, although more imaginative schemes should also be considered.
- 1.27. Consideration should be given to the scale of the setting and the massing of the built form. It may be possible to vary the size and height of different parts of the building to provide visual interest. The overall size of the building footprint, and associated built works, should be minimised to avoid potential adverse impacts on landscape.
- 1.28. As part of an overall approach to sustainability the use of green and brown roofs should be considered together with provision for the enhancement of biodiversity. Colour treatment should be simple. Green, brown and grey coloured cladding is likely to be most appropriate.
- 1.29. The built form in an urban setting and urban edge setting provides more opportunity for an imaginative bold design approach. The buildings by their nature are likely to be fairly large in scale, and can comprise metal frame struts with cladding. However, there is still scope for more innovative design and use of alternative materials where this is appropriate. The roofs could be curved, monopitch or a combination of approaches.
- 1.30. Details need to be considered as an important part of the building and not as an add-on. Particular care should be given to corners, roof lines and how the building meets the ground. These have a significant effect on the overall impression of a building.
- 1.31. Any security buildings at the entrance should be considered as part of the overall design, and in a complementary architectural treatment to the main facilities.
- 1.32. The cladding of buildings could be profiled metal or metal panels. Office facilities could be incorporated into the main building facility, maintaining a simple 'low-key' external appearance, or could be stand-alone. If separate, the scale, height and massing of the different built forms should be carefully considered.
- 1.33. Any ventilation or extractor grills and any service pipes should be incorporated into the design of the facades, and not added insensitively as an afterthought. A broader range of colour treatments would be appropriate, depending on the individual settings. Space should also be provided for the internal storage of materials including unprocessed waste and processed waste.

1.34. Further information can be found in national Planning Practice Guidance - Design<sup>1</sup>

### **Built Form Principles**

- In both rural and urban locations built form should reflect local distinctiveness and be sympathetic in design, although where appropriate, design may also be imaginative. Roof design should be carefully considered. Utilitarian portal frame buildings are unlikely to be of high enough design quality for urban locations.
- Cladding materials could include profiled metal or proprietary metal panelled systems, used in an imaginative way. Various colour treatments may be appropriate. Colour treatment and the design of the elevations should be of a scale and type with the surrounding townscape.
- Any vents, chimneys or service infrastructure should be designed positively as part of the scheme, and not added as an afterthought.
- Any security kiosks and weighbridges should be considered as part of the overall built form. Efficient use should be made of energy and resources.
- Space for the internal storage of waste should be provided.
- Consideration should be given to the massing of the buildings, in order to reduce the bulk of the proposals overall.
- Sustainable drainage systems should be used to control the flows and discharge rates of water.

### **Local Distinctiveness**

- 1.35. All proposals should address local distinctiveness and, where appropriate, can be imaginative in their design. Local distinctiveness should be addressed through building form, colour treatment or materials and in appropriate cases urban art forms. Within new major development areas, local distinctiveness should be addressed by embracing the development vision for the area.
- 1.36. Further national information is available at: Planning Practice Guidance: Design<sup>2</sup>

### **Transport, Access, Parking and Circulation**

- 1.37. The site should be accessible by sustainable forms of transport where practicable. Safe access, circulation and parking for all should be integral to the design of the site. Site layout should allow the early separation of cars and pedestrians/cyclists from HCVs. Designs should enable the efficient circulation of HCVs, without unnecessary reversing. Access for disabled employees and visitors should be integral to the design.
- 1.38. External operational areas should be located to minimise their noise and visual impact, for example, at the rear of the buildings or behind appropriate landscape areas. Car and cycle parking should be located away from the external working areas. In general

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/design>

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/design>

the provision of car parking should be minimised, and covered cycle parking should be maximised. Showers and lockers should be provided for employees to encourage cycling. Landscaped parking areas could be used to form a buffer to more sensitive neighbouring uses.

- 1.39. At Household Recycling Centres, and other facilities where the public will visit in addition to the operational staff, circulation and signage is particularly important.
- 1.40. Further national information: [Planning Practice Guidance - Design - Assess and Inclusion](#); [Planning Practice Guidance - Travel Plans, Transport Assessments and Statement](#)

### Transport, Access, Parking and Circulation Principles

- Clear, safe circulation for HCVs, cars, cyclists and pedestrians.
- Operational areas well screened by buildings, landscape or less sensitive neighbouring uses.
- Safe access for the public on sites where public access is possible.
- Covered cycle storage, showers and lockers for staff.
- Potential use of energy-efficient low-emission fuels.
- Separate access for cyclists/pedestrians from cars.

### Lighting

- 1.41. Lighting is an integral part of design. Exterior service areas must be lit to standards set by health and safety requirements. The building orientation should be designed so that highly lit areas around the building are located on the less sensitive aspects. The building itself may be able to screen the highly lit areas. Lighting equipment that minimises the upward spread of light above the horizontal should be used. Luminaires should reduce light spill and glare to a minimum. Glare should be kept to a minimum by ensuring the main beam angle of all lights directed towards any potential observer is kept below 70 degrees. Higher mounting heights allow lower main beam angles, which reduces glare. A balance may have to be struck between the daytime impact of tall mountings, against the nighttime impacts of reduced glare.
- 1.42. The Institute of Lighting Engineers has produced Guidance Notes for the reduction of Light Pollution (see below). This includes guidance and good practice in relation to the provision of lighting appropriate to the setting of the development.
- 1.43. Developers should also take into account the sensitivities of biodiversity, in particular protected species which are sensitive to lighting, such as bats.

- 1.44. Further national Guidance: Planning Practice Guidance: Light Pollution<sup>3</sup>; Institute of Lighting Engineers' Guidance Notes for the Reduction of Obtrusive Light GN01:2011<sup>4</sup>

### Lighting Principles

- Provision of a lighting scheme and supporting information to demonstrate the scheme is compliant with relevant guidance.
- Minimisation of light pollution and efficient use of energy.
- Potential use of solar panels on rooftops and / or other forms of micro generation of power to reduce energy cost and environmental impact.

## Landscape and Boundary Treatments

- 1.45. The starting point for any landscape or boundary treatment should be the local landscape character, and ecological and landscape surveys. The landscape proposals should make use of existing features, protect existing habitats and features of value, and help assimilate the project into its surroundings, reinforcing the essential characteristics of the local landscape or townscape. Information on landscape character is available nationally and locally. All landscape proposals should be in accordance with local landscape character and reflect information on native species appropriate to each character area.
- 1.46. The key principles include:
- Sufficient space should be allowed for a quality landscape treatment, and planting between roads and buildings.
  - Native species should be used, appropriate to the locality.
  - Proposals should enhance biodiversity and mitigate for any unavoidable losses.
- 1.47. Most facilities will require secure boundary treatments. The design of the boundaries should be considered as part of the overall design. Secure boundaries typically 2.4m high may be required. They should be visually sympathetic as well as practical. Galvanised palisade fencing would rarely be acceptable, either in an urban or rural setting.
- 1.48. Acceptable boundary treatment may include colour-coated palisade fencing (typically dark green or black), or coloured mesh panel fencing. Chainlink fencing is unlikely to be acceptable.
- 1.49. All gates should match the adjacent fencing, and be appropriately colour coated.
- 1.50. Mounding is another potential boundary treatment. However, this would only be acceptable where it is in keeping with the surrounding landscape character. Steeply sloping mounds also tend to dry out rapidly, making it difficult to successfully establish

<sup>3</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/light-pollution>

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.theilp.org.uk/documents/obtrusive-light/>

landscape planting on them. Nevertheless, in some instances, carefully considered land modelling could help to reduce low level visual and noise impacts of new facilities. When this is the case the slopes should not normally exceed 1 in 5, and should allow for plants to establish. If space is restricted the combined use of retaining structures and earth modelling could be considered. Gabion baskets with aggregate provision could provide a suitable solution and can create useful habitat, by providing potential refuge for reptiles and amphibians.

- 1.51. 'Offsite' landscape planting can be useful in some places, providing visual screening close to potential viewpoints.
- 1.52. High quality landscaped areas should be incorporated into the design at an early stage. Suitable management arrangements should be in place to ensure that the landscaping scheme is well maintained.
- 1.53. Further Information: Cambridgeshire Landscape Guidelines<sup>5</sup>; national: Planning Practice Guidance - Design - Local Character<sup>6</sup>

#### **Landscape and Boundary Treatment Principles**

- Use of high quality materials (not galvanised palisade fencing or chainlink).
- Sensitive combination of planting with secure boundary treatment.
- Appropriate use of earth modelling, using gentle slopes, with sufficient space and with no effects on local land drainage and flood defences.
- Use of thorn hedging for both screening and re-enforcing boundary treatment.

#### **Noise**

- 1.54. Facilities have the potential to cause noise nuisance. Mitigation can be achieved through sensitive location and sympathetic design as well as best practical means to control noise (noise abatement measures). Some facilities can be located inside buildings which allows much greater control over noise effects along with careful selection of processing plant. Detailed landscape treatment, including careful consideration of levels and any landscape buffers (bunds), can also help with noise mitigation. Developers should use 'Smart' or 'white noise' reversing beepers or equivalent on all on-site vehicles, and for road going delivery vehicles. These beepers reduce the potential nuisance caused by vehicles reversing whilst still assisting safe site operations, other technology may achieve similar effects. Limiting the hours of working can also provide a form of mitigation.
- 1.55. Where noise may be a potential issue developers may be required to carry out a background noise level survey, and to evaluate the impact of the development against it. The noise report should indicate the types of activity and predicted noise levels, details of traffic movement and hours of operation, along with appropriate mitigation

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.cambridgeshire.gov.uk/residents/libraries-leisure-&-culture/arts-green-spaces-&-activities/protecting-and-providing-green-space/>

<sup>6</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/design#local-character>



and noise level monitoring and reporting. The purpose of a noise survey is to assess noise impact locally, characterise the existing noise climate at noise sensitive premises, and to help ensure that the best practical means is used to mitigate any adverse noise when taken on a cumulative basis. The latter may include noise monitoring at agreed points / sensitive receptors which could be off site. In such circumstances the Councils may require that noise monitoring and reporting arrangements be secured through a planning condition. Noise generated through construction should also be a consideration.

1.56. Further national information: [Planning Practice Guidance - Noise](#)<sup>7</sup>

### Noise Principles

- Use of good insulation of buildings to reduce noise level.
- Provision of a noise report, demonstrating compliance with agreed noise limits.
- Mitigation measures should be built into the evolving design to achieve the required level of attenuation.
- Use of 'Smart' reversing beepers or white noise reversing beepers or equivalent, or smart alarms.
- Monitoring arrangements to ensure compliance with agreed noise limits.
- Use of sensitive location and sympathetic design.
- Consideration of landscape areas within and bordering the site.
- Use of battery powered vehicles to reduce noise levels.

### Air Quality

1.57. Air quality issues may arise from on and off site dust. This may come from different sources for example, traffic, and from the on site operations of the facility. Emissions from most energy from waste facilities will be monitored and regulated by the Environment Agency through their environmental permitting regime. Particulate concentrations are particularly high in parts of Cambridgeshire and Peterborough, and the contribution of any waste management could be relevant to attainment of local air quality objectives.

1.58. Mitigation could include enclosing processes in buildings with controls on emissions, and the use of energy efficient low emission fuels. Dust can arise from the movement of waste materials during processing, such as tipping and external stocking. A number of systems are available to minimise problems. These include maintaining negative air pressure in waste reception halls, to draw any dust or emissions into the building, rather than letting them escape through the doors. Filters can be used to control emissions to air.

<sup>7</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/noise--2>

- 1.59. Fixed and mobile spray systems can also be utilised to minimise dust by damping down. Careful building design can allow natural cleansing by rainwater to maintain and clean building elevations.
- 1.60. The Environment Agency monitors emissions from waste management developments and developers should seek their advice at an early stage.
- 1.61. Proposals should include mitigation measures to maintain and improve air quality by the management of dust and odour.
- 1.62. Further information: Planning Practice Guidance - Air Quality<sup>8</sup>; Cambridgeshire Insight - Air Quality<sup>9</sup>.

### Air Quality Principles

- Measures to control air quality, dust and odour.
- Potential use of energy efficient low emission fuels.
- Locating waste management facilities downwind from sensitive receptors.

### Water

- 1.63. All schemes should include measures to ensure water quality and the efficient use of water. Pollution control measures should be incorporated to ensure that any water that leaves the site is to an acceptable quality standard. For facilities such as composting sites, any water collected could be captured, recirculated and reused to aid the composting process. Facilities should also include measures to minimise water usage. Any landscape treatment should be designed to minimise any requirements for irrigation.
- 1.64. Sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) should be used to manage surface water run-off and maintain water quality. SuDS may include such methods as swales, lagoons, reedbeds, retention ponds, filter strips, infiltration and permeable paving to minimise the run-off and the amount of water entering watercourses. Any SuDS measures should be fully integrated with the landscaping proposals, with an appropriate overarching management regime. Careful consideration should be given to the adoption and long-term management of such systems.
- 1.65. Further information: Cambridgeshire County Council - Surface water and sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) planning<sup>10</sup>

### Pest / Vermin / Bird Control

- 1.66. Schemes should include measures to prevent pests and vermin as appropriate. Such matters are regulated by the Environment Agency who should be approached for

<sup>8</sup> <https://www.cambridgeshire.gov.uk/business/planning-and-development/flood-and-water/surface-water-and-sustainable-drainage-systems-suds-planning/>

<sup>9</sup> <https://cambridgeshireinsight.org.uk/environment/airquality/>

<sup>10</sup> <https://www.cambridgeshire.gov.uk/business/planning-and-development/flood-and-water/surface-water-and-sustainable-drainage-systems-suds-planning/>

advice on design. Examples of mitigation include site management practices, vermin proof vents and rapid closing doors.

## Security

- 1.67. Safety and security should be considered for each of the design elements, whether building construction, boundary treatments or landscape design. The principles in 'Secured by Design'<sup>11</sup> published by the Association of Chief Police Officers (ACPO) should be followed. Waste management facilities should be planned in a way that makes sure the blocks overlook their surrounding spaces, such as cycle routes and footpaths to increase surveillance. Where possible, windows and doors opening onto public roads and footpaths can provide greater security for users of the waste management facilities, although noise levels should be taken into account. Blank walls should be avoided if possible. If the incorporation of fenestration is not possible for technical reasons, these walls should be enhanced by the introduction of additional building materials and/or patterned brickwork to add architectural interest. Vulnerable areas should be well lit.
- 1.68. Further national Information: Planning Practice Guidance: Design - Security Measures; Secured By Design

## Energy Efficiency and Sustainable Construction

- 1.69. Sustainable construction techniques take account of ways to reduce waste, flood risk and pollution, minimise energy requirements, and use local and renewable materials and sources, during the construction, occupation and demolition of development.
- 1.70. Developers should seek to use re-used or recycled materials. Local supply options should be used to minimise travel distances. Opportunities to use standard sizes and accurate estimates of materials to minimise off-cuts and waste should be followed. The use of PVC should be minimised. Construction materials should be low maintenance and durable. Consideration should also be given to eventual decommissioning of facilities, re-use, recycling and / or disposal of materials.
- 1.71. The ozone depletion potential and global warming potential of all materials should be considered and the use of unsustainable materials minimised.
- 1.72. Buildings should be designed to minimise carbon emissions and energy use throughout the life of the building. Designs should maximise the use of controlled daylight, and the opportunity to control solar gain. The use of heat recovery systems should be investigated and high levels of insulation should be provided. Other aspects to consider include the feasibility of the generation of renewable energy and/or use of green electricity and heating. Roofs may also be appropriate for solar panels which help reduce energy costs.
- 1.73. The proposals should be designed to reduce energy consumption and to minimise heat loss. Proposals should also include the use of renewable energy sources where possible such as solar, ground source heat, wind.

<sup>11</sup> <http://www.securedbydesign.com/>

- 1.74. Construction materials should generally be those achieving an 'A' summary rating in the BRE publication, the '[Green Guide to Specification](#)'<sup>12</sup>. Development proposals should seek to achieve a sustainability rating that results in high levels of performance against [BREEAM](#)<sup>13</sup> standards that are prescribed nationally at the time or alternatively in accordance with local planning authority standards where these are more stringent.
- 1.75. Further advice on sustainable construction is available from the [Building Research Establishment \(BRE\)](#)<sup>14</sup>, who provide advice and consultancy.

### **Energy Efficiency and Sustainable Construction Principles**

- Consider the site's context and function within its wider setting; the opportunity to improve connectivity by foot, cycle, public and private transport to and from neighbouring uses and features.
- Where possible, extend the life of buildings by renovation and refurbishment.
- Use whole-life thinking and design for flexibility, to extend building lifetimes, to encourage future re-use and recycling of products and materials, during construction, occupancy and demolition phases of the development.
- Incorporate resource efficiency measures, which aim to minimise demand for water, energy or other natural resources.
- Design to minimise operational environmental impacts.

---

<sup>12</sup> <http://www.bre.co.uk/greenguide/>

<sup>13</sup> <https://www.breeam.com/>

<sup>14</sup> <http://www.bre.co.uk/>

# Glossary

**Biodiversity** - The relative abundance and variety of plant and animal species and Ecosystems within particular habitats.

**Combined Heat and Power (CHP)** - A highly fuel efficient technology which produces electricity and heat from a single facility.

**Commercial Waste** - Waste arising from premises which are used wholly or mainly for trade, business, sport, recreation or entertainment, excluding municipal and industrial waste.

**Compost** - A bulk reduced, stabilised residue resulting from the aerobic degradation of organic waste.

**Energy from Waste** - Facilities that burn waste. Heat is received that can generate electricity or heat water.

**Green and Brown Roof** - Green roofs and brown roofs are constructed ecosystems located on top of the building or structures, contributing to local biodiversity. The roof of a building is partially or completely covered in plants, which is generally believed to assist in reducing surface water run off from buildings, provide biodiversity habitat, reduce the visual impact of a building and affect the heat retention of a building.

**HCV** - Heavy Commercial Vehicle i.e. exceeding 7.5 tonnes.

**Household Recycling Centre (HRC)** - A facility where the public can dispose of bulky household and garden waste.

**Industrial Waste** - Waste from any factory or any premises occupied by an industry.

**Inert Waste** - Waste which will not or is slow to biodegrade or decompose e.g. soils, concrete rubble, and construction and demolition waste.

**Landfill** - Landfill is the controlled deposit of waste to land.

**Sensitive Receptor** - Physical or natural resource, special interest or viewer group that will experience an impact.

**Water Recycling Centres** - Facilities to treat sewerage or commercial effluent. Waste water undergoing a variety of treatment, before release back into the water course or licenced discharge points.

DRAFT COPY











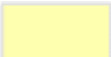

# **Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2036**

## **Proposed Submission Draft Policies Map**

**November 2019**

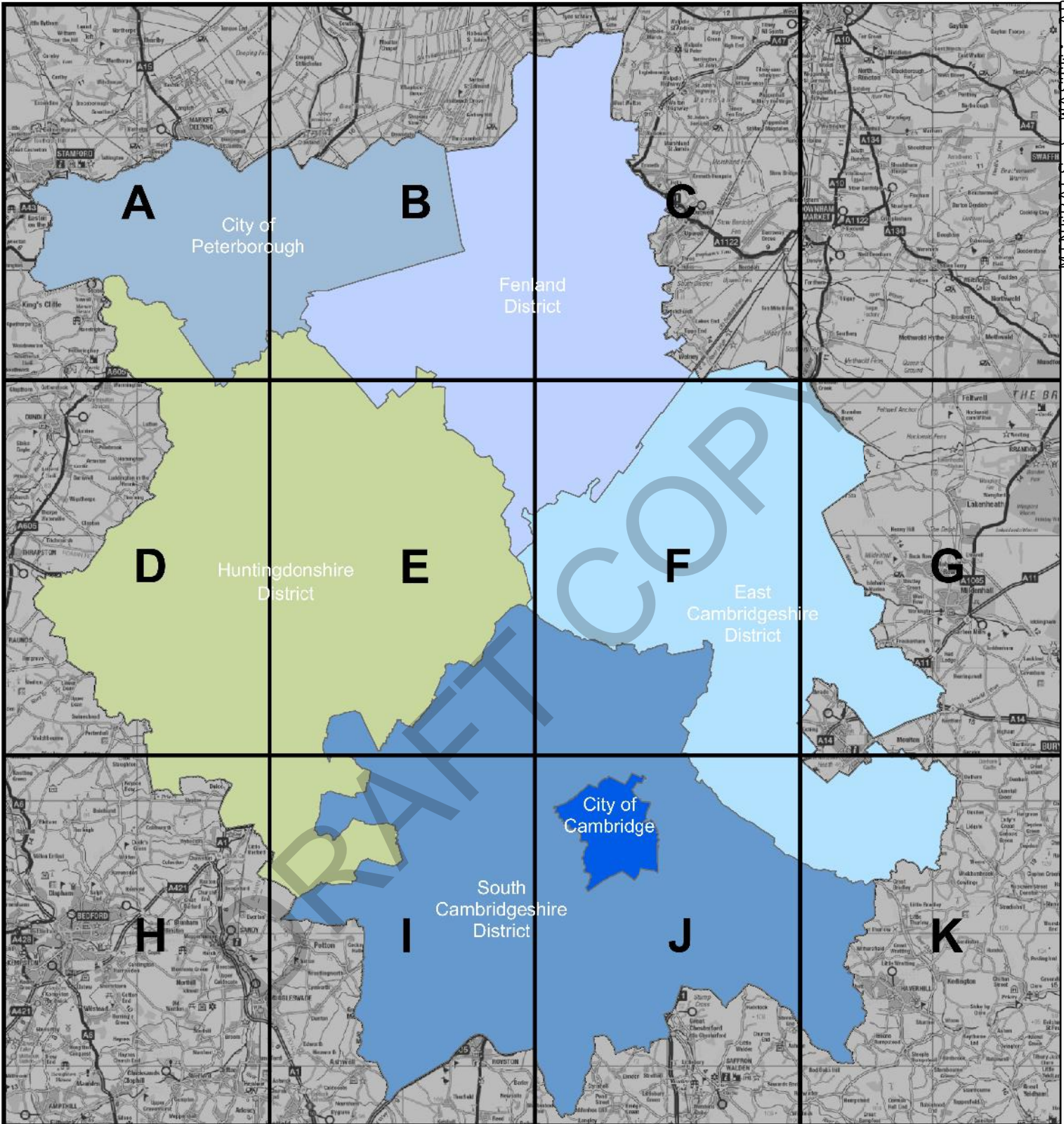
DRAFT COPY

## Map Key

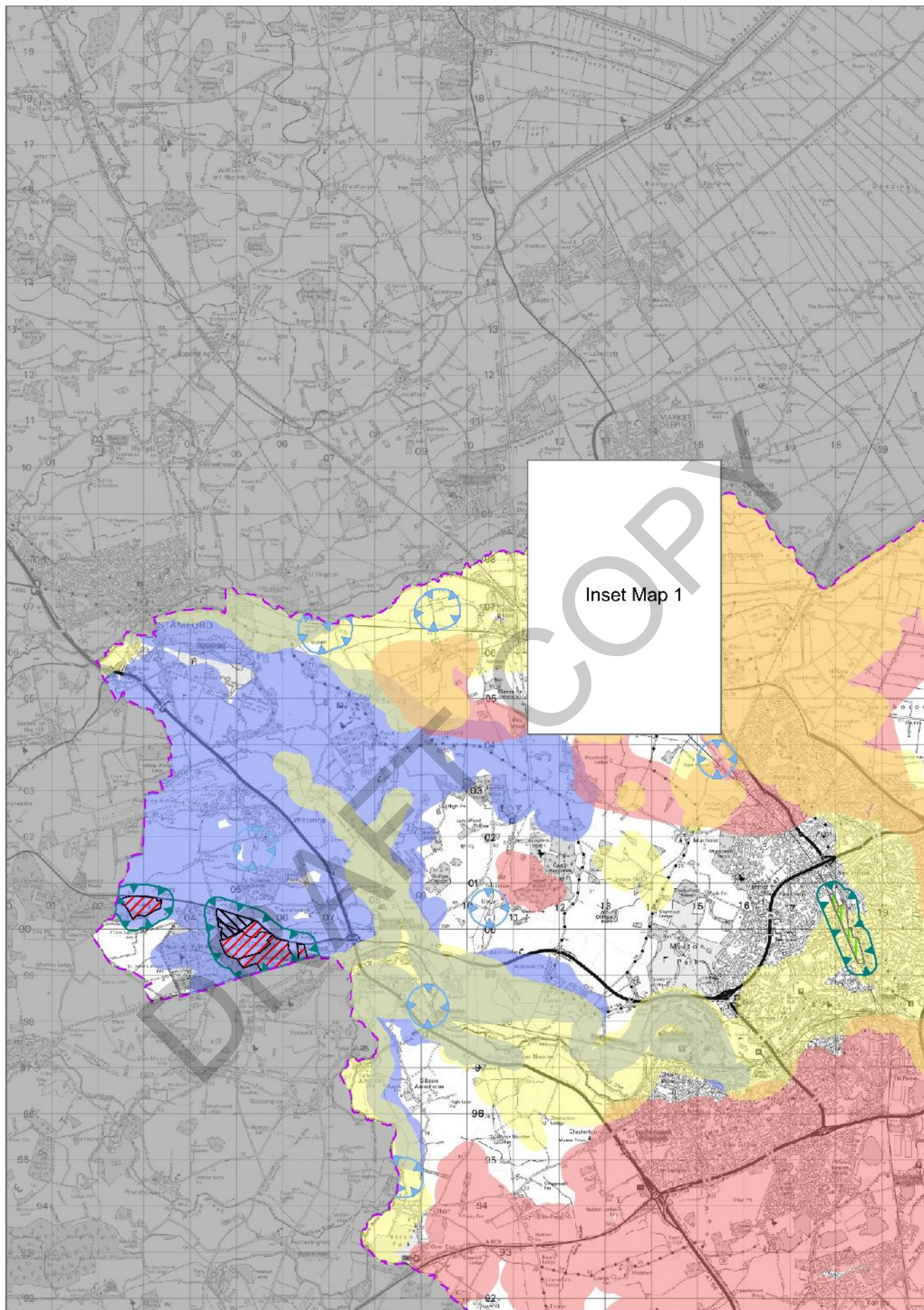
	MAA – Mineral Allocation Area
	MDA – Mineral Development Area
	WMA – Waste Management Area
	TIA – Transport Infrastructure Area
	WRA – Water Recycling Area
	CA – Consultation Area (WRA)
	CA – Consultation Area (MAA, MDA, WMA, TIA)
	MSA – Mineral Safeguarding Area (Brickclay)
	MSA – Mineral Safeguarding Area (Chalk)
	MSA – Mineral Safeguarding Area (Limestone)
	MSA – Mineral Safeguarding Area (Sand and Gravel)
	Plan Area Boundary

This Proposed Submission Policies Map is also available to view online at:  
[cambridgeshire.gov.uk/mwlp](http://cambridgeshire.gov.uk/mwlp) or [peterborough.gov.uk/mwlp](http://peterborough.gov.uk/mwlp)

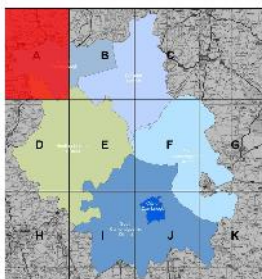




Scale: 1:400,000



Inset Map 1



**Overview Map A**

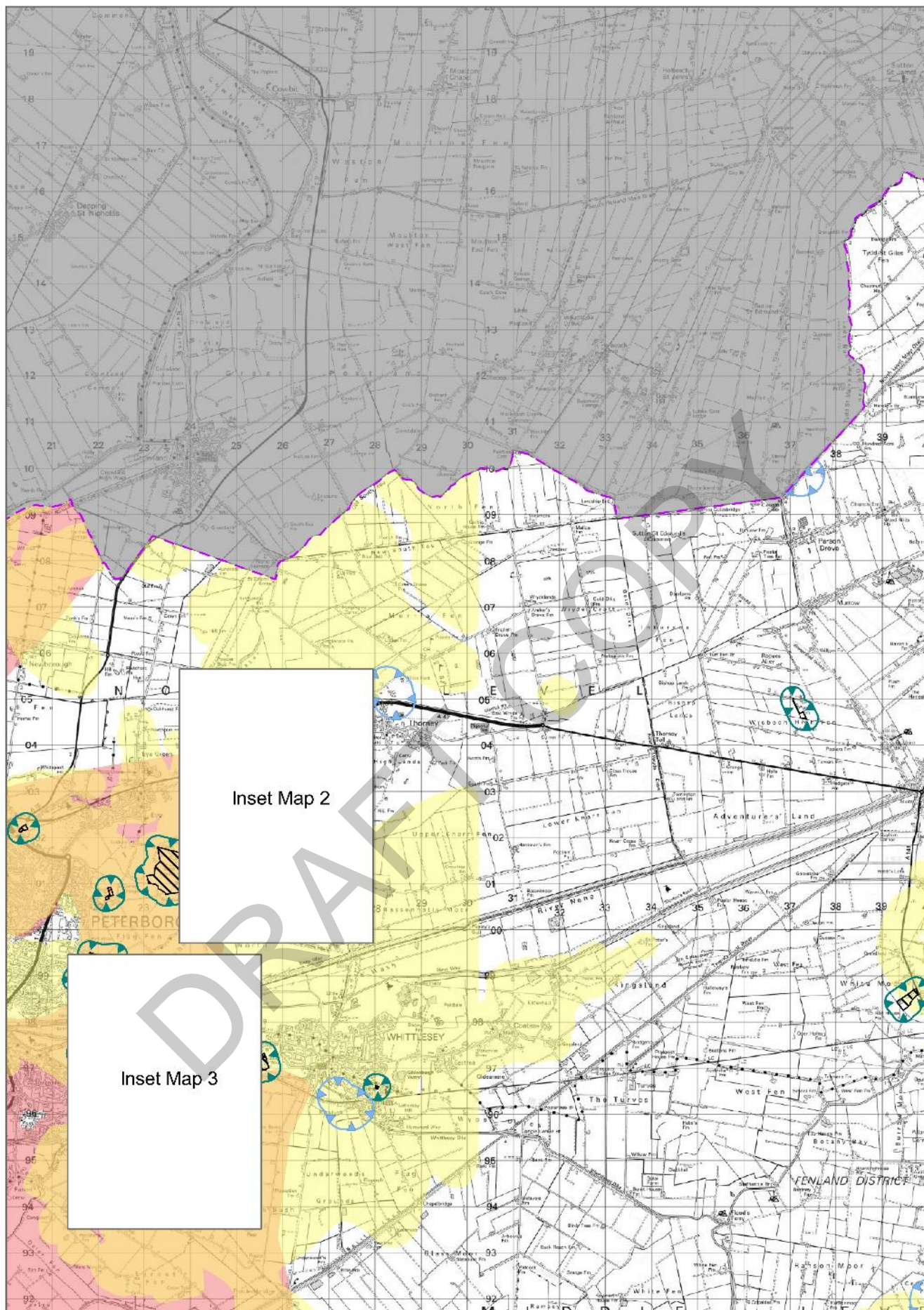
Scale: 1:115,000

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



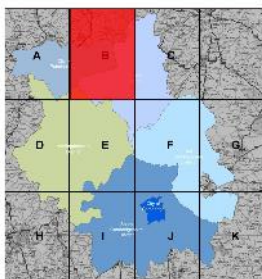
280

Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission, Nov 2019



Inset Map 2

Inset Map 3



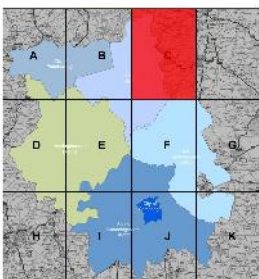
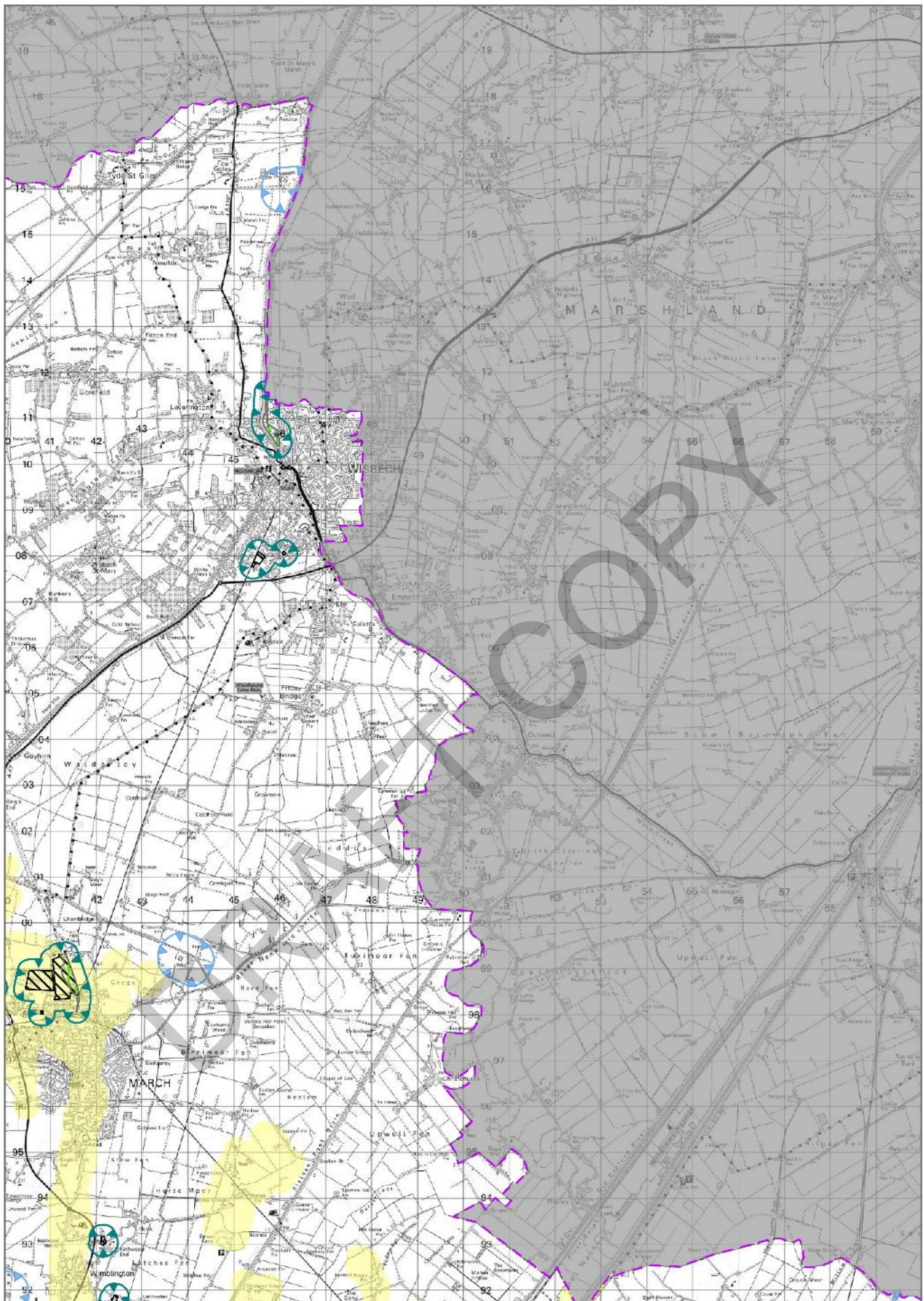
**Overview Map B**

Scale: 1:115,000

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission. Nov 2019



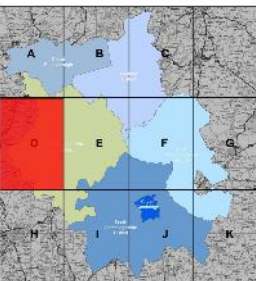
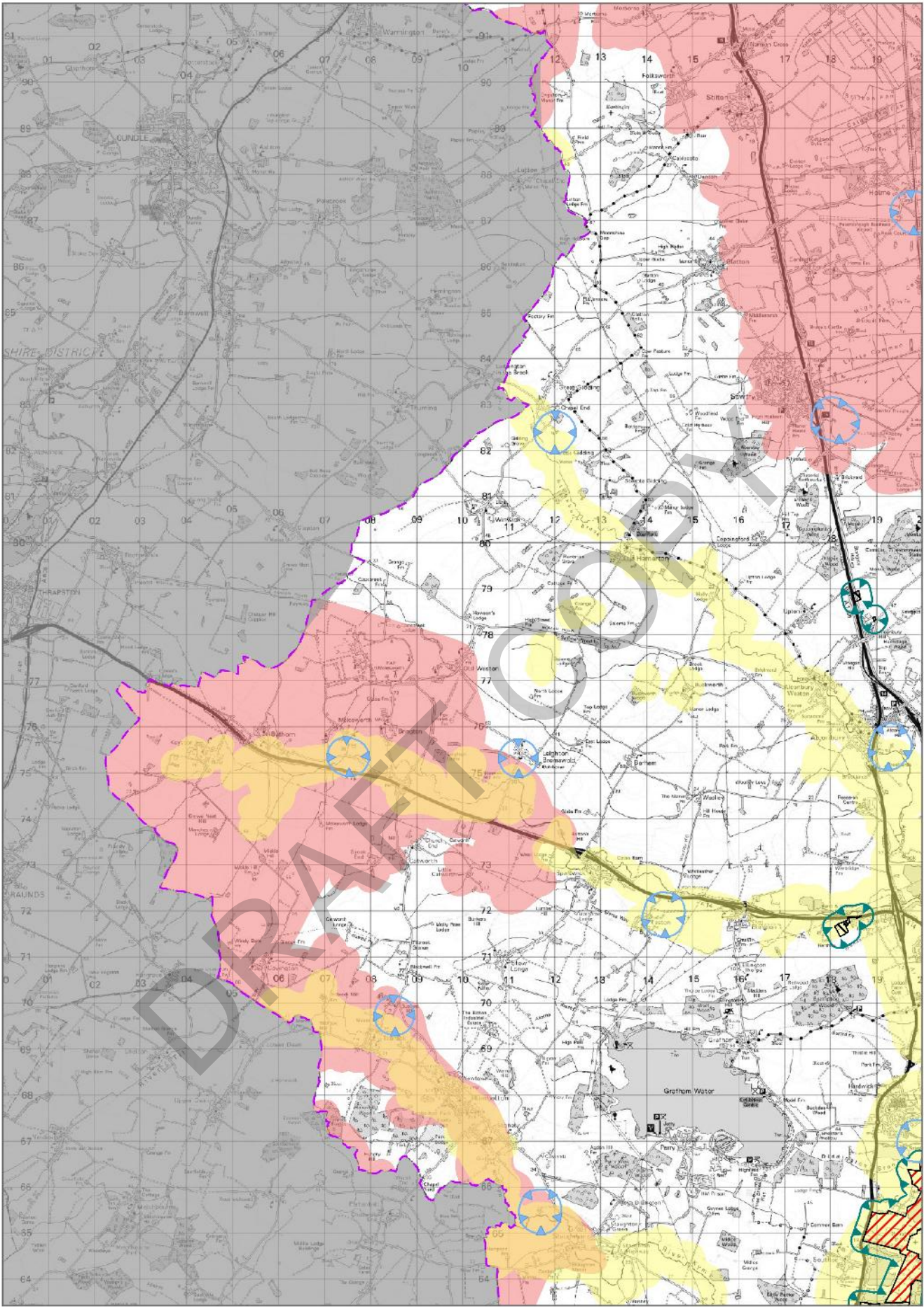
Overview Map C

Scale: 1:115,000

© Crown copyright: and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission. Nov 2019



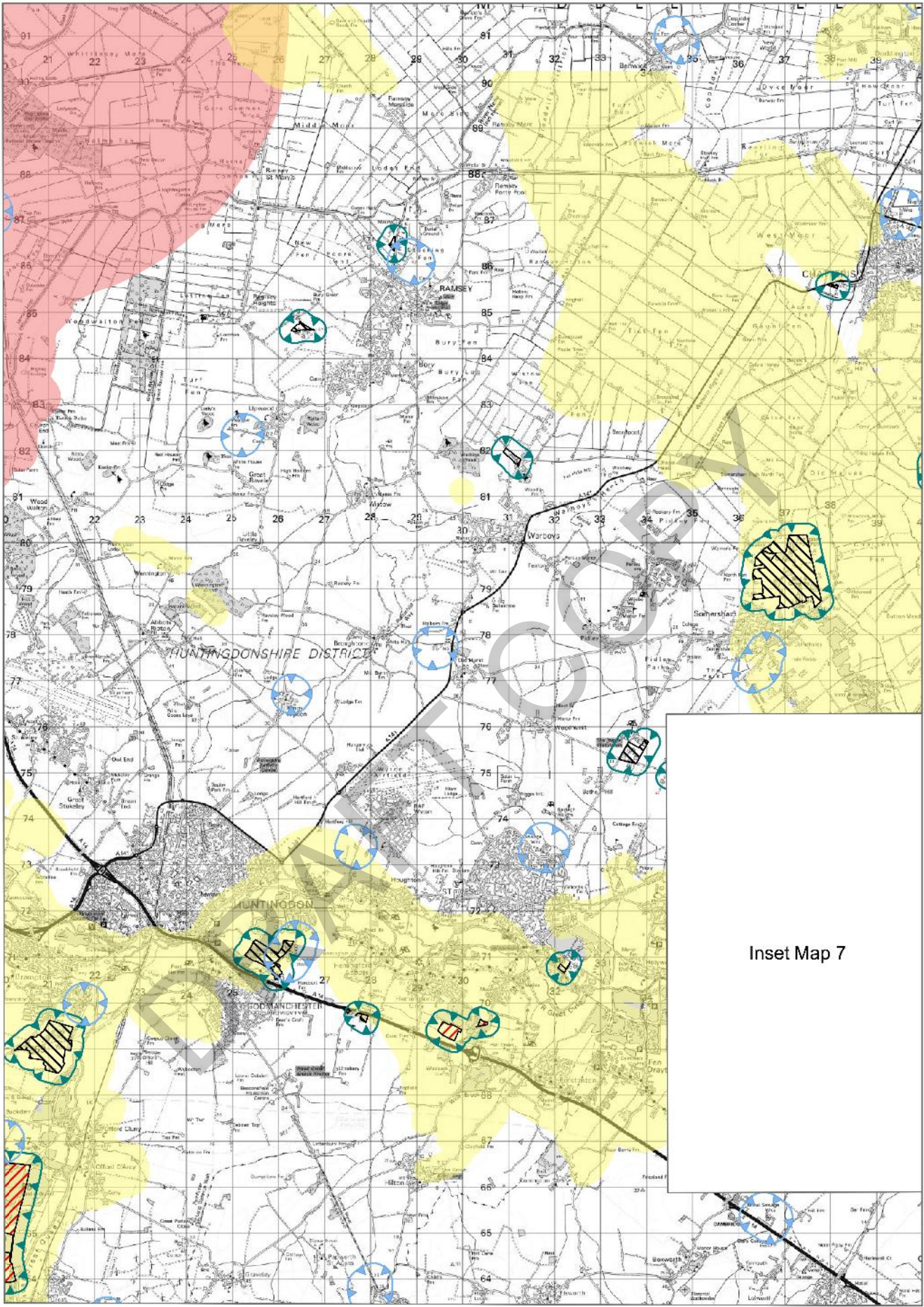
Overview Map D

Scale: 1:115,000

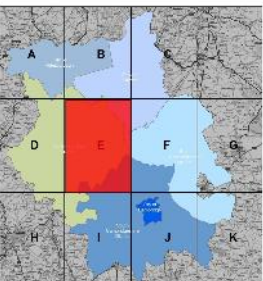
© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission, Nov 2019



Inset Map 7



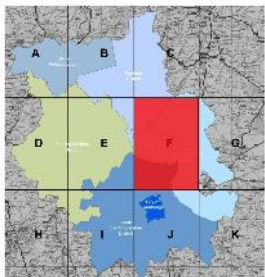
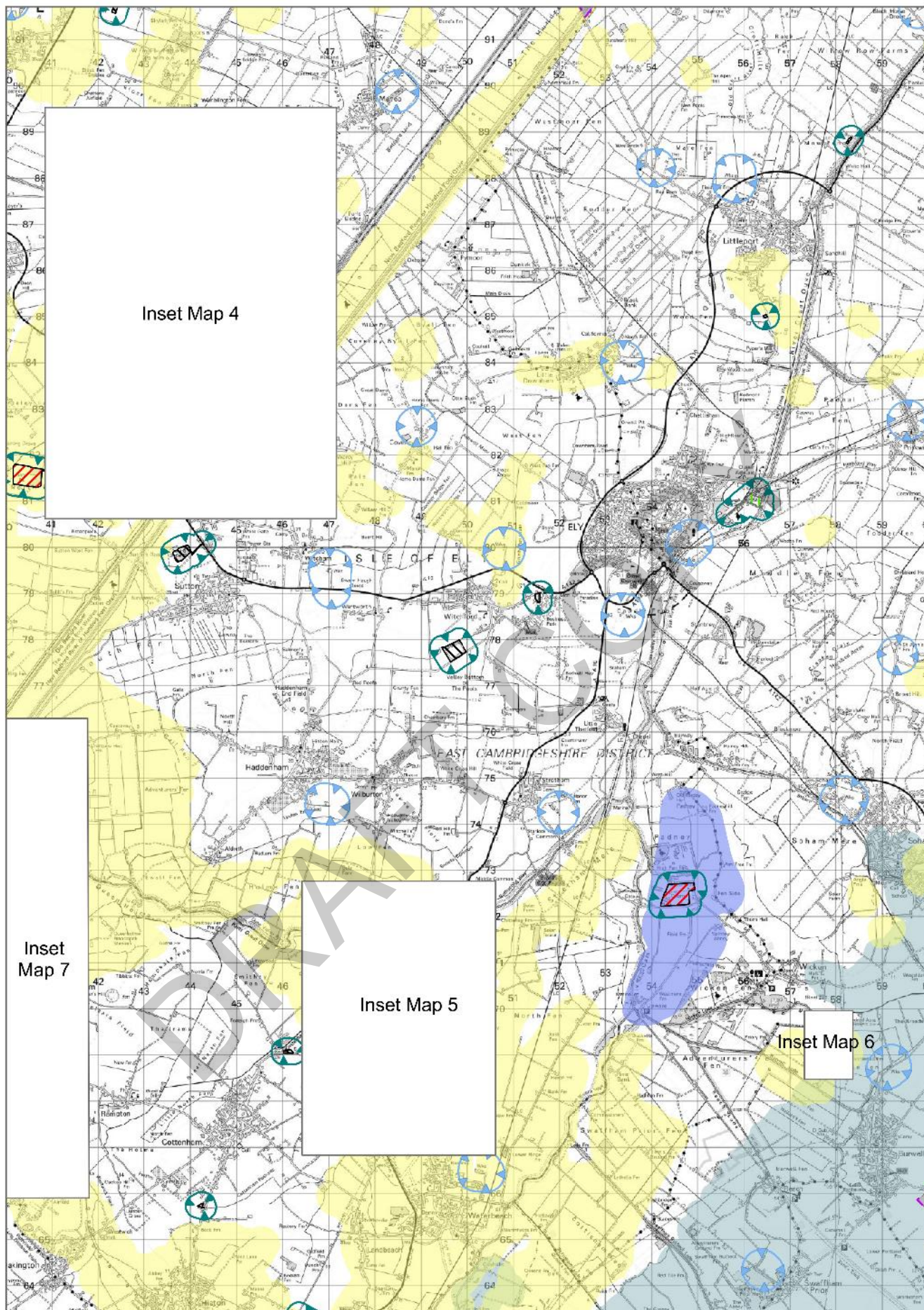
Scale: 1:115,000

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



### Overview Map E

Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission, Nov 2019



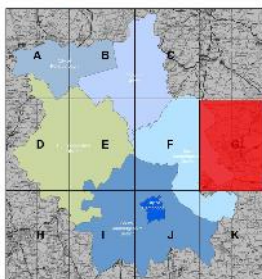
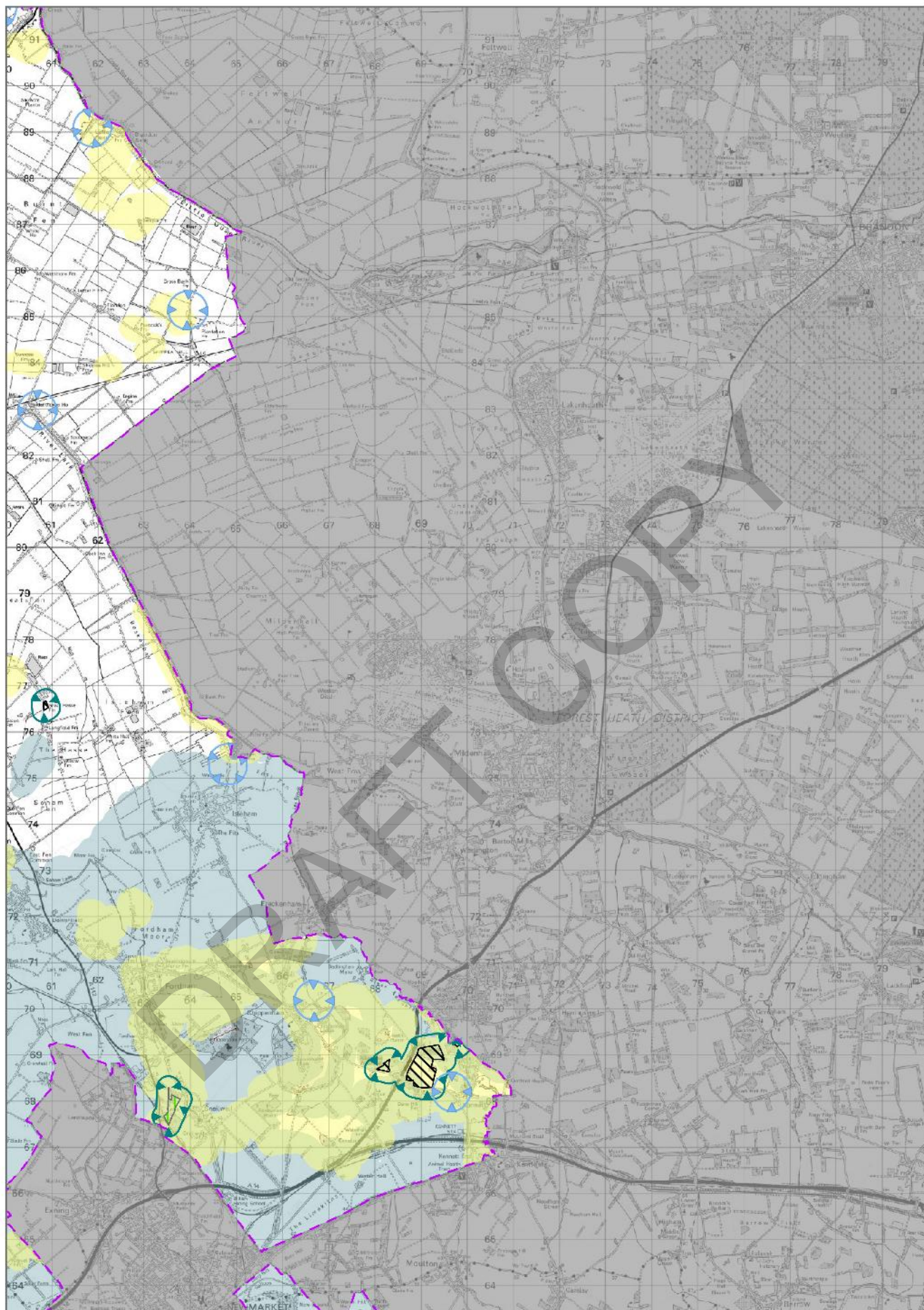
Scale: 1:115,000

**Overview Map F**

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission. Nov 2019



**Overview Map G**

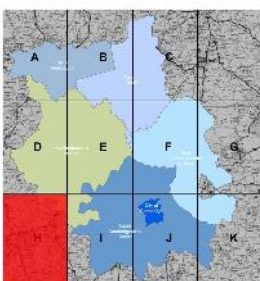
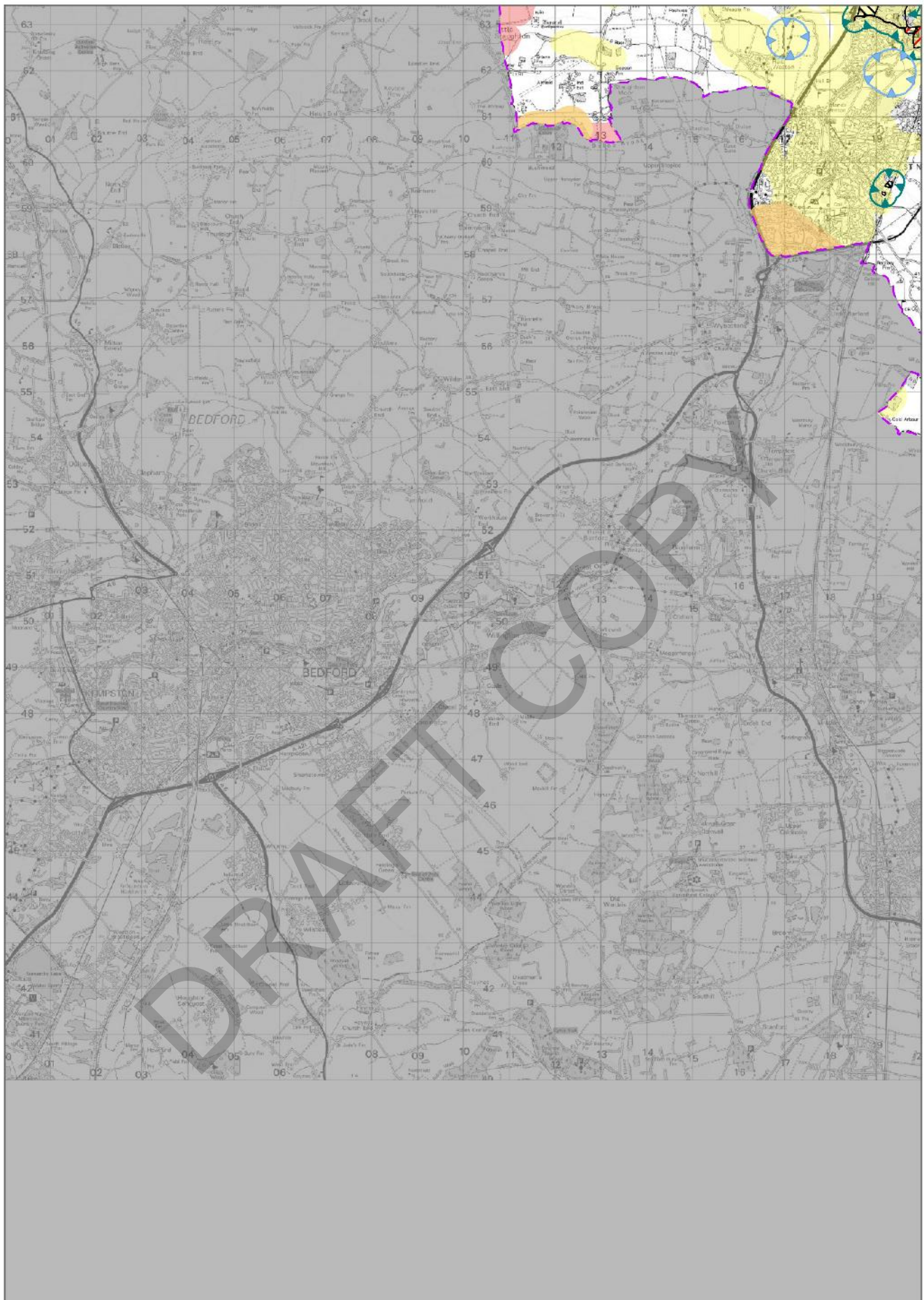
Scale: 1:115,000

© Crown copyright: and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission, Nov 2019





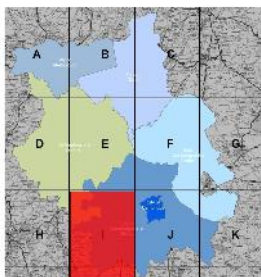
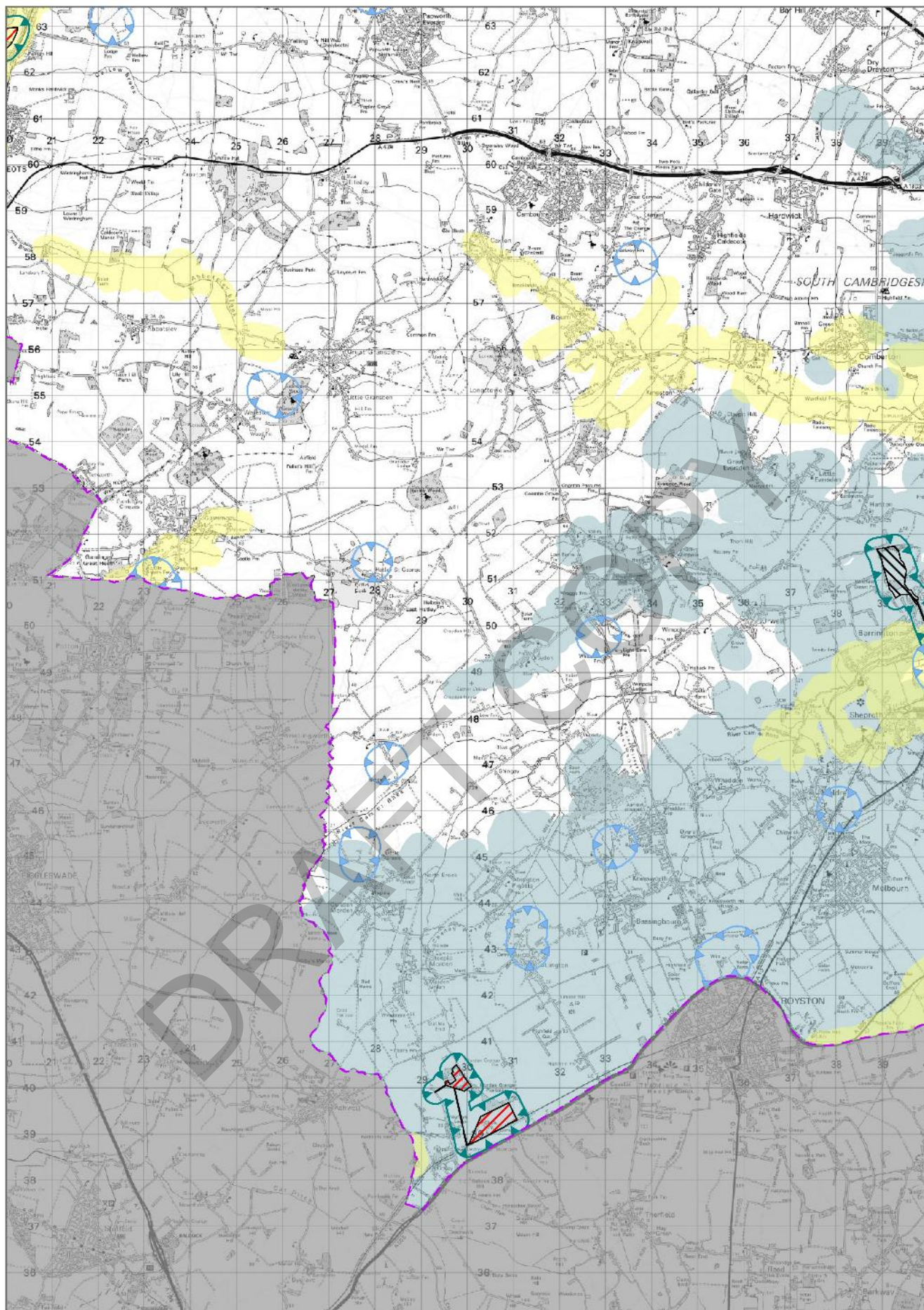
**Overview Map H**

Scale: 1:115,000

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission. Nov 2019



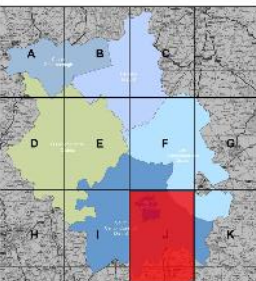
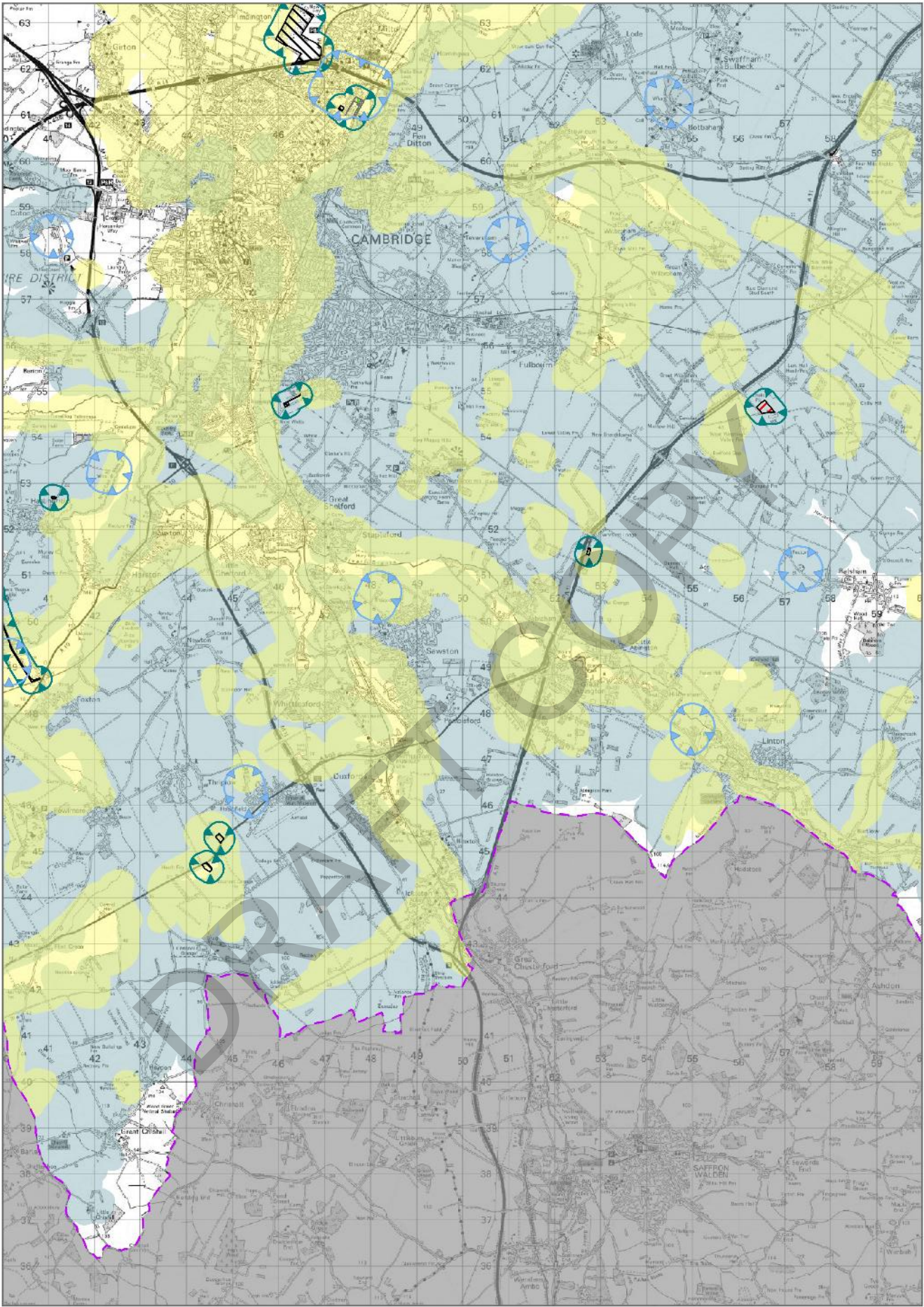
Overview Map I

Scale: 1:115,000

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission. Nov 2019



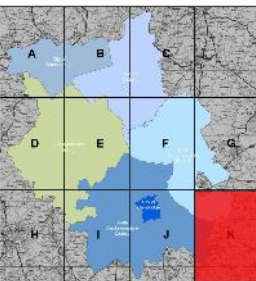
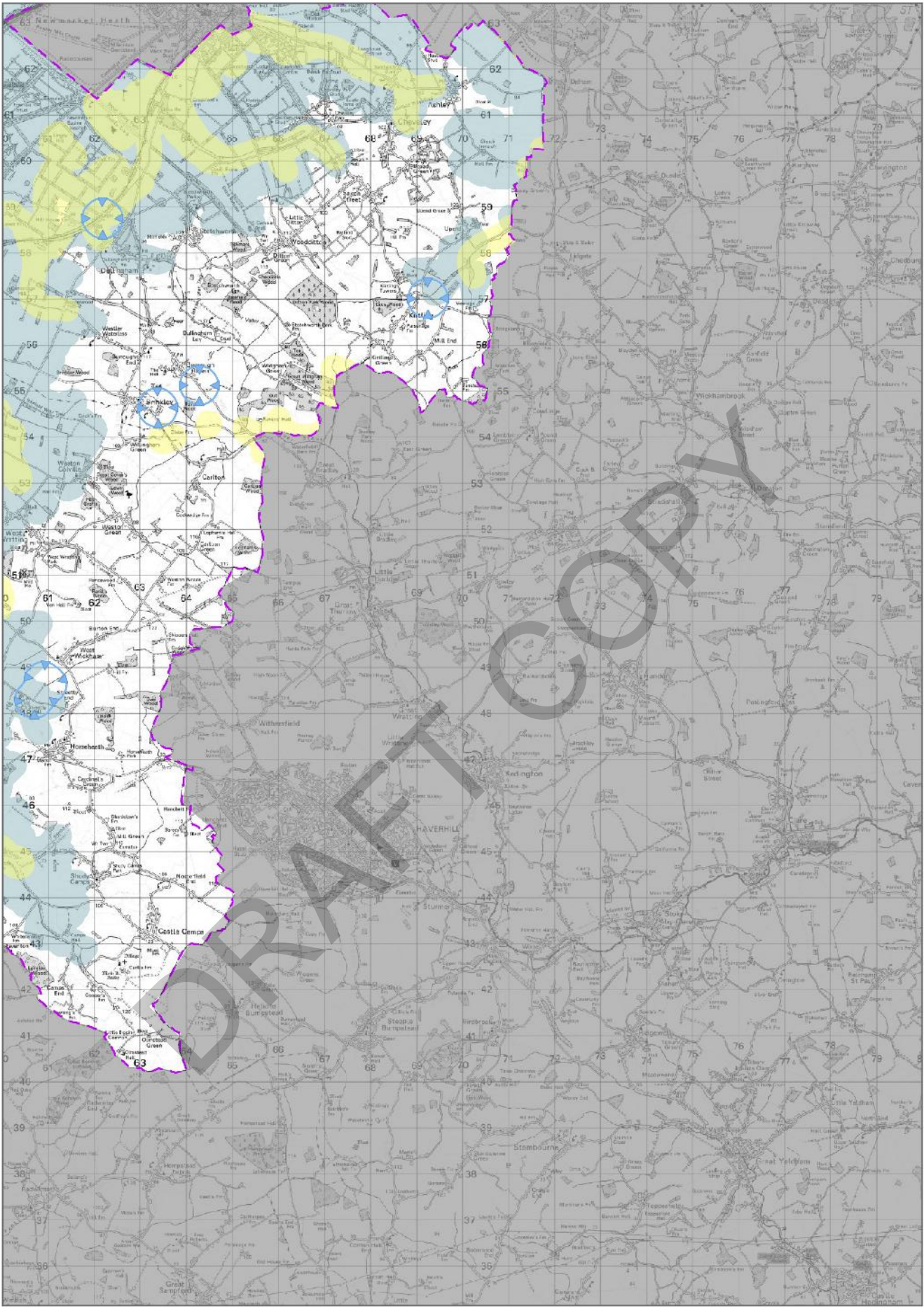
Overview Map J

Scale: 1:115,000

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236



Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission. Nov 2019



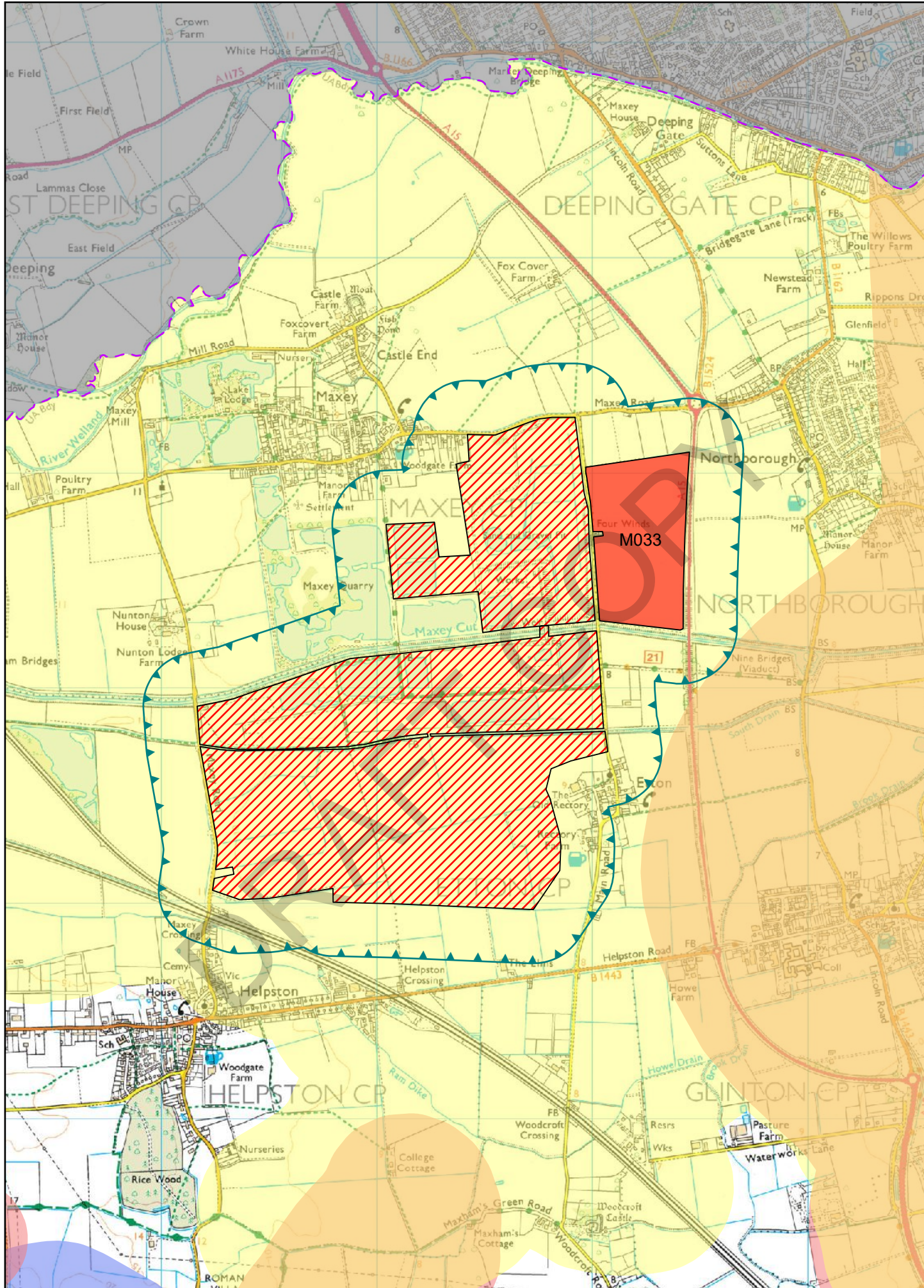
Scale: 1:115,000

**Overview Map K**

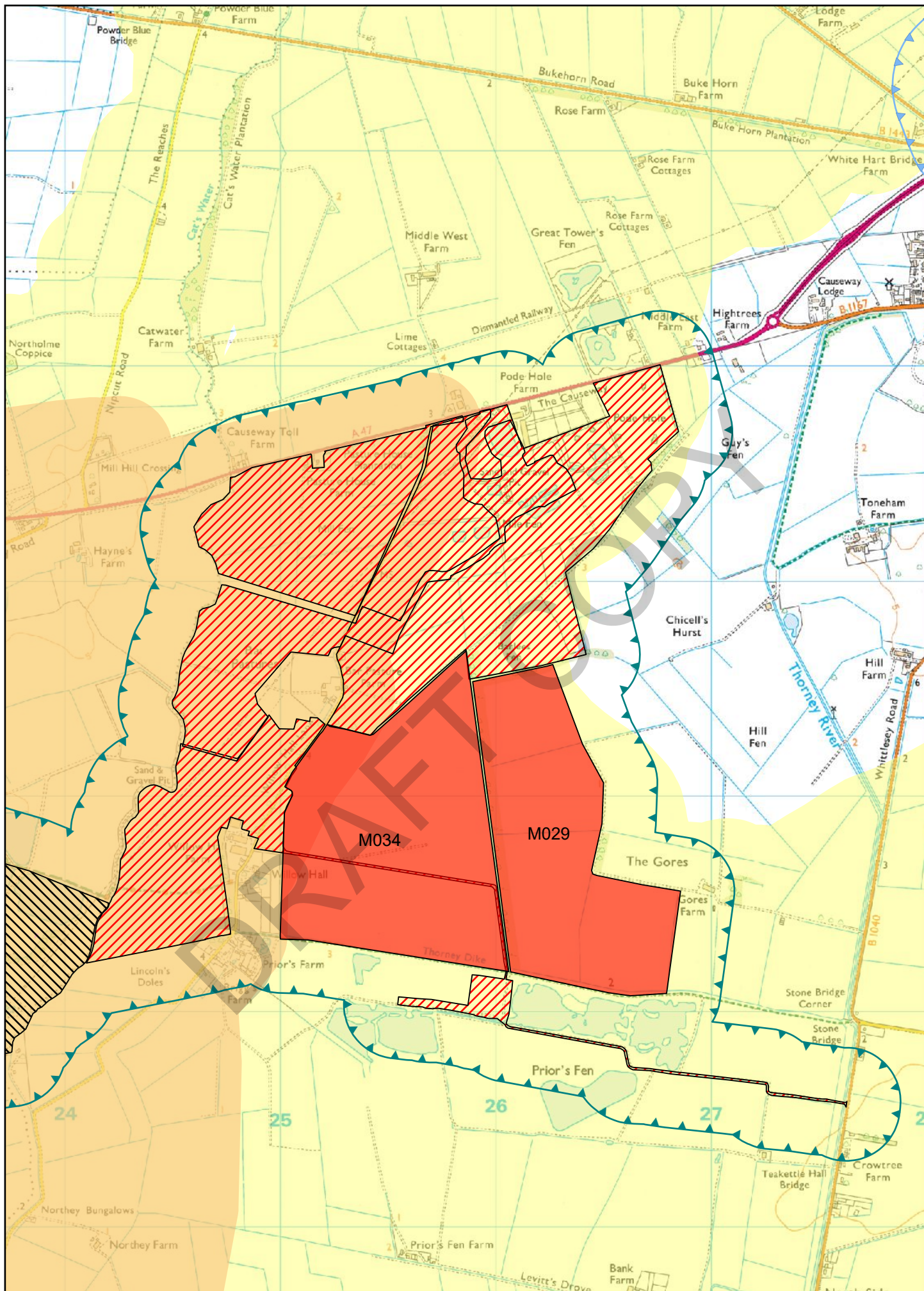
© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 OS 100024236

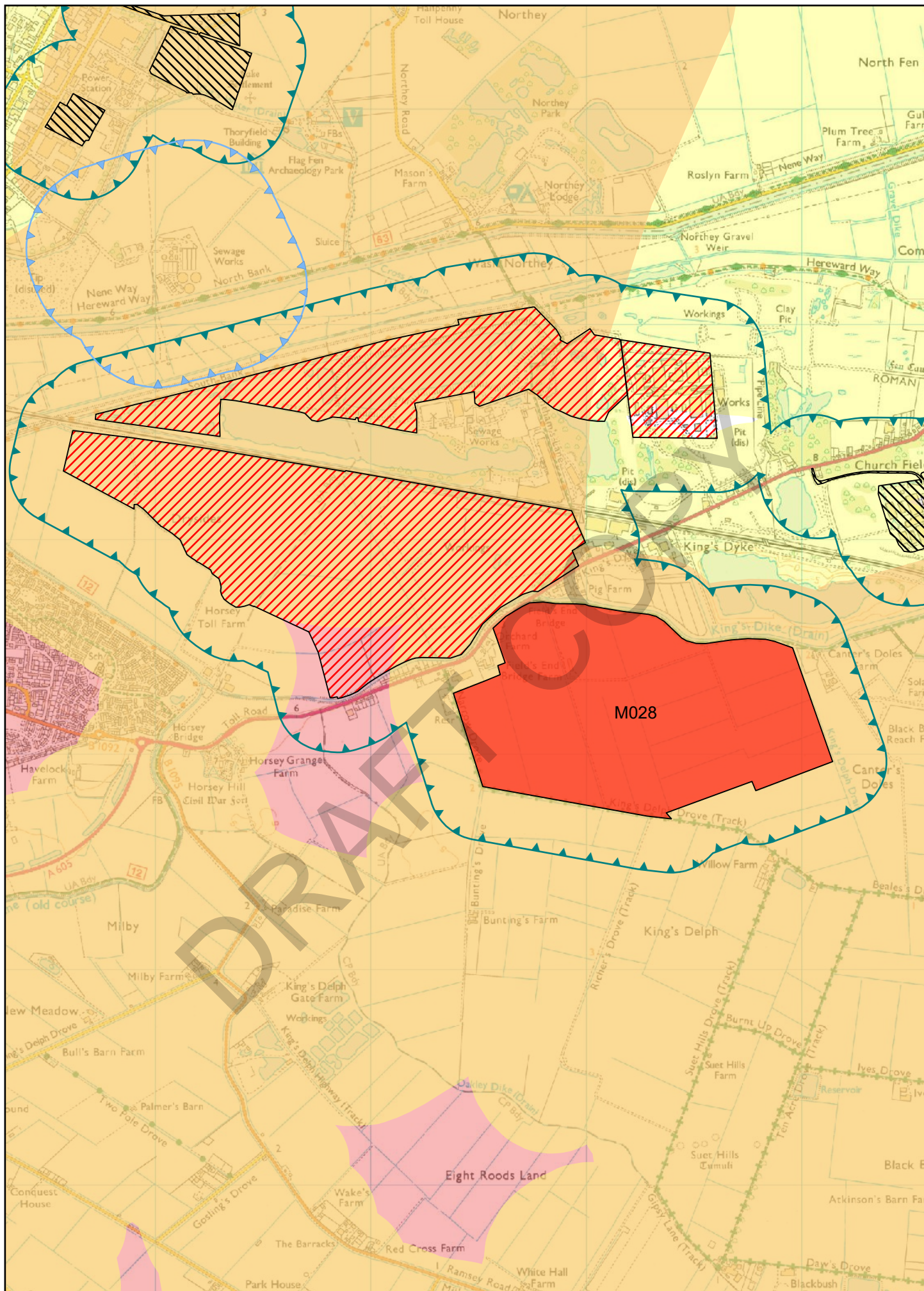


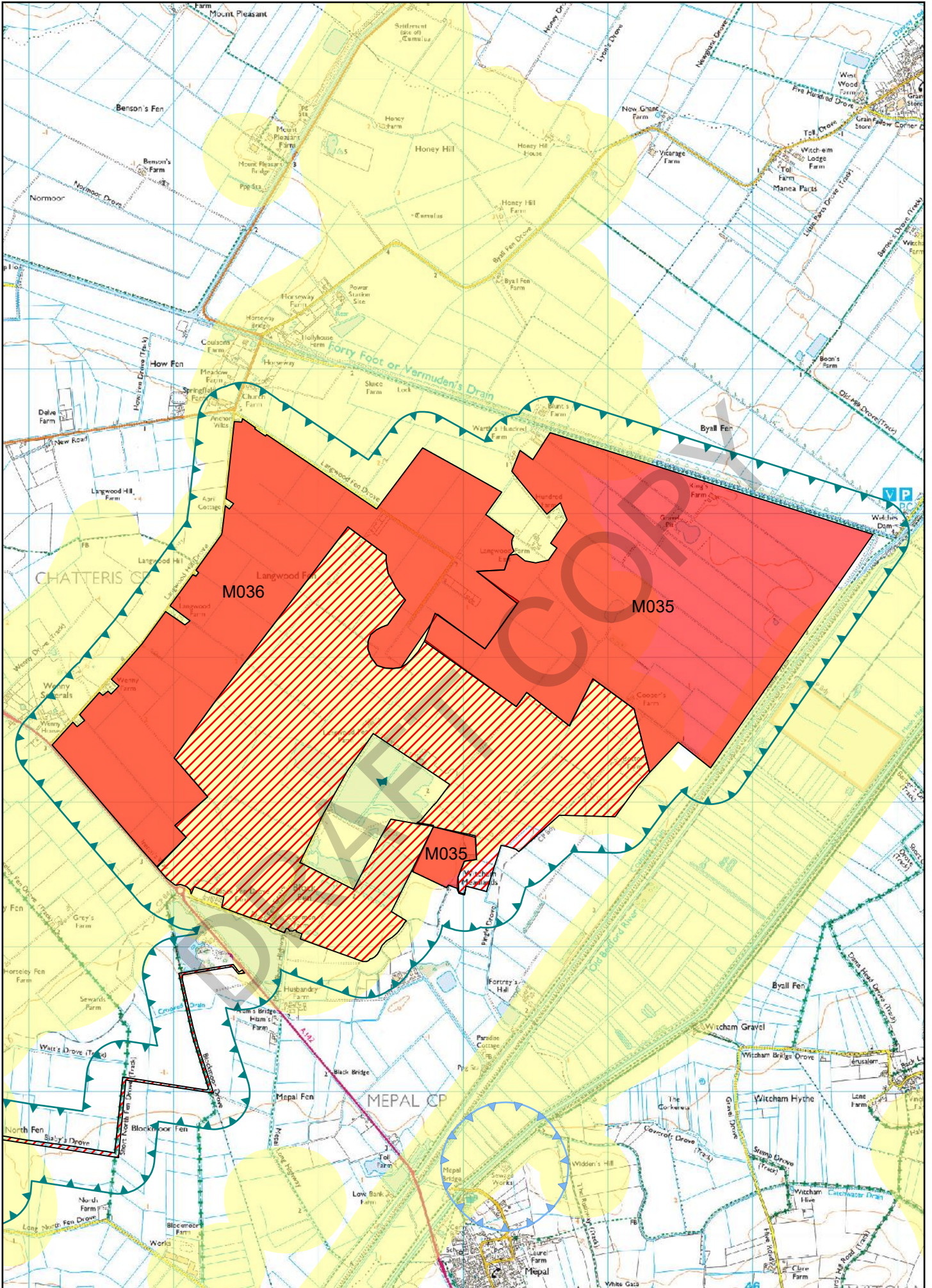
Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals & Waste Local Plan: Proposed Submission. Nov 2019



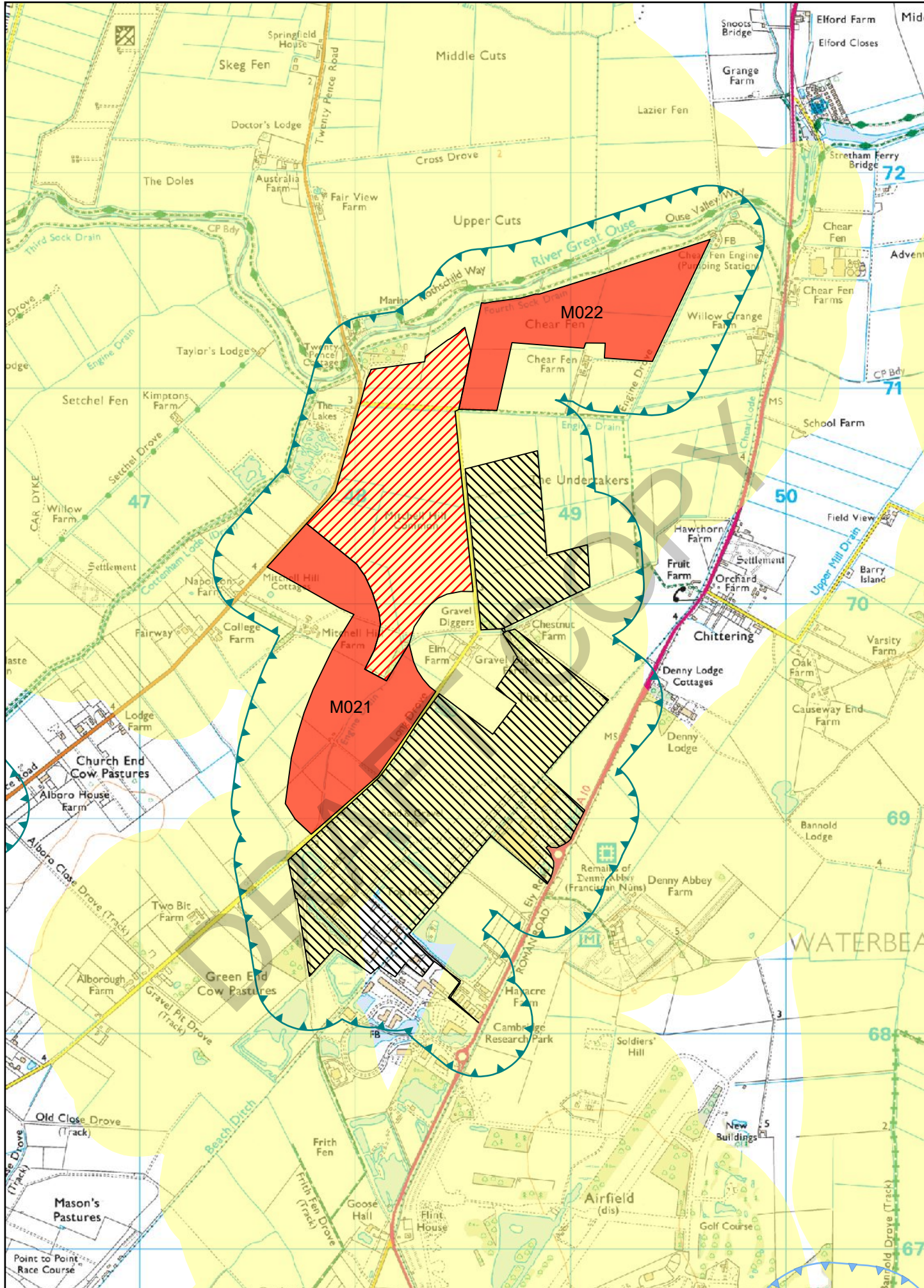
**Inset Map 1 - M033 Land off Main Road Maxey**



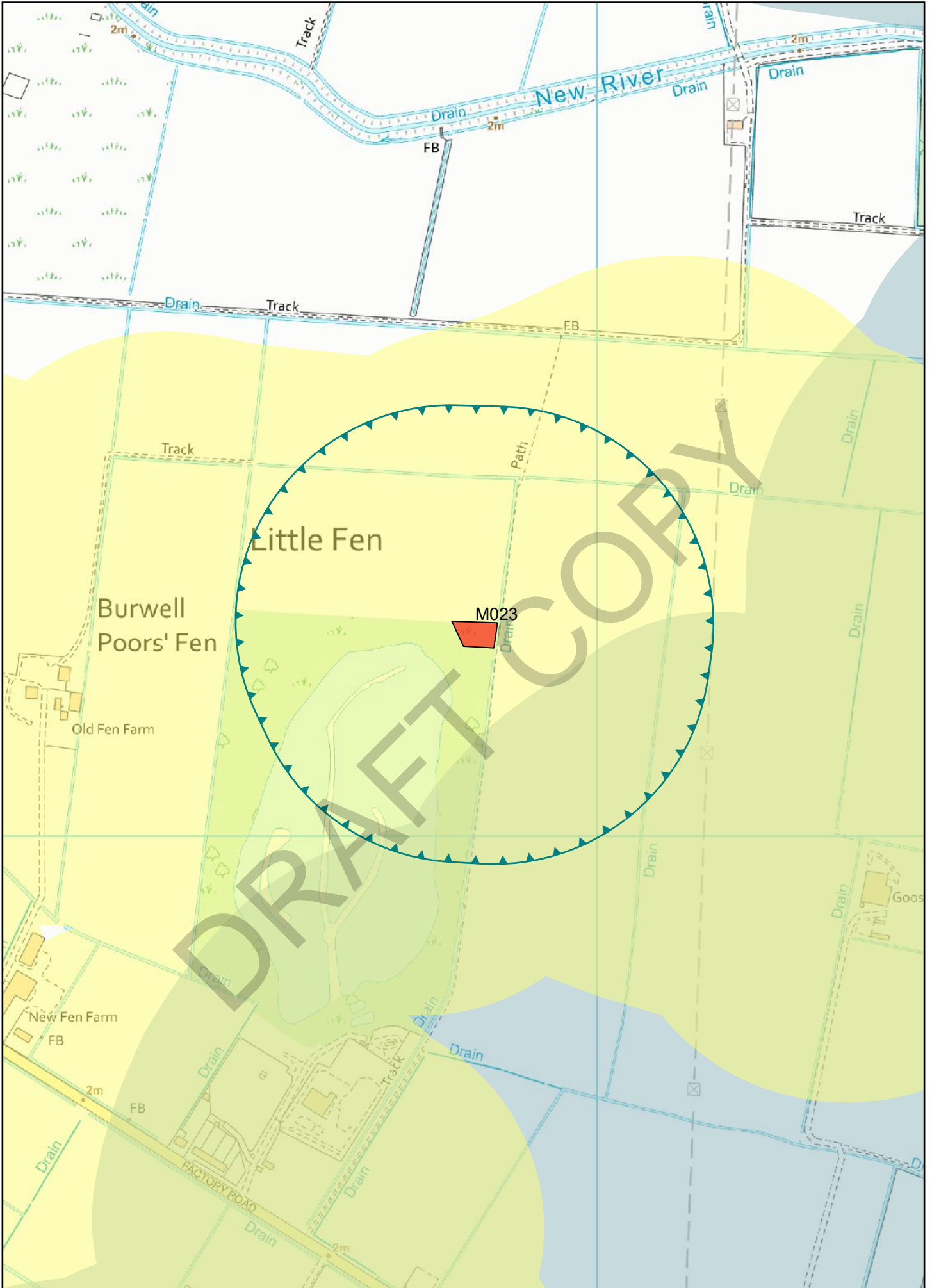


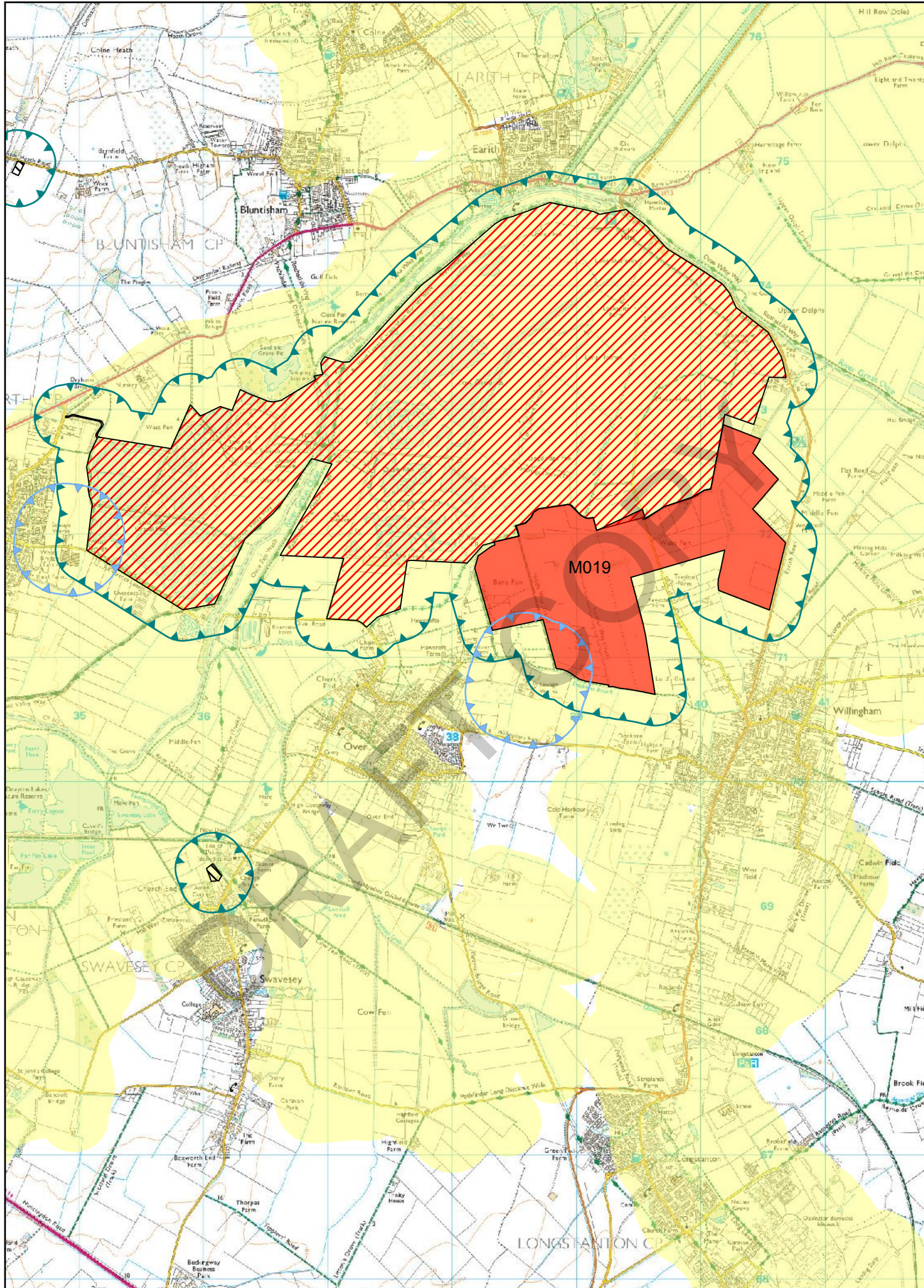






**Inset Map 5 - M021 Mitchell Hill Farm South & M022 Chear Fen, Cottenham**





DRAFT COPY

# Carbon Impact Assessment:

## Initial assessment

### What are the proposed outcomes of the policy/decision?

**Policy/decision:** Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Minerals and Waste Local Plan – Proposed Submission (Full Council 16 October 2019)

This Plan sets the planning policy framework for all Minerals and Waste related planning applications to be determined against. It intends to ensure sufficient minerals are available to support the construction industry, as well as sufficient waste management infrastructure in place to deal with all waste arising in the area. The Plan has been developed jointly with Cambridgeshire County Councils. Policies in the Plan are wide ranging, including covering matters such as biodiversity, heritage, transport and restoration of sites.

### Now consider whether any of the following aspects will be affected:

Aspect	Likely climate effect:			Commentary
	+ve	-ve	neutral	
The council's energy consumption via buildings (electricity, gas, oil). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.			✓	The MWLP has no impact on the Council's energy consumption via buildings.
The council's energy consumption via travel (eg petrol). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.			✓	The MWLP has no impact on the Council's energy consumption via travel.
The councils water usage (especially hot water). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.			✓	The MWLP has no impact on the Council's water usage.
Creation of renewable energy. Tick +ve if it increases renewable energy production.	✓			Whilst no allocations have been made for specific sites, the MWLP does contain policies which support applications for the generation of energy from waste. The MWLP also contains policies which protect existing renewable energy facilities from other forms of development.
Carbon offsetting – will the proposal offset carbon emissions such as through tree planting. Tick +ve if yes.	✓			The MWLP contains strong policies surrounding the restoration of mineral sites, with such restoration potentially including measures which can be used to off-site carbon emissions, such as tree planting or peat soil enhancement.
Reducing carbon emissions through amending ongoing activities not covered above eg management of land, such as peat soils, in a way which reduces carbon dioxide emissions. Tick +ve if yes.	✓			The MWLP contains policies which seek to reduce carbon emissions. Policy 24: Sustainable Use of Soils, for example, specifically requires soil management plans to be submitted with development proposals on land containing peat soils. The policy also supports proposals which enhance and protect peat soils, which are a major carbon sink.
If the project involves the creation or acquisition of a building, has the energy rating been considered.	✓			The MWLP contains a robust design policy which ensures that new mineral and waste management development achieves a high quality of design. Appendix 3 of the MWLP, The Location and Design of Waste Management

<p>Are / will measures be included to make the building energy efficient? Tick +ve if yes.</p>				<p>Facilities, contains a dedicated chapter on Energy Efficiency and Sustainable Construction. This specifically states that construction materials should achieve an 'A' summary rating in the BRE publication, and development in general should achieve high levels of performance against BREEAM.</p>
--	--	--	--	---

**What information is available to help the environmental impacts identified above to be quantified?**

(e.g. this might be a estimation of energy consumption provided by a constructor, an estimate of distance travelled to a new site etc.)

Following approval of any planning application, the Councils' Development Management Officers will make regular site visits to assess compliance with any conditions imposed. The Sustainability Appraisal which accompanies the MWLP will also contain a chapter on Monitoring and Implementation. This chapter is still being written at present, however it will contain measures to help quantify environmental impacts and savings.

**Can any differences be justified as appropriate or necessary?**

By its very nature, the mineral industry is extractive, and therefore destructive. The industry does however operate on a 'restoration first' principle, meaning that full and detailed restoration schemes must accompany any planning application. The 'differences' can be justified in that mineral is required for the construction of homes, roads and employment etc. In addition, the afteruse will as a minimum return the land to its previous use, and in most cases will result in net environmental gains.

**Are any remedial or mitigation actions required?**

As outlined above, mineral extraction schemes will not be approved without a comprehensive restoration scheme in place. Such schemes will in most cases be phased, such that disruption to the land is kept to a minimum.

**Once implemented, how will you monitor the actual impact?**

The Sustainability Appraisal will contain a monitoring framework with which to monitor the implementation of the MWLP. The Councils will also carry out regular site visits.

<b>Policy review date</b>	Not set, but within 5 years from adoption
<b>Assessment completed by</b>	Chris Stanek, Senior Strategic Planner
<b>Date Initial CIA completed</b>	4 <sup>th</sup> October 2019
<b>Signed by Head of Service</b>	<b>Richard Kay, Head of Sustainable Growth Strategy</b>

<b>COUNCIL</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 9(b)
<b>16 OCTOBER 2019</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

**EXECUTIVE AND COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL**

**(b) Cabinet Recommendation - Budget Control Report June 2019**

At its meeting on 23 Sept 2019, the Cabinet received a report in relation to the Budget Control Report for June 2019.

In addition to the recommendations to Council set out below, the Cabinet also resolved to note:

1. The Budgetary Control position for 2019/20 at June 2019 included a forecast overspend of £5.424m against budget.
2. The key variance analysis and explanations were contained in Appendix A to the report.
3. The estimated reserves position for 2019/20 at June 2019 outlined in Appendix C to the report.
4. In year budget risks for 2019/20 at June 2019 were highlighted in Appendix D to the report.
5. The Asset Investment and Treasury Budget Report was contained in Appendix E to the report.

**IT IS RECOMMENDED** that Council approve:

1. The revenue budget virement to reprofile the budget based on revised assumptions, outlined in section 5, with further detail of the 2019/20 reprofiled Budget contained in Appendix B
2. The capital budget virements over £0.5m.
3. The addition of the Allia Centre to the disposals schedule.

The original Cabinet report follows.

This page is intentionally left blank



<b>CABINET</b>	<b>AGENDA ITEM No. 9</b>
<b>23 SEPTEMBER 2019</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Cllr David Seaton, Cabinet Member for Finance	
Contact Officer(s):	Peter Carpenter, Acting Director of Corporate Resources Kirsty Nutton, Head of Corporate Finance	Tel. 452520 Tel. 384590

## BUDGET CONTROL REPORT JUNE 2019

RECOMMENDATIONS	
<b>FROM:</b> Acting Corporate Director of Resources	<b>Deadline date:</b> N/A
<p>It is recommended that Cabinet notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Budgetary Control position for 2019/20 at June 2019 includes a forecast overspend of £5.424m against budget.</li> <li>2. The key variance analysis and explanations are contained in Appendix A.</li> <li>3. The estimated reserves position for 2019/20 at June 2019 outlined in Appendix C.</li> <li>4. In year budget risks for 2019/20 at June 2019 are highlighted in Appendix D.</li> <li>5. The Asset Investment and Treasury Budget Report is contained in Appendix E.</li> </ol> <p>It is recommended that cabinet approves and recommends to Council:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. The revenue budget virement to reprofile the budget based on revised assumptions, outlined in section 5, with further detail of the 2019/20 reprofiled Budget contained in Appendix B</li> <li>7. The capital budget virements over £0.5m.</li> <li>8. The addition of the Allia Centre to the disposals schedule.</li> </ol>	

### 1. ORIGIN OF THE REPORT

- 1.1. This report is submitted to Cabinet following discussion by the Corporate Management Team (CMT).

### 2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT

- 2.1. This report is for Cabinet to consider under its Terms of Reference No. 3.2.7 'To be responsible for the Council's overall budget and determine action required to ensure that the overall budget remains within the total cash limit'.

- 2.2. This report provides Cabinet with the forecast for 2019/20 as at June 2019 budgetary control position.
- 2.3. The report also outlines a set of revenue and capital virements, for Cabinet and Council approval, in order to assure the budget reflects the Councils current financial position accurately, including the reflection of revised and robust budget assumptions.

### 3. **TIMESCALE**

Is this a Major Policy Item/ Statutory Plan	<b>Yes</b>	If yes, date for Cabinet meeting	<b>23 September 2019</b>
Date for relevant Council meeting	<b>16 October 2019</b>	Date for submission to Government Dept.	<b>N/A</b>

### 4. **JUNE 2019 BUDGETARY CONTROL- REVENUE**

- 4.1. The revenue budget for 2019/20, agreed at Full Council on 6 March 2019, was approved at £150.768m.

	<b>£m</b>
Approved Budget 2019/20	150.768
Use of reserves per MTFS	3.084
Revised Budget 2019/20	153.852
Drawdown of reserves during 2019/20	1.394
NNDR Timing Issue	(1.030)
Revised Budget 2019/20	154.216

- 4.1. The 2019/20 year-end outturn position is currently forecast to be overspent by £5.424m, which will need to be met from the Capacity reserve. This is based on reported departmental information as at the end of June 2019. It should be noted that this is an early projection for 2019/20, and where risks are highlighted within this report, CMT are putting plans in place to mitigate these as far as possible.
- 4.2. This has reduced by £0.033m in comparison to a £5.457m overspend position forecast at the end of May 2019, which was reported to Cabinet on 15 July 2019. The main reasons for the movement are outlined in the following table:

<b>Key Movements between the Forecasts</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>Previous month forecast</b>	<b>5.457</b>
Employee costs - Legal Services	0.151
Empower loan interest netted against finance costs	(0.260)
Extra costs and reduced income on Solar PV	0.106
Employee cost savings - Financial Services	(0.214)
Annual Delivery Plan Costs - further two months forecast	0.132

Other Variances	0.052
<b>Current Month forecast</b>	<b>5.424</b>

- 4.3. CMT have put plans in place to manage and scrutinise expenditure throughout the council, to mitigate the financial impact of the forecast overspend identified.

The key variances where a pressure is forecast are in the following areas:

- Working with partners to deliver back office services in more cost effective ways (Peterborough Serco Strategic Partnership (PSSP), Finance, ICT, HR, Legal, Highways) £3.360m which is an ongoing piece of work;
- Peterborough Serco Strategic Partnership £1.473m, made up of variable costs reduction saving £1.000m, Business Support saving £0.100m, Annual Delivery Plan (ADP) costs £0.264m, reduction in Housing Benefit and Council tax admin subsidy £0.109m;
- Housing temporary accommodation costs £0.906m;
- Home to School Transport £0.372m;
- Underachievement of parking income £0.362m.

- 4.4. In July 2019 the Council received a structural review report of the Northminster car park. The report highlighted significant concerns for the structural integrity of the car park, which could pose a risk to the general public. The Council has considered the options available and has concluded to demolish the carpark with the carpark closing to the public immediately. The Council has sought approval for this action via [CMDN](#) published in August and has since published further information on the [website](#) including the structural review reports.

This will come at a financial cost to the council, both from the one off actions from moving operations and the demolition, but there will also be ongoing revenue budget implications from the loss of carpark revenue. These factors are under review and will be reported in a future BCR report.

- 4.5. The summary budgetary control position is outlined in the following table:

Directorate	Budget 2019/20	Cont. from reserve	Revised Budget 2019/20	Forecast Spend 2019/20	Cont. to reserve	Forecast Variance 2019/20	Forecast Variance 2019/20	Previous Month Variance	Movement
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	%	£000	£000
Chief Executives	1,329	0	1,329	1,589	0	260	20%	260	0
Governance	4,054	0	4,054	4,500	0	446	11%	363	83
Place & Economy	20,595	0	20,595	20,974	0	379	2%	390	(11)
People & Communities	86,886	0	86,886	88,603	0	1,717	2%	1,761	(44)
Public Health	63	362	425	425	0	0	0%	0	0
Resources	33,691	0	33,691	35,586	377	2,272	7%	2,312	(40)
Customer & Digital Services	7,061	0	7,061	7,433	0	372	5%	371	1
Business Improvement	173	0	173	151	0	(22)	-13%	0	(22)
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>153,852</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>154,214</b>	<b>159,261</b>	<b>377</b>	<b>5,424</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>5,457</b>	<b>(33)</b>
Financing	(153,852)	(362)	(154,214)	(154,214)	0	0	0%	0	0
<b>Net</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5,047</b>	<b>377</b>	<b>5,424</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>5,457</b>	<b>(33)</b>

## **5. MANAGEMENT ACTION TO ADDRESS THE FORECAST OVERSPEND - COMMENCED 1<sup>ST</sup> JULY 2019**

- 5.1. The Council has reported a forecast overspend position since the start of the financial year. The Corporate Management Team (CMT) have implemented controls and will continue to progress with a number of actions to address this.
- 5.2. In July a report ([Item 13](#)) was approved at Council which outlined the process and timetable for the 2020/21 Budget Setting Process, noting that the council were working collaboratively with Grant Thornton, on a Financial Implementation Programme. This Programme has been established in order to identify and propose budgetary and service changes to bring the Councils expenditure within its funding envelope so that a lawful, balanced budget can be set for 2020/21.
- 5.3. As well as the above work CMT have put spending and recruitment controls in place, enhancing the level of scrutiny applied to this expenditure activity. All expenditure in excess of £10k has to be supported by a business case and signed off by the Head of Finance, with regular review from the Chief Finance (Section 151) Officer. All requests for recruitment or agency placements are also subject to approval at a weekly recruitment panel.
- 5.4. As part of the CMT mitigating action the Councils finance team have conducted a thorough review of the appropriateness and robustness of all budget assumptions. This has resulted in the proposed changes which will reprofile the budget to reflect the Councils financial position. This is shown within column B in the following table. The finance team identified that the 2019/20 budget pressure was £6.085m, however the ongoing underlying budget issue is £9.764m.
- 5.5. In order to address the additional budget required, identified through the process noted above, directorates will need to identify additional savings proposals to bring expenditure back within the Councils cash limits. The savings targets have been set at the ongoing pressure value, in order to achieve financial sustainability in the Council's future years budget.
- 5.6. This piece of work is still in progress with Budget Holders, Managers and Directors working collaboratively with the finance team to review specific expenditure types, to reduce any non-essential (non-business critical) expenditure. Proposals for budgetary and service changes will require development. This will include considering whether the Council can:
  - Increase income generation;
  - Reduce costs;
  - Postpone recruitment and reduce the use of agency by reviewing all contracts
  - Drive efficiencies or stop tasks where little value is added;
  - Reprioritisation of tasks or services;
  - Reviewing best practice from other Local Authorities ;
  - Innovative ideas to maintain or improve service provision while reducing cost;
  - Implementation of staff ideas submitted via the Budget Challenge campaign.
- 5.7. These changes will ensure that the annualised cash limit for the Council remains as approved on 6<sup>th</sup> March 2019, and with the same level of service provision. This is in line with the Financial Regulations

Directorate	A Revised Budget 2019/20 at June 19	B Budget Reprofiting	C Departmental Savings Target	D Contr. To Reserves	E Revised Budget
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Chief Executives	1,329	208	(120)		1,417
Governance	4,054	459	(298)		4,215
Place & Economy	20,595	(218)	(1,530)		18,847
People & Communities	86,886	2,713	(5,876)		83,723
Public Health	425	0	(226)		199
Resources	33,691	2,324	(1,106)		34,909
Customer & Digital Services	7,061	517	(562)		7,017
Business Improvement	173	82	(47)		208
Contribution to Reserves				3,678	3,678
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>154,214</b>	<b>6,086</b>	<b>(9,764)</b>	<b>3,678</b>	<b>154,214</b>

5.8. Further detail down to budget group level can be found at Appendix B.

## CAPITAL PROGRAMME

5.9 Work has been undertaken to reduce the capital programme to £80m per year, excluding invest to save. Invest to save is shown separately due to the projects only proceeding where they lead to savings which cover the associated capital financing costs in the year they occur, and the capital financing costs are recharged to service budgets. As a result reducing the budget on these projects does not lead to revenue savings. By the inherent nature of these projects the expenditure is less likely to suffer from the same constraints as the Council not having the project officer capacity to deliver a programme over £80m.

5.10 The current programme is set out in the table below:

### 2019/20 Capital Programme by Directorate

Directorate	MTFS Budget	1 April Budget	Current Budget FY
	£000	£000	£000
Customer & Digital Services	4,800	5,415	4,767
Governance	90	90	-
People & Communities	34,671	31,522	26,741
Place & Economy	38,727	47,735	39,658
Resources	847	3,875	12,647
Slippage allowance			-3,813
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>79,135</b>	<b>88,637</b>	<b>80,000</b>
Grants & Contributions	26,826	32,856	35,799
Capital Receipts	23,150	23,150	23,150
Borrowing	29,159	32,631	21,051
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>79,135</b>	<b>88,637</b>	<b>80,000</b>
Invest to Save	34,999	35,799	25,000
Invest to Save Borrowing	34,999	35,799	25,000

- 5.11 The budget is within the level approved in the MTFS and Treasury Management Strategy and includes the following items which require approval:

<b>Item</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>Description</b>
Clare Lodge Phase 7 Grant	1,532	CMDN for grant acceptance in progress
Other grants, S106 / CIL and other third party contributions	1,663	Schemes which have been subsequently identified since the MTFS was approved.
Housing RTB funding budget	8,734 (plus 2,185 2020/21)	To align the capital programme budget with the obligations under RTB funding received.
Homeless 50 budget	300 (brought forward from existing future year's budgets).	Reduced forecast for future year's capital maintenance budgets due to quality of properties enabling reprofiling of overall £10m programme to bring forward spend for additional properties.
Housing Acquisition	0	Correction of presentation of £10m 2020/21 funding budget – shown as third party funding - should be corporate resources

## 5.12 Disposals

For clarity to the MTFS disposal schedule, the disposal of the football ground incorporates the Allia Centre and a small piece of additional land which is adjacent to Hawksbill Way.

## 6. IMPLICATIONS

- 6.1. Financial Implications: see main body of report.
- 6.2. Legal Implications: A virement from one budget heading to another over the amount allowed by Council in the Budget Book or expenditure of unexpected new money outside of the Budget is required to have approval of the Council before the Leader and Cabinet can make that decision.
- 6.3. Equalities Implications: There are no equalities implications from this recommendation report, however if specific actions are implemented in the future arising from this report they will be subject to an Equalities Impact Assessment as required.

## 7. APPENDICES

- 7.1. Further information is provided in the following appendices:
- Appendix A – Detailed 2019/20 revenue budgetary control position at June 2019 and explanation of Key variances and risks
  - Appendix B – Reprofiled 2019/20 Budget
  - Appendix C – Reserves position
  - Appendix D – Budget risk register
  - Appendix E – Asset Investment and Treasury Budget Report

## Appendix B – Reprofiled 2019/20 Budget

Directorate (T)	Budget Group (T)	Revised Budget 2019/20 at June 19	Budget Reprofiting	Savings Target	Contr. To Reserves	Revised Reprofiled Budget	Net Change
		£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Chief Executives	Chief Executive	240	0	(120)		120	(120)
Chief Executives	HR	1,089	208	0		1,296	208
<b>Chief Executives</b>		<b>1,329</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>(120)</b>		<b>1,417</b>	<b>88</b>
Governance	Director of Governance	325	(69)	(298)		(42)	(367)
Governance	Constitutional Services	2,105	(33)	0		2,072	(33)
Governance	Legal Services	1,424	565	0		1,989	565
Governance	Performance & Information	200	(4)	0		196	(4)
<b>Governance</b>		<b>4,054</b>	<b>459</b>	<b>(298)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4,215</b>	<b>161</b>
Place & Economy	Director, OP & JV	117	(26)	0		91	(26)
Place & Economy	Development and Construction	155	0	0		155	0
Place & Economy	Peterborough Highway Services	4,265	396	0		4,661	396
Place & Economy	Sustainable Growth Strategy	1,640	0	0		1,640	0
Place & Economy	Waste, Cleansing and Open Spaces	13,406	(518)	0		12,888	(518)
Place & Economy	Westcombe Engineering	112	67	0		179	67
Place & Economy	Energy	480	(221)	0		259	(221)
Place & Economy	City Centre Management	272	84	0		356	84
Place & Economy	Service Director Environment & Economy	147	0	(1,530)		(1,382)	(1,529)
<b>Place &amp; Economy</b>		<b>20,595</b>	<b>(218)</b>	<b>(1,530)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>18,847</b>	<b>(1,748)</b>
People & Communities	Adults	45,648	(383)	0		45,265	(383)
People & Communities	Commissioning and Commercial Operations	17,530	695	0		18,225	695
People & Communities	Children's & Safeguarding	10,570	(2)	0		10,568	(2)
People & Communities	Director	1,319	(620)	(5,876)		(5,178)	(6,497)
People & Communities	Education	5,887	466	0		6,353	466
People & Communities	Communities	5,932	2,557	0		8,489	2,557
<b>People &amp; Communities</b>		<b>86,886</b>	<b>2,713</b>	<b>(5,876)</b>		<b>83,723</b>	<b>(3,163)</b>
Public Health	Children 0-5 Health Visitors	4,025	0	0		4,025	0
Public Health	Children 5-19 Health Programmes	944	0	0		944	0
Public Health	Sexual Health	1,938	0	0		1,938	0
Public Health	Substance Misuse	2,269	0	0		2,269	0
Public Health	Smoking and Tobacco	318	0	0		318	0
Public Health	Miscellaneous Public Health Services	1,552	0	(226)		1,326	(226)
Public Health	Public Health Grant	(10,621)	0	0		(10,621)	0
<b>Public Health</b>		<b>425</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(226)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>(226)</b>
Resources	Director's Office	272	(73)	(1,106)		(906)	(1,178)
Resources	Financial Services	2,549	437	0		2,985	437
Resources	Capital Financing	17,564	(797)	0		16,768	(797)
Resources	Corporate Items	8,434	(388)	0		8,046	(388)
Resources	Peterborough Serco Strategic Partnership	4,232	3,323	0		7,555	3,323
Resources	Cemeteries, Cremation & Registrars	(1,393)	0	0		(1,393)	0

Directorate (T)	Budget Group (T)	Revised Budget 2019/20 at June 19	Budget Reprofiling	Savings Target	Contr. To Reserves	Revised Reprofiling Budget	Net Change
		£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Resources	Corporate Property	2,033	(179)	0		1,854	(179)
<b>Resources</b>		<b>33,691</b>	<b>2,324</b>	<b>(1,106)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>34,909</b>	<b>1,218</b>
Customer & Digital Services	ICT	6,560	224	(561)		6,223	(337)
Customer & Digital Services	Marketing & Communications	269	210	0		479	210
Customer & Digital Services	Resilience & Health & Safety	232	84	0		316	84
<b>Customer &amp; Digital Services</b>		<b>7,061</b>	<b>518</b>	<b>(561)</b>		<b>7,018</b>	<b>(43)</b>
Business Improvement	Programme Management Office	173	82	(47)		208	35
<b>Business Improvement</b>		<b>173</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>(47)</b>		<b>208</b>	<b>35</b>
Contribution to Reserves					3,678	3,678	3,678
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>154,214</b>	<b>6,086</b>	<b>(9,764)</b>	<b>3,678</b>	<b>154,214</b>	<b>0</b>



# Carbon Impact Assessment: Budgetary Control Report- June 2019

## Initial assessment

### What are the proposed outcomes of the policy/decision?

Cabinet and Council to note the Council forecast revenue and capital, financial position for 2019/20, as at the end of June 2019.

To approve the processing of Revenue and Capital budget virements to ensure the budget and financial system accurately reflect the councils current expenditure. This includes the development of departmental savings targets as a way of addressing the in year forecast overspend.

### Now consider whether any of the following aspects will be affected:

Aspect	Likely climate effect:			Commentary
	+ve	-ve	neutral	
The council's energy consumption via buildings (electricity, gas, oil). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.			✓	no impact
The council's energy consumption via travel (eg petrol). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.			✓	no impact
The councils water usage (especially hot water). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.			✓	no impact
Creation of renewable energy. Tick +ve if it increases renewable energy production.			✓	no impact
Carbon offsetting – will the proposal offset carbon emissions such as through tree planting. Tick +ve if yes.			✓	no impact
Reducing carbon emissions through amending ongoing activities not covered above eg management of land, such as peat soils, in a way which reduces carbon dioxide emissions. Tick +ve if yes.			✓	no impact
If the project involves the creation or acquisition of a building, has the energy rating been considered. Are / will measures be included to make the building energy efficient? Tick +ve if yes.			✓	no impact

### What information is available to help the environmental impacts identified above to be quantified?

NA

### Can any differences be justified as appropriate or necessary?

NA

### Are any remedial or mitigation actions required?

NA

### Once implemented, how will you monitor the actual impact?

NA

<b>Policy review date</b>	N/A - this is a control report not a policy decision
<b>Assessment completed by</b>	Emma Riding
<b>Date Initial CIA completed</b>	26/09/2019
<b>Signed by Head of Service</b>	Kirsty Nutton

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>COUNCIL</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 9(c)
<b>16 OCTOBER 2019</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

## **EXECUTIVE AND COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL**

### **(c) Constitution and Ethics Committee Recommendation - Update on Review of Scrutiny Guidance and Functions**

At its meeting on 1 October 2019, the Constitution and Ethics Committee received a report in relation to the Statutory Guidance on Overview and Scrutiny in Local and Combined Authorities, published by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government in May 2019.

**IT IS RECOMMENDED** that Council:

1. Agree to update the Council's standing orders as attached in Appendix 1 in relation to the Council's Call-in procedure to allow any three Councillors who sit on a Scrutiny Committee to be able to call-in both key and non-key decisions made by the Executive.
2. Agree to update the current functions of the Scrutiny Committees as detailed below and in Appendix 2:
  - Move Libraries, Arts & Museums from the Growth, Environment and Resources Scrutiny committee to the Adults & Communities Scrutiny committee as this now falls under the Service Director Adults Services and Communities.
  - Move Adult Learning & Skills from the Children & Education Scrutiny Committee to the Adults and Communities Scrutiny Committee.
  - Move Youth Service from Children & Education Scrutiny committee to Adults & Communities Scrutiny Committee.

The original Constitution and Ethics Committee report follows.

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>CONSTITUTION AND ETHICS COMMITTEE</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 4
<b>30 SEPTEMBER 2019</b>	PUBLIC REPORT

Report of:	Fiona McMillan, Director of Law and Governance	
Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Councillor Farooq, Cabinet Member for Digital Services and Transformation	
Contact Officer(s):	Paulina Ford, Senior Democratic Services Officer	Tel.01733 452508

**UPDATE ON REVIEW OF SCRUTINY GUIDANCE AND FUNCTIONS**

R E C O M M E N D A T I O N S	
<b>FROM:</b> Director of Law and Governance	<b>Deadline date:</b> N/A
<p>It is recommended that the Constitution and Ethics Committee:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Note the response to the actions requested at the meeting of the Committee held on 8 July 2019 in regard to the Statutory Guidance on Overview and Scrutiny in Local and Combined Authorities and advise if any further actions are to be taken.</li> </ol>	

**1. ORIGIN OF REPORT**

- 1.1 This report is submitted to the Constitution and Ethics Committee following a request from the Committee at its meeting on 8 July 2019 to provide further information.

**2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT**

- 2.1 The purpose of this report is for the Committee to consider the responses provided to actions requested by the Committee at its meeting on 8 July 2019 where the Committee considered the new Statutory Guidance on Overview and Scrutiny in Local and Combined Authorities which was published by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government in May 2019.

The guidance has been put in place to ensure local and combined authorities are aware of the purpose of overview and scrutiny and how to conduct it effectively.

- 2.2 This report is for the Constitution and Ethics Committee to consider under its Terms of Reference No. 2.7.2.1

*Authority to oversee the operation of the Council's Constitution and authority to make recommendations to Full Council as to amendments and improvements to the Council's Constitution (including the codes and protocols) subject to the receipt and consideration of a report prepared by the Monitoring Officer, with the exception of those matters under the remit of the Executive.*

- 2.3 This report links into each of the three Corporate Priorities:

- Pride in our communities and environment
- First rate futures for our children, young people - and quality support for our adults and elderly

- Better jobs and quality homes

### 3. **TIMESCALES**

Is this a Major Policy Item/Statutory Plan?	<b>NO</b>	If yes, date for Cabinet meeting	N/A
---	-----------	----------------------------------	-----

### 4. **BACKGROUND AND KEY ISSUES**

#### 4.1 **STATUTORY GUIDANCE ON OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY IN LOCAL AND COMBINED AUTHORITIES**

Overview and scrutiny committees were introduced by the Local Government Act 2000 and were put in place to act as a counterweight to the new executive arrangements. There had not been an assessment of the effectiveness of overview and scrutiny since they had been put in place. In 2017 the Communities and Local Government Select Committee therefore decided to set up an inquiry into the Effectiveness of Local Authority Overview and Scrutiny committees. The terms of reference placed an emphasis on considering factors such as the ability of committees to hold decision-makers to account, the impact of party politics on scrutiny, resourcing of committees and the ability of council scrutiny committees to have oversight of services delivered by external organisations.

The outcome of the inquiry was published on 14 December 2017. The report can be accessed via the following link:

<https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm201719/cmselect/cmcomloc/369/36902.htm>

Following the report [statutory guidance](#) was produced on 7 May 2019 by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government which is aimed at local and combined authorities. It includes a number of policies and practices authorities should have due regard to when deciding how to carry out their overview and scrutiny functions. In particular, it provides advice for senior leaders, members of the overview and scrutiny committees, and support officers.

Key areas covered in the guidance are:

- Culture
- Resourcing
- Selecting Committee Members
- Power to Access Information
- Planning Work
- Evidence Sessions

Having considered the new guidance at its meeting in July the Committee recommended the following:

The Constitution and Ethics Committee considered and RESOLVED (unanimous) to:

1. Note the recently published Statutory Guidance on Overview and Scrutiny in Local and Combined Authorities attached at Appendix 1;
2. Recommend that Democratic Services and the Monitoring Officer look at the following areas around Scrutiny and report back findings to the next Constitution and Ethics Committee:
  - a. Joint Scrutiny Arrangements with Cambridgeshire County Council
  - b. The Council's current call-in procedures
  - c. Chairmanship of the Scrutiny Committees and the Constitution and Ethics Committee
  - d. Outside bodies and experts reporting to Scrutiny
  - e. Scrutiny Committee's reporting to Full Council

- f. Resources to support the Scrutiny function within the Council
3. Recommend that Chairpersons of all Scrutiny Committee's view current functions of their respective committee and how these could be developed.

Democratic Services and the Monitoring Officer have looked at the areas requested and can now report back to the committee with the following information.

### ***Joint Scrutiny Arrangements with Cambridgeshire County Council***

- 4.2 Cambridgeshire County Council operate a Committee system whereas Peterborough City Council operate a Cabinet system. The Localism Act 2011 removed the obligation for councils using the committee system to have an overview and scrutiny committee however Cambridgeshire County Council do have a Health Scrutiny Committee which sits as part of its Health Committee function when required.

The Health Scrutiny Committee at Peterborough already has within its Terms of Reference a paragraph relating to the establishment of Joint Health committees across local authority boundaries. This was included in the terms of reference in 2016 to allow for a Joint Scrutiny Committee to be formed between Cambridgeshire County Council and Peterborough City Council to scrutinise the proposed merger of Hinchingsbrooke Health Care NHS Trust and Peterborough and Stamford Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust.

*“To review and scrutinise matters relating to the Health Service and to make reports and recommendations to local NHS bodies in accordance with section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006. This will include establishing joint health committees in relation to health issues that cross local authority boundaries and appointing members from within the membership of the Committee to any joint health overview and scrutiny committees with other local authorities.”*

The facility for Joint Scrutiny arrangements regarding Health matters is therefore already in place in both Cambridgeshire County Councils Health Committee Terms of Reference and our Health Scrutiny Committee and can be used as and when required. As there are no other Scrutiny Committees in place at Cambridgeshire County Council then this requirement is not relevant to the other scrutiny committees.

### ***The Council's current call-in procedures***

- 4.3 The call-in process is not used excessively in Peterborough and there are approximately one to two call-ins per year which seems to be in line with most other authorities as this procedure should only be used in exceptional circumstances. The current call-in procedures are attached at Appendix 1.

Each scrutiny committee has a standing item on the agenda for the Forward Plan of Executive Decisions where the committee have the opportunity to ask for further information or a report on any of the key decisions. All major policies have to go through pre-decision scrutiny for comment and input before being approved. The Forward Plan of Executive Decisions is published fortnightly and therefore gives all Members the opportunity to ask for more information on any of the decisions published prior to implementation and to meet with the Cabinet Member or Lead Officer to discuss any possible concerns.

### **Other Authorities**

A number of other authorities have been contacted to examine their approach to call-in. A large number of councils allow call-in of all executive decisions (both key and non-key), however Peterborough only allow call-in of Key Decisions. This is in line with guidance issued by the Centre for Public Scrutiny (CfPS) on call-ins <https://www.cfps.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/PG-4.pdf>. Any key decision made by the Executive, an Officer or other body with delegated authority

from the Executive is subject to call-in. A key decision can only be called-in once. The Peterborough procedure requires any two members of the relevant Scrutiny Committee to make the request, which is in line with the original New Constitutions Guidance and the CfPS guidance. The number of councillors required to sign a request for call-in at other authorities are varied, a number of examples are listed below:

<b>Name of Authority</b>	<b>How many Members are required to call-in a decision?</b>	<b>Approximately how many call-ins do you have per year?</b>
Peterborough	Any two Members of the relevant Scrutiny Committee	0 to 2
Merton Council	3	0 to 4 Call-ins per year
Telford and Wrekin Council	5	No call-ins since 2012/13 and then only 2 one of which was rejected
Devon	The Chair of the relevant scrutiny committee, 3 members of the relevant scrutiny or 5 members of the council.	2 to 3 per year
Thurrock	Chair of Scrutiny, 2 Members of Scrutiny, 3 non-executive members/ a voluntary group/ a local business/ 10 members of the public	2 to 3 per year
Wiltshire Council	10 Councillors	Average 1 a year
Kent County Council	Any two Members from more than one political group	1 to 2 per year
Surrey County Council	A decision may be called in for scrutiny by the select committee Chairman or Vice-chairman or any two or more other select committee members from more than one political group	1 since 2017
East Sussex	3 members of the relevant scrutiny committee	Non for years
Suffolk County Council	Any 5 or more councillors may submit a call-in	The underpinning assumption is that the call-in procedure will be used in exceptional circumstances only and its use is limited to no more than ten occasions in any municipal year. In practice, we have about 2-3 maximum a year.
West Sussex County Council	A group of 5 cross-party members of the scrutiny committee, including Chairman and vice Chairman). In terms of making the request, the threshold is 4 members to support the request (which includes the requestor);	2018/19 - 9 requests (3 accepted); in 2017/18 - 3 requests (2 accepted). 2018/19 was a bit of an unusual year as we had a number of big savings decisions that all had requests for call-in. Average over the years would be 2 a year. 2019 so far this year we have had 1 request (not accepted).
City of Wolverhampton Council	The decision to make a call-in can be made by any of the following: a. the Chair of the Scrutiny Board	2 call-ins during the last four years.



	<p>b. the Vice-Chair of the Scrutiny Board</p> <p>c. the Leader or Deputy Leader of the main opposition group.</p>	
Nottingham City Council	<p>3 councillors are required to request a call in</p> <p>Where there are three or less non-majority group councillors then two signatures are required to call-in a decision. Where there are four or more non-majority group councillors then three signatures are required to call-in a decision. In both cases, signatories can also sit on the Call-In Panel provided that their view on the matter is not predetermined.</p>	0 – 3 per year

It is therefore recommended that the call-in procedure currently in place at Peterborough remains the same.

#### **Chairmanship of the Scrutiny Committees and the Constitution and Ethics Committee**

4.4

The CfPS guidance “Good Scrutiny Guide” states:

*“Technically, chairing and membership is in the gift of full Council, and the Council AGM in May is the usual point at which decisions on this are made. In practice, this means that things are largely in the gift of the executive. Membership of committees must be politically proportionate, but chairing need not be, and a council’s leadership can entirely legally give all scrutiny committee chairships to majority party members. A number of councils make chairships available across party groups, proportionately, but there is no requirement to do so.”*

The Statutory Guidance states:

*“The method for selecting a Chair is for each authority to decide for itself, however every authority should consider taking a vote by secret ballot.”*

An amendment was put forward at the Annual Council meeting on 20 May from Councillor Sandford as follows for item 10 APPOINTMENTS TO COMMITTEES AND OTHER AUTHORITIES as follows:

*“Delegates authority to each of the Council’s committees to elect their own Chair and Vice-Chair for the 2019/2020 municipal year and suspends standing order 24.8 in relation to the election of committee Chairs and Vice-Chairs for the 2019/2020 municipal year in order for these elections to be carried out by secret ballot, following a process to be agreed by the Monitoring Officer.”*

The amendment was defeated and therefore in accordance with the Council's Constitution which contains a procedure rule known as the "six month rule" which states that once council has made a decision on an issue it cannot be returned for an alternative decision to be considered until at least six months have passed (unless the Notice of Motion is signed by at least five members).

In terms of the chairmanship of the Constitution and Ethics Committee there are a variety of arrangements in existence at other local authorities regarding which members of the Council chair this meeting (or an equivalent meeting).

At a number of authorities, the function of updating and changing the Council's constitution lies with the Audit Committee, this is either chaired by a member of the largest party, or in a number of cases by an independent person. Many authorities still retain a Standards Committee with powers to update the code of conduct and conduct any hearings in terms of any breaches, generally chaired by a member of the largest party. Often, as in Peterborough, the two functions are merged into a Constitution & Ethics Committee, Governance & Ethics Committee or a Civic Affairs Committee.

Below are some examples of how this committee is chaired:

- Northampton Borough Council – Chairman of the Standards Committee is a member of the largest party (not a Cabinet Member) and has the responsibility of reviewing the code of conduct. An Independent person chairs the Audit Committee with responsibility for Constitution aspects.
- Northamptonshire County Council - Independent Chairman of Audit Committee with responsibility for Constitution aspects. Chairman of the Standards Committee is a member of the largest party (not Cabinet Member)
- Central Bedfordshire Council - Chairman of the Audit Committee with responsibility for constitution aspects is a member of the largest party (not Cabinet Member). Chairman of the Standards Sub Committee is appointed at each meeting to hear code of conduct complaints.
- Lincolnshire County Council - Chairman of the Audit Committee with responsibility for constitution aspects is a member of the largest party (not Cabinet Member). Chairman of the Standards Committee is a member of the largest party (not Cabinet Member).
- Rutland County Council - Opposition member chairs Audit Committee with responsibility for Constitution changes, separate Conduct Committee looking at code of conduct chaired by Cabinet Member of the ruling party.
- Cambridgeshire County Council – Chairman of the Constitution and Ethics Committee is current Vice-Chairman of Council.
- South Cambridgeshire District Council - Chairman of the Civic Affairs Committee is the Chairman of Council.
- Cambridge City Council - Deputy Mayor chairs Civic Affairs Committee
- Bristol City Council - Values and Ethics Committee ( 4 elected members of the Council and 4 independent members, with an independent member taking the chair for the municipal year).
- Nottinghamshire County Council - Governance & Ethics Committee chaired by a member of the largest party
- Milton Keynes Council - Constitution Commission made up of three members to look at Councils constitution chaired by same person as Standards Committee. Chairman of the Standards Committee is a member of the largest party (not Cabinet Member) this hears breaches of code of conduct and any changes to the code.
- Hackney Council - Deputy Statutory Mayor & Cabinet member chairs Standards Committee

### ***Outside bodies and experts reporting to Scrutiny***

Outside bodies and external experts are frequently called upon to give evidence when conducting a Scrutiny review through time limited Task and Finish Groups. Recent examples

4.5 of this have been with the two Growth, Environment and Resources Scrutiny Task and Finish Groups and this has been the practice with all previous Task and Finish Groups.

The Task and Finish Group to review Fly Tipping and Waste Policy invited representatives from the following organisations to give evidence:

- Keep Britain Tidy
- PES Enforcement Team
- Cambridgeshire Fire Service
- Cambridgeshire Constabulary
- Amey
- Peterborough Federation of Small Businesses
- Mick George Ltd

The Task and Finish Group to inform the development of an air quality ambition statement and action plan invited representatives from the following organisations to give evidence:

- Campaign for Better Transport
- Stagecoach East
- Stagecoach
- Principal Investigator / Impact Fellow at the Birmingham Institute of Forest Research, University of Birmingham
- Head of Transport Strategy & Economics, Combined Authority
- Transport Programme Manager, Combined Authority

Inviting technical expertise from outside bodies to give evidence ensures that the Task and Finish Groups are provided with the evidence required to make sound recommendations.

The Statutory Guidance states the following with regard to **“Co-option and technical advice 35. While members and their support officers will often have significant local insight and an understanding of local people and their needs, the provision of outside expertise can be invaluable.**

**36. There are two principal ways to procure this: • Co-option – formal co-option is provided for in legislation<sup>11</sup>. Authorities must establish a co-option scheme to determine how individuals will be co-opted onto committees; and • Technical advisers – depending on the subject matter, independent local experts might exist who can provide advice and assistance in evaluating evidence”.**

The Scrutiny Committee Procedure Rules has a co-option scheme in place and states that Scrutiny Committees can co-opt up to four non-voting members to the Committee with at least one position is reserved for a Parish Councillor from a rural area. This has proven to work well and in particular with the Health Scrutiny Committee where outside bodies from the NHS are required to give evidence to the Committee. The Committee have co-opted a retired doctor to the group to provide technical challenge and questions regarding Primary Care and the NHS.

The Children and Education Scrutiny Committee have also co-opted the Chair of a School Governing Body on to the group to assist with knowledge and questioning around school's performance.

Therefore the facility to co-opt expertise on to each of the Scrutiny Committees and request technical experts to provide support to the committee is already in place and the Committee may consider does not require any changes.

### ***Scrutiny Committee's reporting to Full Council***

Scrutiny Committees already have the power to report to Full Council as set out in the Constitution at Part 4, Section 8 – Scrutiny Committee Procedure Rules where it states the following:

4.6

**“REPORTS FROM SCRUTINY COMMITTEES**

6.1 *The Scrutiny Committee will submit reports to the Council. If the proposals are an executive function and consistent with the existing Budget and Policy Framework Scrutiny Committees will submit reports to the Proper Officer for consideration by the Executive.*

6.2 *If a Scrutiny Committee cannot agree on one single final report then two or more opposing Members of the Committee can submit a minority report. Only one minority report can be submitted alongside the majority report. The minority report must set out the alternative recommendations and the reasons.*

6.3 *The Executive will consider the report of a Scrutiny Committee within one. In the case of a report to Council the Proper Officer will submit the report for consideration at the next Council meeting.*

6.4 *When the Council considers a report from a Scrutiny Committee, if it impacts on the Budget and Policy Framework, Council will also consider the Executive’s response to the proposals.*

6.5 *Scrutiny Committees will have access to the Forward Plan of.*

6.6 *If a Scrutiny Committee thinks that a key decision relating to their terms of reference has been taken which was not: (a) Included in the Forward Plan for a period of no less than 28 clear days. (b) The subject of the general urgency exceptions. (c) The subject of the special urgency exceptions. The Committee can require the Cabinet to submit a report to the Council within such reasonable time as the Committee specifies. This power is also delegated to the Monitoring Officer, who can require such a report on behalf of the Committee following a request by: The Chairman. Any five members of the Committee.*

6.7 *The Scrutiny Committee can also pass a resolution to raise the requirement at its meeting.*

6.8 *The Cabinet will submit a report to the next available meeting of the Council. If the next meeting of the Council is within nine days of receipt of the written notice, or the resolution of the Scrutiny Committee, then the report can be submitted to the following Council meeting.*

6.9 *The report to Council will set out: Details of the decision. The individual or body making the decision. If the Leader considers that it was not a key decision, the reasons for that opinion.”*

However, the Committee may wish to recommend that an Annual Report summarising the work that Scrutiny has undertaken during the previous year be submitted to Full Council at the first Full Council meeting of each municipal year.

**Resources to support the Scrutiny function within the Council**

The Statutory Guidance States *the following with regard to “Providing the necessary support - while the level of resource allocated to scrutiny is for each authority to decide for itself, when determining resources an authority should consider the purpose of scrutiny as set out in legislation and the specific role and remit of the authority’s own scrutiny committee(s), and the scrutiny function as a whole.*

4.7

*Support should also be given by members and senior officers to scrutiny committees and their support staff to access information held by the authority and facilitate discussions with representatives of external bodies.”*

The current level of dedicated resources to scrutiny at Peterborough within the Democratic Services function is 2 full time officers, one Senior Democratic Services Officer and one Democratic Services Officer. However additional support can be called upon from the wider Democratic Services team if required.

The committees supported consist of 4 scrutiny committees, the Joint Scrutiny of the Budget Committee and currently two Task and Finish Groups. The Task and Finish Groups are ad hoc and only formed when requested by one of the scrutiny committees. The officers also provide scrutiny training on an annual basis and coordinate additional ad-hoc training and topic related visits when required.

Directors and Officers from all service areas provide additional support at committee meetings in respect of technical expertise when delivering reports in response to requests for information. They are also available at any time to members should they require additional information or support when scrutinising a particular topic.

The Council also must have a Statutory Scrutiny Officer whose role is to: • promote the role of the authority's scrutiny committee; • provide support to the scrutiny committee and its members; and • provide support and guidance to members and officers relating to the functions of the scrutiny committee.

It is not unusual in the current financial climate for a Local Authority to have only two officers supporting overview and scrutiny.

***Recommend that Chairpersons of all Scrutiny Committees view current functions of their respective committee and how these could be developed.***

4.8

Following recent changes to the Service Directorates it was felt that it would be a good opportunity before going to the Chairs of each Scrutiny Committee to ask the Corporate Management Team for their views on the functions of the respective scrutiny committees to see if they were still appropriately aligned. Following consultation the proposed changes were put forward by the Corporate Management team to ensure that the Scrutiny Committees functions are more in line with the current service directorates and to make sure all the joined up working for the Think Communities is under one Scrutiny Committee.

Proposed changes:

- Move Libraries, Arts & Museums from the Growth, Environment and Resources Scrutiny committee to the Adults & Communities Scrutiny committee as this now falls under Adrian Chapman
- Keep Tourism, Culture & Recreation with Growth, Environment and Resources Scrutiny Committee as these fall under Steve Cox.
- Move Adult Learning & Skills from the Children & Education Scrutiny Committee to the Adults and Communities Scrutiny Committee
- Move Youth Service from Children & Education Scrutiny committee to Adults & Communities Scrutiny Committee

The Scrutiny Chairpersons and relevant Cabinet Members (Cllr Ayres, Cabinet Member for Children's Services and Education, Skills and University and Cllr Walsh, Cabinet member for Communities) were asked to consider the proposed changes to the functions of Children and Education Scrutiny Committee, Growth, Environment and Resources Scrutiny Committee and Adults and Communities Scrutiny Committee.

All Scrutiny Chairpersons (apart from Cllr Aitken who was away) and both Cabinet Members agreed with the proposed changes and felt it was a sensible way forward. The above proposals would not affect Cllr Aitken's Health Scrutiny Committee.

It is therefore recommended that if approved by this committee and at Full Council that the proposed changes to the functions of the Children and Education Scrutiny Committee, Growth,

Environment and Resources Scrutiny Committee and Adults and Communities Scrutiny Committee take effect from the January 2020 schedule of meetings.

## **5. CONSULTATION**

- 5.1 Reference section 4.8 consultation was undertaken with the Corporate Management Team, Scrutiny Chairs and Cabinet Members for Communities and Children's Services and Education, Skills and University.

## **6. ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES OR IMPACT**

- 6.1 The Constitution and Ethics Committee will consider the content of the report and decide whether any further action will be required.

## **7. REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION**

- 7.1 The recommendation has been made so that the Committee can consider the responses to the actions requested at their meeting held on 8 July 2019 and whether any further action is required to be taken following on from this report.

## **8. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED**

- 8.1 None

## **9. IMPLICATIONS**

### **Financial Implications**

- 9.1 None at present.

### **Legal Implications**

- 9.2 None

### **Equalities Implications**

- 9.3 None

## **10. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

Used to prepare this report, in accordance with the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985

- 10.1 [Effectiveness of Local Overview and Scrutiny Committees](#)

## **11. APPENDICES**

- 11.1 Appendix 1 – *Part 4, Section 8 – Scrutiny Committee Procedure Rules*, Call-in procedure rules

## Section 8 - Scrutiny Committee Procedure Rules

### 1. MEETINGS OF THE SCRUTINY COMMITTEES

- 1.1 There will be up to six ordinary meetings of each Scrutiny Committee in each municipal year. These dates are set by the Council at its Annual meeting.
- 1.2 Extraordinary meetings will be called when appropriate. The following can call a Scrutiny Committee meeting:
  - The Chairman.
  - Any three Members of the Committee.
  - The Proper Officer if they consider it necessary or appropriate.
- 1.3 This process is specified in Part 4, Section 1 - [Council Standing Orders](#).

### 2. CHAIRMAN AND VICE-CHAIRMAN

- 2.1 Council will appoint the Scrutiny Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen from within the Committee Membership as it considers appropriate.

### 3. CO-OPTED MEMBERS

- 3.1 As well as any statutory co-opted members, Scrutiny Committees can co-opt up to four non-voting members on to the Committee.
- 3.2 There must be at least one non-voting position reserved for a Parish Councillor from a rural area with one substitute member. The Parish Council Liaison Committee will decide these.
- 3.3 A Scrutiny Committee can co-opt a further three members at its discretion. One of these can be a second parish council member identified by the Parish Council Liaison Committee.

### 4. WORK PROGRAMME

- 4.1 Scrutiny Committees will be responsible for setting their own work programmes for the next year.
- 4.2 At the beginning of the municipal year the lead Corporate and Service Directors will present an overview of their service areas. This will highlight any future challenges, service changes and changes in legislation as well as policies, plans or strategies due for review or development. That the annual work programme must take account of matters which affect the rural area.
- 4.3 The Committee will identify one or two key themes or topics arising from the presentation to focus on for the rest of the municipal year. The Chairman will establish arrangements with the Committee to put in place and review its programme.
- 4.4 Items deemed 'for information only' will be circulated outside of the meetings.

## **5. AGENDA ITEMS**

- 5.1 Any Member may, with seven days' notice, require the Proper Officer to place an item on the agenda for the next Committee meeting. This must be relevant to the functions of the Committee. The Monitoring Officer will ensure that the request is included on the next available agenda and will inform the Chairman. The Committee will discuss the request and it will only be pursued further if the Committee agrees to do so.
- 5.2 The following items are 'excluded matters' and are not able to be included on the agenda:
- (a) Any matter outside those functions set out in the Local Government Act 2000 as amended.
  - (b) Any matter relating to a licensing or planning decision.
  - (c) Any matter relating to an individual body where there is already a statutory right to a review or appeal (other than the right to complain to the Local Government Ombudsman).
  - (d) Any matter which is vexatious, discriminatory or not reasonable to be included on Scrutiny Committee agenda.
- 5.3 Scrutiny Committees will also respond to requests from the Council and, if considered appropriate, the Executive to review particular areas of Council activity. The relevant Committee will report its findings and any recommendations to the Executive and/or Council.

## **6. REPORTS FROM SCRUTINY COMMITTEES**

- 6.1 The Scrutiny Committee will submit reports to the Council. If the proposals are an executive function and consistent with the existing Budget and Policy Framework Scrutiny Committees will submit reports to the Proper Officer for consideration by the Executive.
- 6.2 If a Scrutiny Committee cannot agree on one single final report then two or more opposing Members of the Committee can submit a minority report. Only one minority report can be submitted alongside the majority report. The minority report must set out the alternative recommendations and the reasons.
- 6.3 The Executive will consider the report of a Scrutiny Committee within one. In the case of a report to Council the Proper Officer will submit the report for consideration at the next Council meeting.
- 6.4 When the Council considers a report from a Scrutiny Committee, if it impacts on the Budget and Policy Framework, Council will also consider the Executive's response to the proposals.
- 6.5 Scrutiny Committees will have access to the Forward Plan of.
- 6.6 If a Scrutiny Committee thinks that a key decision relating to their terms of reference has been taken which was not:
- (a) Included in the Forward Plan for a period of no less than 28 clear days.
  - (b) The subject of the general urgency exceptions.
  - (c) The subject of the special urgency exceptions.

The Committee can require the Cabinet to submit a report to the Council within such reasonable time as the Committee specifies. This power is also delegated to the



Monitoring Officer, who can require such a report on behalf of the Committee following a request by:

- The Chairman.
- Any five members of the Committee.

6.7 The Scrutiny Committee can also pass a resolution to raise the requirement at its meeting.

6.8 The Cabinet will submit a report to the next available meeting of the Council. If the next meeting of the Council is within nine days of receipt of the written notice, or the resolution of the Scrutiny Committee, then the report can be submitted to the following Council meeting.

6.9 The report to Council will set out:

- Details of the decision.
- The individual or body making the decision.
- If the Leader considers that it was not a key decision, the reasons for that opinion.

## **7. ROLE IN POLICY DEVELOPMENT**

7.1 The role of Scrutiny Committees in relation to the development of the Council's Budget and Policy Framework is set out in the [Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules](#).

7.2 For development of policy outside of the Budget and Policy Framework, Scrutiny Committees can make proposals to the Executive in line with their terms of reference.

7.3 Scrutiny Committees can investigate the available options for future policy development. Scrutiny Committees can also appoint advisers and assessors to assist them in this process. They may go on site visits, conduct public surveys, hold public meetings, commission research and do all other things that they consider reasonably necessary to inform their deliberations. They can ask witnesses to attend to address them on matters under consideration, and can pay reasonable fees and expenses for doing so.

## **8. RIGHTS OF SCRUTINY COMMITTEE MEMBERS TO DOCUMENTS**

8.1 Members of Scrutiny Committees have the extra right to documents and to notice of meetings as set out in the [Access to Information Procedure Rules](#).

8.2 Nothing in those Procedure Rules prevents more detailed disclosure between the Executive and the Scrutiny Committees as appropriate, depending on the particular matter under consideration.

8.3 Members retain all other legal rights to inspect and access documents.

## **9. MEMBERS AND OFFICERS GIVING ACCOUNT**

9.1 Scrutiny Committees can scrutinise decisions made or actions taken in connection with the discharge of any Council functions. Committees can also require any member of the Executive, the Head of Paid Service, and/or any Director or Head of Service to attend any meeting to provide an explanation in relation to matters within their remit:

- (a) any particular decision or series of decisions;
- (b) the extent to which actions were taken to implement Council policy; and/or
- (c) the performance of services for which they are responsible.

It is the duty of those persons to attend and answer questions put to them.

- 9.2 The Chairman will inform the Proper Officer when any Member or officer is required to attend a meeting of the Scrutiny Committees. The Proper Officer will then inform the Member or officer in writing giving at least seven working days' notice in advance of that meeting. The notice will state the nature of the relevant item and whether any papers are required. If the Committee require the production of a report then sufficient notice will be given to the Member or officer concerned.
- 9.3 Where, in reasonable circumstances, the Member or officer is unable to attend a meeting they will arrange a substitute. The Member or officer will inform the Proper Officer. If this is not possible the Member or officer will inform the Proper Officer. The Scrutiny Committee will, in consultation with the Member or officer, arrange an alternative date for their attendance. This should take place within a maximum of 10 days from the date of the original meeting date.

## 10. CALL-IN OF **KEY** DECISIONS

- 10.1 Call-in is the exercise of a Scrutiny Committee's statutory powers under [section 9F\(2\) and 9F\(4\) of the Local Government Act 2000 \(as amended by the Localism Act 2011\)](#). These powers allow Scrutiny Committee's to review an executive **key** decision before implementation. Where a decision is called-in and the Scrutiny Committee refers it back to the decision maker, it cannot be implemented until the call-in process is complete.
- 10.2 Any **key** decision made by the Executive, an Officer or other body with delegated authority from the Executive is subject to call-in. A **key** decision can only be called-in once. A Cabinet recommendation to the Council is not a **key** decision and may not be called-in.
- 10.3 Call-in should only be used in exceptional circumstances. Members of a Scrutiny Committee must have evidence that the decision was not taken in accordance with [decision making principles](#).
- 10.4 Provided the decision falls within the remit of a Scrutiny Committee's terms of reference a Scrutiny Committee can exercise the call-in procedure and the power to refer a decision back for reconsideration.
- 10.5 [The Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules](#) governs the call-in of decisions which may be contrary to the Budget and Policy Framework. These will require a reference to Council by a Scrutiny Committee on a report from the Monitoring Officer or Chief Finance Officer.

### The Call-in Procedure

- 10.6 Once made the decision will be published on the Council's website and will be available in hard copy at the Town Hall. All Members of the Council will be sent electronic copies of the notices of all such decisions.
- 10.7 The decision notice will include:
- The publication date.
  - That the decision will be implemented three working days after the publication of the decision (not including the date of publication).

- 10.8 The implementation date will not apply if a request for call in is received from any ~~two~~ three Members of ~~the relevant~~ a Scrutiny Committee within the three day period. If a request for call-in of a decision is received, implementation of the decision will be suspended.
- 10.9 A request to call-in a decision must be received by the Proper Officer within the period from publication and before the date of implementation, and the request to call-in a decision must be made in writing or electronically using the agreed form.
- 10.10 The form must:
- (a) set out the resolution or resolutions that the Members wish to call in;
  - (b) give the reasons why the Scrutiny Committee should review or scrutinise the decision and consider referring it back to the Executive;
  - (c) whether it is considered to be outside the policy or budget framework;
  - (d) set out the alternative course of action or recommendations they wish to propose;
  - (e) be signed and dated by any ~~two~~ three Members of ~~the relevant~~ a Scrutiny Committee. Voting Diocesan and parent governor representatives may request the call-in of decisions relating to education matters only.
- 10.11 The call-in request will be deemed valid unless any of the following apply:
- (a) the procedures set out above have not been followed properly;
  - (b) the decision has been recorded as urgent as set out below;
  - (c) the request for call in is not a proper use of the call in provisions taking into account the following factors:
    - i) where the matter has been considered as part of pre-decision scrutiny by a scrutiny committee;
    - ii) whether there has been any substantive changes to the nature of the decision being made since any pre-decision scrutiny of the proposals;
    - ~~iii) where a decision is not deemed a key decision, for example a decision to go out to consultation on a future key decision to be made by the executive;~~
    - iv) a decision taken by cabinet when preparing the annual budget or new policy proposals for submission to Council for decision.
- 10.12 If the call-in request is deemed valid the Proper Officer will notify the decision-taker of the request. This includes that implementation of the decision is suspended until further notice. Subject to required timescales, the relevant Scrutiny Committee will discuss the request for call-in at its next meeting.
- 10.13 Where there is a meeting of the Scrutiny Committee within ten working days of the request, or soon after, then the matter will be included on that agenda. Where no such meeting is scheduled, the Proper Officer will call a meeting of the relevant Committee within that time frame. Where the Chairman will be consulted.
- 10.14 The decision will take effect on the date of that meeting if:
- The Scrutiny Committee does not meet by the date set.
  - The Scrutiny Committee meet but does not refer the matter back to the decision making person or body.
- 10.15 The Proper Officer will notify the decision taker that the decision can then be implemented.
- 10.16 Having considered the call-in and the reasons given, the relevant Committee may either:

- (a) refer it back to the decision making person or body for reconsideration, setting out in writing the nature of its concerns and any alternative recommendations. This will normally be considered at the decision making body's next schedule meeting;
- (b) if it considers that the decision is outside the Council's Budget and Policy Framework, refer the matter to the Council after seeking the advice of the Monitoring Officer and/or Chief Financial Officer; or
- (c) decide to take no further action, in which case the original executive decision will be effective immediately.

- 10.17 If referred back to the decision taker they will then reconsider whether to amend the decision before adopting a final decision. Once a decision has been reconsidered by the decision taker it may not be the subject of further call-in.
- 10.18 Where the decision was taken by the Executive a meeting will be held to reconsider the decision within ten working days of the referral, or soon after with the agreement of the Leader. Where the decision was made by an individual, the individual will reconsider within five working days of the referral.
- 10.19 If a decision relates to an executive function only the Cabinet can ultimately decide the matter, as long as it is in accordance with the Council's Budget and Policy Framework.

#### **Speaking Scheme for Call in**

- 10.20 Any members of the public or Members not on the Committee can address the Committee in relation to request to call in a decision must register with the Proper Officer by 12 noon on the day before the meeting.
- 10.21 The following procedure will apply for each item.
- (a) Members who requested the call-in will address the Committee;
  - (b) Other Members or members of the public who have registered to speak and who support the call in may address the Committee;
  - (c) The Committee may ask questions to Members who requested the call in;
  - (d) Officers or the Cabinet Member who has portfolio responsibility for the decision will address the Committee and respond to the call in.
  - (e) Members or members of the public who oppose the call-in and support the decision may address the Committee;
  - (f) The Committee may ask questions to those who support the decision
  - (g) The Scrutiny Committee will debate the call-in and get advice from officers where appropriate;
  - (h) The Scrutiny Committee will reach a decision.
- 10.22 The Committee can decide on the day of the meeting to extend the time allowed due to unusual or exceptional circumstances. The total time allowed for speeches from each of the following groups of speakers will not be more than five minutes:-
- (a) Members who requested the call in

- (b) Other Members or members of the public who support the call in;
- (c) Members or members of the public in support of the decision

10.23 If more than one objector or supporter wants to speak the Chairman will ask the supporters and objectors to appoint a spokesperson to represent their views.

### **CALL-IN AND URGENCY**

10.24 The call-in procedure set out above will not apply where the decision is urgent or becomes urgent during the process. A decision will be urgent if any delay would seriously prejudice the Council's or the public interest. The request for a decision to be deemed urgent will be considered by the Chairman of the relevant committee and the Monitoring Officer. They will take into account the reasons provided. In the absence of the relevant Chairman, another Scrutiny Committee Chairman will consider this. The decision will only be taken if the Chairman of the Scrutiny Committee agrees that the decision is a matter of urgency.

10.25 The public record of the decision will state:

- Why in the opinion of the decision making person or body, the decision is or has become an urgent one.
- The consent of the relevant Scrutiny Chairman.
- In the absence of all Scrutiny Chairman, the consent of the Mayor will be required. In their absence, the consent of the Deputy Mayor will be sufficient.

10.26 Decisions taken under the urgency procedures and where call in has been waived will be reported to the next available meeting of the Council. Details of the reasons of urgency will also be provided.

10.27 The operation of the provisions relating to call-in and urgency shall be monitored annually. A report will be submitted to Council with proposals for review if necessary.

## **11. THE PARTY WHIP**

11.1 The phrase 'the party whip' means any instruction given by a political group to any Member of that group on how they will speak or vote on an agenda item. This could also refer to the application (or threat) of a sanction by the group should a Member speak or vote in a particular way.

11.2 When considering a matter a Member must declare the existence and nature of any whips before discussions begin. This declaration will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

## **12. PROCEDURE AT MEETINGS**

12.1 The Scrutiny Committees will consider the following business:

- (a) The minutes of the previous meeting;
- (b) Declarations of interest (including whipping declarations);
- (c) Any matter referred to the Committee for a decision in relation to 'call-in' of a decision, from another Committee;
- (d) Consideration of petitions;
- (e) Any matter referred by a Member under Section 119 of the Local Government and Public Health Involvement in Health Act 2007 ('Councillor call for action');
- (f) Responses of the Executive to reports of the Scrutiny Committee;

- (g) Any items related to themed scrutiny reviews, focusing on the agreed themes of the Committee and any other reports as required and agreed;
- (h) The business otherwise set out in the agenda for the meeting;
- (i) Recommendations Monitoring Report;
- (j) The latest version of the Forward Plan of Executive Decisions;
- (k) The Committees work programme

12.2 Where the Scrutiny Committees conduct investigations, they can ask people to attend to give evidence at meetings. All meetings will be conducted under the following principles:

- (a) That the investigation is conducted fairly and efficiently.
- (b) All Members of the Committee are given the opportunity to ask attendees questions and to contribute to debate;
- (c) That those assisting the Committee by giving evidence are treated with respect and courtesy.

12.3 The Chairman has the discretion to hear from anyone they consider will assist the debate. This will only apply if the contribution is related to an item of business on the agenda for the meeting.

12.4 Following any investigation or review, the Committee will prepare a public report for submission to the Executive and/or Council.

### **13. JOINT MEETINGS OF SCRUTINY COMMITTEES**

13.1 A joint meeting of two or more Scrutiny Committees can be held if:

- (a) The relevant Chairman agrees that a joint meeting will enable more effective and efficient scrutiny of a particular item of business.
- (b) If the respective group representatives have been consulted.

13.2 The joint meeting can be held on the scheduled date for a meeting of any of the participated committees, or another more practical date.

13.3 All Members of the respective committees will be entitled to speak and vote at the joint meeting. The Chairman will be appointed from among the Chairmen of the Committees who are holding the meeting. If they are absent a Chairman will be appointed from the Committee Members present.

13.4 The joint meeting will count towards each involved committee's annual programme of up to six meetings per year.

### **14. TASK AND FINISH GROUPS**

14.1 Scrutiny Committees have the power to set up Task and Finish groups to consider any matter within their terms of reference.

14.2 The specific terms of reference for the Task and Finish group will be agreed by the relevant Committee when the group is set up. These will include the membership of the group and the proposed dates of reporting to the parent body.

14.3 Each Task and Finish group may co-opt no more than two non-elected members to the group. The number of co-opted members will not exceed the number of elected Members. Co-opted members will be able to contribute to the debate of the group and will be able to

vote on any decisions made. Co-opted members will not be able to vote on any decisions when the final report is considered by the parent body.

- 14.4 Task and Finish groups will carry out reviews and policy development work allocated to them by the parent body.
- 14.5 Task and Finish groups will keep the parent body informed of their progress. They will produce a report for consideration by the relevant parent body at the end of the review.
- 14.6 Once a Task and Finish group's final report has been considered by the parent body the Group will be disbanded.

## **15. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN SCRUTINY**

- 15.1 The public may participate in the scrutiny process by:
- (a) attending meetings;
  - (b) presenting petitions; and
  - (c) asking questions or speaking at a meeting
- 15.2 Members of the public can speak or ask questions with the agreement of the Chairman. To do so they must register no later than 12 noon three working days before the meeting. Any points raised must be relevant to an item of business on the agenda. Each speaker can address the Committee for up to three minutes.

## **16. REPORTS**

Each year every Scrutiny Committee must provide a full report on their activities. This report will include recommendations for future work programmes and changes to working methods. During the year they will report the outcome of any significant issues and make recommendations to:

- the Executive,
- the Council, or
- other public sector bodies where it has powers to do so.

This page is intentionally left blank



## Section 4 – Overview and Scrutiny Functions & Terms of Reference

### 1. OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEES

1.1 The Council has appointed the following Overview and Scrutiny Committees to carry out those functions under Sections 9F to 9FI of the Local Government Act 2000, as amended by:

- (a) Section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 in relation to the scrutiny of crime and disorder matters;
- (b) Section 244 of the Health & Social Care Act 2012 in relation to health matters; and
- (c) Section 22 of the Flood Risk Management Act 2010 in relation to flood risk management.

### 2. TERMS OF REFERENCE

2.1 Council has established the following Scrutiny Committees and they shall have responsibility for overview and scrutiny in relation to the matters set out below:

<b>1.</b>	<b>Children and Education Scrutiny Committee</b>	
	<b>No of Elected Members appointed by Council:</b>  Eleven, none of whom may be a Cabinet Member.	<b>Chairman and Vice-Chairman</b>  Appointed by Council.
	<b>Quorum:</b>  At least half the Members of the Committee (including voting co-opted members).	<b>Co-opted Members to be appointed by the Committee/Council</b>  Four representatives as follows with full voting and call-in rights on education matters only: (a) 1 Church of England Diocese representative; (b) 1 Roman Catholic Diocese representative; and (c) 2 parent governor representatives.  No more than four non-voting members.
	<b>Functions determined by Council</b>  1. Children’s Services including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Social Care of Children;</li> <li>b) Safeguarding; and</li> <li>c) Children’s Health.</li> </ul> 2. Education, including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) University and Higher Education;</li> <li><del>b) Youth Service;</del></li> <li>c) Careers; and</li> <li>d) Special Needs and Inclusion.</li> </ul> <del>3. Adult Learning and Skills</del>	

	<p><b>Functions determined by Statute</b></p> <p>All powers of an Overview and Scrutiny Committee as set out in Sections 9F to 9FI Local Government Act 2000, Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, and any subsequent regulations.</p>

<b>2.</b>	<b>Adults and Communities Scrutiny Committee</b>	
	<p><b>No of Elected Members appointed by Council:</b></p> <p>Eleven, none of whom may be a Cabinet Member.</p>	<p><b>Chairman and Vice-Chairman</b></p> <p>Appointed by Council.</p>
	<p><b>Quorum:</b></p> <p>At least half the Members of the Committee.</p>	<p><b>Co-opted Members to be appointed by the Committee/Council</b></p> <p>No more than four non-voting members.</p>
	<p><b>Functions determined by the Council</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Adult Social Care;</li> <li>2. Safeguarding Adults;</li> <li>3. Housing need (including homelessness, housing options and selective licensing);</li> <li>4. Neighbourhood and Community Support (including cohesion, community safety and youth offending); <del>and;</del></li> <li>5. Equalities;</li> <li>6. <u>Libraries, Arts and Museums;</u></li> <li>7. <u>Adult Learning and Skills;</u></li> <li>8. <u>Youth Service</u></li> </ol>	
	<p><b>Functions determined by Statute</b></p> <p>To review and scrutinise crime and disorder matters, including acting as the Council's crime and disorder committee in accordance with Sections 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006;.</p>	

<b>3.</b>	<b>Health Scrutiny Committee</b>	
	<b>No of Elected Members appointed by Council:</b> Eleven, none of whom may be a Cabinet Member or the Health and Wellbeing Board.	<b>Chairman and Vice-Chairman</b>  Appointed by Council.
	<b>Quorum:</b>  At least half the Members of the Committee.	<b>Co-opted Members to be appointed by the Committee/Council</b>  No more than four non-voting members.
	<b>Functions determined by the Council</b>  1. Public Health; 2. The Health and Wellbeing including the Health and Wellbeing Board; and 3. Scrutiny of the NHS and NHS providers.	
	<b>Functions determined by Statute</b>  To review and scrutinise local authority services under Sections 9F to 9FI Local Government Act 2000, Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, and any subsequent regulations  To review and scrutinise matters relating to the Health Service and to make reports and recommendations to local NHS bodies in accordance with section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006. This will include establishing joint health committees in relation to health issues that cross local authority boundaries and appointing members from within the membership of the Committee to any joint health overview and scrutiny committees with other local authorities. (Also see The Local Authority (Public Health, Health and Wellbeing Boards and Health Scrutiny) Regulations 2013)	

<b>4.</b>	<b>Growth, Environment and Resources Scrutiny Committee</b>	
	<b>No of Elected Members appointed by Council:</b> Eleven, none of whom may be a Cabinet Member.	<b>Chairman and Vice-Chairman</b>  Appointed by Council.
	<b>Quorum:</b>  At least half the Members of the committee.	<b>Co-opted Members to be appointed by the Committee/Council</b>  No more than four non-voting members.
	<b>Functions determined by the Council</b>  1. City Centre Management; 2. Tourism, Culture & Recreation; <del>3. Libraries, Arts and Museums;</del> 4. Environmental Capital;	

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>5. Economic Development and Regeneration including Strategic Housing and Strategic Planning;</li><li>6. Transport, Highways and Road Traffic;</li><li>7. Flood Risk Management;</li><li>8. Waste Strategy &amp; Management;</li><li>9. Strategic Financial Planning;</li><li>10. Partnerships and Shared Services; and</li><li>11. Digital Services and Information Management.</li></ol>
	<p><b>Functions determined by Statute</b></p> <p>To review and scrutinise flood risk management in accordance with Section 21F of the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended by the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 and under the Flood Management Overview &amp; Scrutiny (England) Regulations 2011 No. 697).</p>

### **3. SPECIFIC ROLE OF OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY**

- 3.1 To review and scrutinise the planning, decisions, policy development, service provision and performance within their terms of reference as follows:

#### **POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND REVIEW**

- 3.2 Within their terms of reference the scrutiny functions will:

- (a) Help the Council and the Executive to develop its budget and policy framework and service Budgets;
- (b) Carry out research into and consultation about policy issues and possible options;
- (c) Consider and promote ways of encouraging the public to take part in developing the Council's policies;
- (d) Question Members of the Cabinet, Committees and senior officers about their views on policy proposals;
- (e) Work with outside organisations in the area to make sure the interests of local people are taken into account;
- (f) Question, and gather evidence from, any person who gives their permission; and
- (g) Monitor and scrutinise the implementation of Council policy.

#### **SCRUTINY**

- 3.3 The Scrutiny Committees will:

- (a) Review and scrutinise the Executive, Committee and officer decisions and performance in connection with the discharge of any of the Council's functions;
- (b) Review and scrutinise the Council's performance in meeting the aims of its policies and performance targets and/or particular service areas;
- (c) Question Members of the Executive, Committees and senior officers about their decisions and performance of the Council, both generally and in relation to particular decisions or projects;
- (d) Make recommendations to the Executive and the Council as a result of the scrutiny process;
- (e) Question, and gather evidence from any person with their consent;
- (f) Hold the Executive to account for the discharge of functions in the following ways:
  - i. By exercising the right to call-in, for reconsideration, decisions made but not yet implemented by the Executive or key decisions which have been delegated to an officer;
  - ii. By scrutinising Key Decisions which the Executive is planning to take, as set out in the Forward Plan of executive decisions;

- iii. By scrutinising decisions the Executive are planning to make; and
  - iv. By scrutinising Executive decisions after they have been implemented, as part of a wider policy review.
- (g) To consider petitions submitted to it;
- (h) Establish ad-hoc Task and Finish Groups to investigate specific topics on a time-limited basis in accordance with the Scrutiny Committee Procedure Rules; and

## **CRIME AND DISORDER**

- 3.4 The Scrutiny Committee responsible for crime and disorder shall, and any sub committees may:
- (a) Act as the crime and disorder committee within the meaning of Section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006;
  - (b) Review or scrutinise decisions made, or other actions taken by bodies or persons responsible for crime and disorder strategies in the Peterborough area;
  - (c) Make reports or recommendations to the local authority on any local crime and disorder matter in relation to a member of the authority; and
  - (d) Consider any crime and disorder matters referred by any Member of the Council.

## **HEALTH ISSUES**

- 3.5 The Scrutiny Committee responsible for health and any sub committees shall undertake their responsibilities under section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006 as follows:
- (a) May review and scrutinise any matter relating to the planning, provision and operation of the health service in the Peterborough area (including NHS Bodies and other NHS providers);
  - (b) Must invite interested parties to comment on the matter and provide reasonable notice;
  - (c) Take account of relevant information available to it and, in particular, from a Local Healthwatch organisation or representative;
  - (d) Acknowledge any referral within 20 working days and keep the referrer informed of any action taken;
  - (e) Request information about the planning, provision and operation of health services in the area to enable it to carry out its functions;
  - (f) Make reports or recommendations on a matter it has reviewed or scrutinised including:
    - i) An explanation of the matter reviewed or scrutinised;
    - ii) A summary of the evidence considered;
    - iii) A list of the participants involved in the reviews; and
    - iv) An explanation of any recommendations made.
  - (g) Where the Committee asks for a response, the person must respond in writing within 28 days of the request.
- 3.6 The Committee will consider any proposals received from a National Health Service body, Clinical Commissioning Groups or other provider about;

- (a) Any substantial development of the health service in Peterborough; or
  - (b) Any substantial variation to the provision of NHS Services as set out the Local Authority (Public Health, Health and Wellbeing Boards and Health Scrutiny) Regulations 2013.
- 3.7 In considering the proposals, the Committee must take account of the effect or potential effect of the proposals on the sustainability of the Health Service in its areas and may refer proposals to the Secretary of State in certain circumstances.

## **FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT**

- 3.8 The Scrutiny Committee responsible for flood risk management, and any sub committees shall undertake their responsibilities under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 as follows:
- (a) May review and scrutinise any matter relating to the planning, provision and operation of the flood risk management in the Peterborough area;
  - (b) May invite those authorities responsible for flood risk management to comment on the matter;
  - (c) Request information from them to enable it to carry out its responsibilities; and
  - (d) Make reports or recommendations and request a response from flood risk management authorities.

## **4. MEMBERSHIP**

- 4.1 All Members, except Members of the Executive, may be a member of a Scrutiny Committee. However, no Member may be involved in scrutinising a decision with which he or she has been directly involved. Members of the Health and Wellbeing Board should not be a member of the Health Scrutiny Committee.
- 4.2 It is advised that Members undertake relevant training within the past three years in order to hold a seat on a Scrutiny Committee.

## **CO-OPTEES**

- 4.3 The Scrutiny Committees shall be entitled to co-opt, as non-voting members, up to four external representatives or otherwise invite participation from non-members where this is relevant to their work.
- 4.4 The Children and Education Scrutiny Committee shall include in its membership the following representatives. These representatives will have full voting and call-in rights on education matters only, and when other matters are dealt with they may stay in the meeting and speak:
- (a) 1 Church of England Diocese representative;
  - (b) 1 Roman Catholic Diocese representative; and
  - (c) 2 parent governor representatives.

This page is intentionally left blank



# Carbon Impact Assessment:

## Initial assessment

### What are the proposed outcomes of the policy/decision?

To amend the Council's Scrutiny Call-in procedures to allow any three Councillors who sit on a Scrutiny Committee to be able to call-in both key and non-key decisions.

To update the four Scrutiny Committees' terms of reference to align with the Council's new directorates.

### Now consider whether any of the following aspects will be affected:

Aspect	Likely climate effect:			Commentary
	+ve	-ve	neutral	
The council's energy consumption via buildings (electricity, gas, oil). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.			X	No additional use of buildings would result from an expansion of call-in requirements or committee terms of reference.
The council's energy consumption via travel (eg petrol). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.	X			The level of travel may be slightly reduced as Directors will only need to attend one evening meeting, rather than several.
The councils water usage (especially hot water). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.			X	No additional use of water would result from an expansion of call-in requirements or committee terms of reference.
Creation of renewable energy. Tick +ve if it increases renewable energy production.			X	No creation of renewable energy would result from an expansion of call-in requirements or committee terms of reference.
Carbon offsetting – will the proposal offset carbon emissions such as through tree planting. Tick +ve if yes.			X	No carbon offsetting would result from an expansion of call-in requirements or committee terms of reference.
Reducing carbon emissions through amending ongoing activities not covered above eg management of land, such as peat soils, in a way which reduces carbon dioxide emissions. Tick +ve if yes.			X	No creation of renewable energy would result from an expansion of call-in requirements or committee terms of reference.
If the project involves the creation or acquisition of a building, has the energy rating been considered. Are / will measures be included to make the building energy efficient? Tick +ve if yes.				N/A

**What information is available to help the environmental impacts identified above to be quantified?**

N/A

**Can any differences be justified as appropriate or necessary?**

N/A

**Are any remedial or mitigation actions required?**

N/A

**Once implemented, how will you monitor the actual impact?**

N/A

<b>Policy review date</b>	N/A
<b>Assessment completed by</b>	Philippa Turvey
<b>Date Initial CIA completed</b>	04/10/19
<b>Signed by Head of Service</b>	<b>Rachel Edwards</b>

<b>COUNCIL</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 9(d)
<b>16 OCTOBER 2019</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

**EXECUTIVE AND COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL**

**(d) Constitution and Ethics Committee Recommendation - Additional Council Meeting**

At its meeting on 1 October 2019, the Constitution and Ethics Committee received a report in relation to considering the possibility of additional meetings of Full Council.

In addition to the recommendation to Council, the Committee also:

- Requested that officers investigate the possibility of rescheduling the January Full Council meeting for February.
- Requested that, should there be three or more phases of the budget proposed for the forthcoming municipal year, that the Constitution and Ethics Committee consider recommending to Council the inclusion of an additional Full Council meeting.
- Requested that, prior to each meeting of Full Council, the Mayor and Group Leaders review the order of the agenda and consider if the Mayor should be asked to amend the order to ensure the full consideration of particular business.

**IT IS RECOMMENDED** that Council agrees to the introduction of an additional Full Council meeting to be held two weeks following the Annual Council meeting, in order to consider questions and motions and any other business.

The original Constitution and Ethics Committee report follows.

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>CONSTITUTION AND ETHICS COMMITTEE</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 5
<b>30 SEPTEMBER 2019</b>	PUBLIC REPORT

Report of:	Fiona McMillan, Director of Law and Governance	
Contact Officer(s):	Pippa Turvey, Democratic and Constitutional Services Manager	Tel. 452460

## ADDITIONAL COUNCIL MEETING

R E C O M M E N D A T I O N S	
<b>FROM:</b> <i>Director of Law and Governance</i>	<b>Deadline date:</b> <i>N/A</i>
<p>It is recommended that Constitution and Ethics Committee:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Consider the range of options contained within the report in relation to an additional Council meeting.</li> <li>2. Agree to include one or none of the options within the draft Council Meeting Schedule for submission to Full Council.</li> </ol>	

### 1. ORIGIN OF REPORT

- 1.1 This report is submitted to the Constitution and Ethics Committee following consultation with Group Leaders and the Corporate Management Team, as requested by the Committee at its meeting on 8 July 2019.

### 2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT

- 2.1 The purpose of this report is to provide feedback to the Committee on the responses received from Group Leaders and the Corporate Management Team, and for the Committee to consider which option it feels most appropriate to take forward in light of these responses.
- 2.2 This report is for the Constitution and Ethics Committee to consider under its Terms of Reference No. 2.7.2.1. *'Authority to oversee the operation of the Council's Constitution and authority to make recommendations to Full Council as to amendments and improvements to the Council's Constitution (including the codes and protocols) subject to the receipt and consideration of a report prepared by the Monitoring Officer, with the exception of those matters under the remit of the Executive.'*

### 3. TIMESCALES

Is this a Major Policy Item/Statutory Plan?	<b>NO</b>	If yes, date for Cabinet meeting	<b>N/A</b>
---	-----------	----------------------------------	------------

### 4. BACKGROUND AND KEY ISSUES

- 4.1 The Constitution and Ethics Committee considered at its meeting on 8 July 2019 the frequency of Full Council meetings. It was felt that it would be beneficial to consider the opinions of the Corporate Management Team and Group Leader's when reviewing the number of Council meetings scheduled per year, as these individuals would have a better working knowledge of the requirements and implications of an additional meeting.

This letter was sent, on behalf of the Chairman, on the 16 July 2019, to the Chief Executive, the Director of Law and Governance, the Executive Director for Place and Economy, the Director of Public Health, the Executive Director for People and Communities, the Acting Corporate Director of Resources, the Director of Business Improvement and Development, the Director for Customer and Digital Services, Councillor Holdich, Councillor Shaz Nawaz, Councillor Sandford, Councillor Lane, and Councillor Howell. Responses were requested by 13 September 2019.

The options set out included an additional budget Council meetings, with the focus only on the budget, and an additional May meeting with the focus on questions and motions only, either held immediately after Annual Council or within two weeks.

The responses received from senior officers favoured an additional May meeting if one was considered necessary, focusing on questions and motions, in the two weeks following the Annual Council meeting. This was considered preferable to adding these into the Annual Council Meeting.

The Green and Conservative Group Leaders were similarly in favour of an additional meeting in the weeks following Annual Council. The Green Group Leader made further comment in relation to the order of business, suggesting that motions on notice be moved higher in the agenda in order for them to be discussed earlier in the evening.

The Liberal Democrat Group Leader made the following suggestions:

1. *“Change the Annual Council meeting into a normal Full Council meeting with motions and questions and possibly other items of executive business being included on the agenda. Annual Council has the ceremonial mayor making at the beginning but the whole meeting rarely takes up the full four hours allocated.*
2. *Make the meeting which sets the final phase of the budget and the Council Tax a budget only meeting*
3. *Move the January Full Council meeting to early February to minimise the gap between this meeting and the next opportunity to submit motions/questions at the reconfigured annual council meeting in May.*
4. *Consider putting one additional Full Council meeting into the schedule. This could be in early September so as to minimise the gap between the July and October Council meetings. Or you could leave the January full council where it is currently and put in an additional council meeting towards the end of March, before the start of the purdah period.”*

## **5. CONSULTATION**

- 5.1 As set out in the previous committee decision, all members of the Peterborough City Council Corporate Management Team and all Group Leaders were written to their opinions sought. This included their preference on the options set out, or any further option.

## **6. ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES OR IMPACT**

- 6.1 It is anticipated that the committee’s decision will allow for all of the Council’s business to be dealt with, with sufficient time for consideration.

## **7. REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION**

- 7.1 The reason for the recommendation is to ensure that Members feel that they have a sufficient and appropriate number of Full Council meetings throughout the year to consider Council business, while taking account of the comments of the Corporate Management Team, Group Leaders, and resources available.

## **8. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED**

8.1 **To not consider any route for an additional Full Council meeting** - This was disregarded, as this would not action the Constitution and Ethics Committee's wish to review the opinions of the Corporate Management Team and Group Leaders on the options for an additional meeting.

## 9. IMPLICATIONS

### Financial Implications

9.1 In considering the relative advantages and disadvantages of the options set out in the report, it should be noted that each meeting of Full Council costs approximately £3,500.

### Legal Implications

9.2 There are no legal implications arising from this recommendation.

### Equalities Implications

9.3 There are no equalities implications arising from this recommendation.

## 10. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

Used to prepare this report, in accordance with the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985

10.1 [Record of Outcomes from the Constitution and Ethics Committee Meeting - 8 July 2019](#)

## 11. APPENDICES

11.1 None.

This page is intentionally left blank



# Carbon Impact Assessment:

## Initial assessment

What are the proposed outcomes of the policy/decision?

The addition of at least one additional Full Council meeting.

Now consider whether any of the following aspects will be affected:

Aspect	Likely climate effect:			Commentary
	+ve	-ve	neutral	
The council's energy consumption via buildings (electricity, gas, oil). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.		X		An additional meeting would result in further use of the town hall building.
The council's energy consumption via travel (eg petrol). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.		X		An additional meeting would result in up to 60 Councillors and relevant officers travelling to the town hall building if not already based there in the daytime.
The councils water usage (especially hot water). Tick +ve if consumption will reduce.		X		An additional meeting would result in additional use of hot water for refreshments.
Creation of renewable energy. Tick +ve if it increases renewable energy production.			X	An additional meeting would not increase or decrease renewable energy production.
Carbon offsetting – will the proposal offset carbon emissions such as through tree planting. Tick +ve if yes.		X		No carbon offsetting schemes are proposed to mitigate for any additional carbon emissions created as a result of an additional meeting.
Reducing carbon emissions through amending ongoing activities not covered above eg management of land, such as peat soils, in a way which reduces carbon dioxide emissions. Tick +ve if yes.			X	None proposed.
If the project involves the creation or acquisition of a building, has the energy rating been considered. Are / will measures be included to make the building energy efficient? Tick +ve if yes.				N/A

What information is available to help the environmental impacts identified above to be quantified?

Figure in relation to the running costs of the Town Hall could be calculated.

**Can any differences be justified as appropriate or necessary?**

Additional Council meeting has been suggested in order to allow for further democratic debate.

**Are any remedial or mitigation actions required?**

N/A

**Once implemented, how will you monitor the actual impact?**

Could track the cost/use of resources for the year following introduction of additional meeting.

<b>Policy review date</b>	N/A
<b>Assessment completed by</b>	Philippa Turvey
<b>Date Initial CIA completed</b>	04/10/19
<b>Signed by Head of Service</b>	Rachel Edwar

<b>COUNCIL</b>	<b>AGENDA ITEM No. 10</b>
<b>16 OCTOBER 2019</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

**RECORD OF EXECUTIVE DECISIONS MADE SINCE THE LAST MEETING**

**1. CABINET MEETING HELD ON 23 SEPTEMBER 2019**

**i. COMBINED AUTHORITY'S LOCAL TRANSPORT PLAN RESPONSE**

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED** to:

1. Agree the Council's proposed consultation response to the Combined Authority's Local Transport Plan.
2. Note the comments and recommendations made by the Growth, Environment and Resources Scrutiny Committee and agree that the below be incorporated into the proposed consultation response:
  - The wording of the climate change emergency motion in the response should be corrected to reflect the amendments that were made to it at Full Council.
  - The reference to the timescales for PCC developing a Climate Emergency action plan should be corrected from 12 months to 31 March 2020.

**ii. CAMBRIDGESHIRE AND PETERBOROUGH MINERALS AND WASTE LOCAL PLAN - PROPOSED SUBMISSION**

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED** to recommend that Council:

1. Approves the Proposed Submission ('Publication Draft') Minerals and Waste Local Plan as attached at Appendix A, for the purpose of both its final consultation for six weeks (at some point during November 2019 to January 2020 - if the consultation period includes the Christmas week, then consultation will run for eight weeks); AND its subsequent submission to the Secretary of State for the purpose of independent examination.
2. Approves the proposed Policies Map (including associated inset maps) as set out at Appendix B, for the purpose of consultation alongside the Local Plan consultation AND for subsequent submission to the Secretary of State for consideration alongside the examination of the Local Plan.
3. Delegates to the Head of Sustainable Growth Strategy any presentational improvements, factual updating, or other inconsequential changes (eg correcting typographical errors or factual inaccuracies) to the Publication Draft Plan or Policies Map that (taken together) do not materially affect the policies set out in the Local Plan prior to the consultation commencing, or changes necessary to address any minor amendments arising from the Plan's consideration by Cambridgeshire County Council's democratic process.
4. Delegates to the Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development authority to make more substantive changes to the Plan as attached, prior to consultation, provided he should see fit to do so, but only if it would help to address any more substantive suggested amendments arising from the Plan's consideration by Cambridgeshire County Council's democratic process.

5. Delegates to the Head of Sustainable Growth Strategy the ability to agree and consult upon a set of proposed modifications during the examination process (most likely at the very end of the examination process), if asked by the Inspector to do so.

iii. **PETERBOROUGH HOUSING STRATEGY**

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED** to:

1. Note that the Cabinet Member for Housing, Culture and Recreation had commissioned an updated Housing Strategy for Peterborough.
2. Approve an application being immediately sent to the Government to set up a Housing Revenue Account as part of the Council's Housing Strategy to tackle homelessness in the City.

iv. **BUDGET CONTROL REPORT JULY 2019**

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED** to note:

1. The Budgetary Control position for 2019/20 at June 2019 included a forecast overspend of £5.424m against budget.
2. The key variance analysis and explanations were contained in Appendix A to the report.
3. The estimated reserves position for 2019/20 at June 2019 outlined in Appendix C to the report.
4. In year budget risks for 2019/20 at June 2019 were highlighted in Appendix D to the report.
5. The Asset Investment and Treasury Budget Report was contained in Appendix E to the report.

Cabinet **RESOLVED** to approve and recommend to Council:

6. The revenue budget virement to reprofile the budget based on revised assumptions, outlined in section 5 of the report, with further detail of the 2019/20 reprofiled Budget contained in Appendix B to the report.
7. The capital budget virements over £0.5m.
8. The addition of the Allia Centre to the disposals schedule.

v. **AMENDMENT TO ARRANGEMENTS WITH EMPOWER**

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED** to:

1. Approve the amendment of the terms of the Strategic Partnership with Empower Community Management LLP.
2. Approve the amendment of the financing agreement with ECS Peterborough 1 LLP.
3. Approve the Council entering into such further agreements with ECS Peterborough 1 LLP and any other body necessary to facilitate the arrangements set out in this report.
4. Delegate to the Corporate Director Resources and Director of Law and Governance the ability to finalise matters 1 to 3 above.

2. **CALL-IN BY SCRUTINY COMMITTEE**

Since the publication of the previous report to Council, the call-in mechanism has not been invoked.

3. **SPECIAL URGENCY AND WAIVER OF CALL-IN PROVISIONS**

Since the publication of the previous report to Council the urgency, special urgency and/or waiver of call-in provisions have been invoked as follows:

1. [The Future of the Northminster \(Market\) Multi-Story Car Park \(MSCP\) - AUG19/CMDN/29](#)

Urgency, special urgency, and waiver of call-in provisions were invoked to ensure that the Council could take the immediate actions required to ensure public safety was maintained.

2. [Award the new contract for Multi Functional Devices as well as Print equipment across variety of Council's sites - AUG19/CMDN/31](#)

Special urgency was invoked to ensure that the project can be implemented within very challenging timescales. The new contract commencement was 1st of November which left only 2 months (September and October) to finalize the size of the fleet, arrange relevant IT resources and infrastructure, implement, manage change across the organisation and assure smooth exit/entry of the contract with the incumbent supplier. The decision to progress with this project was delayed due to the detailed negotiations with the supplier on: contract (lease and usage) charge, contract term, contract flexibility, other value added services provided to the Council free of charge. Furthermore the incumbent supplier (Konica Minolta East Solutions Ltd) provided the quote for the available 1 year extension which had to be explored and considered. This option was discarded due to the fact that reduced quarterly charge was offered based on 60% fleet reduction rather than lease charge reduction.

4. CABINET MEMBER DECISIONS

CABINET MEMBER AND DATE OF DECISION	REFERENCE	DECISION TAKEN								
Cabinet Member for Communities  Irene Walsh  22 July 2019	JUL19/CMDN/26	<a href="#">Food and Feed Service Plan 2019/20</a>  The Cabinet Member approved the updated Food and Feed Law Enforcement Plan 2018 - 2021.								
Cabinet Member for Finance  David Seaton  23 July 2019	JUL19/CMDN/27	<a href="#">Funding of Inform, Advice and Guidance Services within the Voluntary Sector</a>  The Cabinet Member approved the award of specific grants to Voluntary and Community Sector organisations for the continued funding of services relating to the Peterborough Community Assistance Scheme from the date this decision becomes effective up to 31 March as outlined in section 4.6 and below: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Organisation</th> <th>Amount Requested</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Kingsgate Community Church</td> <td>£105,000 (£80,000 grant from management and operations of CareZone and feedbacks &amp; £25,000 to supply white goods)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rainbow Savers Credit Union</td> <td>£52,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td> <td><b>£157,000</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Organisation	Amount Requested	Kingsgate Community Church	£105,000 (£80,000 grant from management and operations of CareZone and feedbacks & £25,000 to supply white goods)	Rainbow Savers Credit Union	£52,000	<b>Total</b>	<b>£157,000</b>
Organisation	Amount Requested									
Kingsgate Community Church	£105,000 (£80,000 grant from management and operations of CareZone and feedbacks & £25,000 to supply white goods)									
Rainbow Savers Credit Union	£52,000									
<b>Total</b>	<b>£157,000</b>									
Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care,	AUG19/CMDN/28	<a href="#">Extension of the current Section 75 agreements for the Healthy Child Programme (HCP) in Peterborough (Health Visiting, Family Nurse Partnership and School Nursing)</a>								

<p>Health &amp; Public Health</p> <p>Wayne Fitzgerald</p> <p>9 August 2019</p>		<p>The Cabinet Member authorised the extension of existing Section 75 agreements with the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Foundation Trust relating to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The lead provision of School Nursing Services, whereby the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Trust would exercise the health-related function to the local Council. This would be for the value of £138,666 for the duration of 2 months between 1 August 2019 and 30 September 2019; and</li> <li>2. The lead provision of Health Visiting and Family Nurse Partnership Services, whereby the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Trust exercise the health-related function to the Council. This would be for the value of £548,000 for the duration of 2 months between 1 August 2019 and 30 September 2019.</li> </ol>
<p>Cabinet Member for Strategy Planning and Commercial Strategy and Investments</p> <p>Peter Hiller</p> <p>21 August 2019</p>	<p>AUG19/CMDN/29</p>	<p><a href="#">The Future of the Northminster (Market) Multi-Storey Car Park (MSCP)</a></p> <p>The Cabinet Member, in consultation with the Leader of the Council:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Authorised the council to demolish the Northminster multi-storey car park at the earliest opportunity.</li> <li>2. Authorised the council to make the budget available to cover the anticipated costs of demolition and the costs associated with making safe and vacating of between £1m and £2.75m (capital and revenue).</li> <li>3. Authorised the Director for Legal and Governance, or delegated officers, to enter into any other legal documentation on behalf of the council in relation to this matter.</li> </ol>
<p>Cabinet Member for Housing, Culture and Recreation</p> <p>Steve Allen</p> <p>22 August 2019</p>	<p>AUG19/CMDN/30</p>	<p><a href="#">Decision To Award Compensation As Part Of Complaint Resolution</a></p> <p>The Cabinet Member authorised the payment of the recommended settlement amount.</p>
<p>Cabinet Member for Digital Services and Transformation</p> <p>Mohammed Farooq</p> <p>28 August 2019</p>	<p>AUG19/CMDN/31</p>	<p><a href="#">Award the new contract for Multi Functional Devices as well as Print equipment across variety of Council's sites</a></p> <p>The Cabinet Member awarded a contract to Specialist Computer Centre Ltd for the Managed Print Services Provision (Multi - Functional Devices (MFD's) for a period of up to five years for a sum of £86,912 per annum for machines lease and approx £72,000 per annum for usage (based on the 2018/2019 volumes and click charge of: £0.0022 mono and £0.022 colour).</p>
<p>Cabinet Member for Communities</p>	<p>AUG19/CMND/32</p>	<p><a href="#">Novation in respect of the environmental single supplier framework agreement to deliver environmental enforcement awarded to Kingdom Services Group Ltd</a></p>

<p>Irene Walsh</p> <p>29 August 2019</p>		<p>The Cabinet Member approved the novation of Peterborough City Council's single supplier framework agreement for environmental enforcement with Kingdom Services Group Limited and the replacement contractor Local Authority Support Limited.</p> <p>Please note that LA Support Limited is a stand-alone company with the Kingdom Group.</p>
<p>Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care, Health &amp; Public Health</p> <p>Wayne Fitzgerald</p> <p>3 September 2019</p>	<p>SEP19/CMDN/33</p>	<p><a href="#">National Child Measurement Programme Contract - delegation of function to Cambridgeshire County Council</a></p> <p>The Cabinet Member authorised the delegation of authority to Cambridgeshire County Council (CCC) to act as lead local authority in commissioning the National Child Measurement Programme across Peterborough and Cambridgeshire and for delivery of the function of the service, which shall include the associated transfer of funding to CCC from September 1st 2019 until May 31st 2020. CCC shall contract with the Integrated Lifestyle Service provider Everyone Health, the Public Health arm of Sports and Leisure Ltd for the delivery of Peterborough's National Child Measurement Programme.</p>
<p>Cabinet Member for Waste, Street Scene and the Environment</p> <p>Marco Cereste</p> <p>6 September 2019</p>	<p>SEP19/CMDN/34</p>	<p><a href="#">Approval of the Cambridgeshire &amp; Peterborough Corporate Energy Strategy</a></p> <p>The Cabinet Member approved the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Corporate Energy Strategy.</p>
<p>Cabinet Member for Children's Services, Education, Skills and the University</p> <p>Lynne Ayres</p> <p>11 September 2019</p>	<p>SEP19/CMDN/35</p>	<p><a href="#">Step Up to Social Work Regional Partnership Inter-Authority Agreement</a></p> <p>The Cabinet Member approved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Participation in the Step Up to Social Work Programme, and</li> <li>2. Entering into the Regional Partnership Inter-Authority Agreement.</li> </ol>
<p>Cabinet Member for Children's Services, Education, Skills and the University</p> <p>Lynne Ayres</p> <p>16 September 2019</p>	<p>SEP19/CMDN/36</p>	<p><a href="#">Approval of Capital Funding: Refurbishment of Clare Lodge Phase 7</a></p> <p>The Cabinet Member for Children's Services, Education, Skills and the University authorised the spend of grant funding received from the DfE, awarded to Clare Lodge following a successful application and award for the refurbishment of bedrooms, lounges and gymnasium/fitness facilities at Clare Lodge Secure Children's Home, Glington, Peterborough, PE6 7AW. Sum awarded by the DfE £1,531,673 for spending in financial year 2019/20.</p>

<p>Leader of the Council and Deputy Mayor of the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority</p> <p>John Holdich</p> <p>30 September 2019</p>	<p>SEP19/CMDN/44</p>	<p><a href="#"><u>Discretionary rate relief from business rates for charities and similar organisations not established for profit and rural businesses</u></a></p> <p>The Leader:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Approved the award of Discretionary Rate Relief for charities and similar organisations shown on the attached schedule at Appendix A to 31 March 2021; and</li> <li>2. Rejected the applications for the award of Discretionary Rate Relief for charities and similar organisations shown on the attached schedule at Appendix B.</li> </ol>
--	----------------------	---



<b>COUNCIL</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 11
<b>16 OCTOBER 2019</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

**RECORD OF CAMBRIDGESHIRE AND PETERBOROUGH COMBINED AUTHORITY DECISIONS MADE SINCE THE LAST MEETING**

**1. MEMBER REPRESENTATIVES**

<b>Meeting</b>	<b>Dates of Meeting</b>	<b>Representative</b>
Overview and Scrutiny Committee	29 July 2019	Andy Coles Murphy
Combined Authority Board	31 July 2019	Holdich
Audit and Governance Committee	19 July 2019	Lillis

1.1 The above meetings have taken place in July 2019.

**2. OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE – 29 JULY 2019**

2.1 The Overview and Scrutiny Committee met on 29 July 2019 and the decision summary is attached at **Appendix 1**.

**3. COMBINED AUTHORITY BOARD MEETING – 31 JULY 2019**

3.1 The Combined Authority Board met on 27 February 2019 and the decision summary is attached at **Appendix 2**.

**4. AUDIT AND GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE – 19 JULY 2019**

4.1 The Audit and Governance Committee met on 19 July 2019 and the decision summary is attached at **Appendix 3**.

**5. THE AGENDAS AND MINUTES OF THE MEETINGS ARE ON THE COMBINED AUTHORITY WEBSITE**

<https://cambridgeshirepeterboroughcagov.cmis.uk.com/Meetings/tabid/70/ctl/ViewMeetingPublic/mid/397/Meeting/859/Committee/68/Default.aspx>

<https://cambridgeshirepeterboroughcagov.cmis.uk.com/Meetings/tabid/70/ctl/ViewMeetingPublic/mid/397/Meeting/846/Committee/63/Default.aspx>

<https://cambridgeshirepeterboroughcagov.cmis.uk.com/Meetings/tabid/70/ctl/ViewMeetingPublic/mid/397/Meeting/866/Committee/70/Default.aspx>

This page is intentionally left blank

## Appendix 1



**CAMBRIDGESHIRE  
& PETERBOROUGH**  
COMBINED AUTHORITY

# OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE - Decision Summary

**Meeting:** 29 July 2019

**Agenda/Minutes:** [Overview & Scrutiny Committee - 29th July 2019](#)

Chair: Cllr Lorna Dupre

Summary of decisions taken at this meeting

Item	Topic	Decision <i>[None of the decisions below are key decisions]</i>
1.	Apologies	Apologies received from:  Cllr Conboy, substituted by Cllr Humphrey  Cllr Murphy
2.	Declaration of Interests	There were no declarations of interest.
3.	Minutes	The minutes of the meeting held on the 24 <sup>th</sup> June 2019 were agreed and signed by the Chair.

4.	Public Questions	There were no public questions received.
5.	Review of Combined Authority Agenda	<p>The Committee reviewed the agenda due to come to Board on Wednesday 31<sup>st</sup> July 2019.</p> <p>The Committee agreed to raise the following questions to the Board:</p> <p><b>1.7) <u>Business Board Allowances</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Was there any reason for using the East Cambs IRP over any other panel from the other Constituent Councils.</li> <li>b) By providing the Business Board members with an allowance, will there be a domino effect or an expectation that other bodies and appointed commissioners will receive an allowance?</li> <li>c) How does the workload of the LEP members differ from that of the Business Board to warrant the post being remunerated?</li> <li>d) What responsibilities will the Vice-Chair have and what will be the frequency of their deputising responsibility?</li> <li>e) Why are the allowances being backdated?</li> <li>f) The role of 'Business Board member' has been advertised already which states, Board Members will be remunerated. Does this not pre-determine the decision of the Board as they had yet to agree to the recommendation.</li> </ul>

		<p>g) What steps are being taken to exceed the government recommendations with regards to equality and representation on the Board – to include a greater percentage of women?</p> <p>h) Could the Business Board consider ‘rolling’ appointments to support continuity of the knowledge and expertise.</p> <p><b>2.1) <u>Budget Monitoring</u></b></p> <p>a) Appendix 2 of the Budget Monitoring report refers to ‘Passporting’. Can clarification be given on the meaning of this?</p> <p><b>3.1) <u>Affordable Housing Programme Scheme</u></b></p> <p>a) Can the Board explain the varying levels of grant between projects in the Affordable Housing Programme and the significant difference between cost per affordable unit under the revolving loan scheme?</p> <p><b>3.1.1) <u>£100m Affordable Housing Programme Scheme Approvals July 2019 - Werrington, Peterborough</u></b></p> <p>a) Can a definition or some clarity be given with regards to the term ‘affordable rent’</p> <p><b>a) <u>Housing Development Company - Approval of Shareholder Agreement</u></b></p> <p>a) The Committee have some concerns that the power of Mayor over Housing Company will lack scrutiny and consider there to be a need for increased transparency.</p>
--	--	---

		<p>b) Will Scrutiny be able to have access to the exempt information (both reports and minutes) in order to properly scrutinise (eg of pay of CEO) especially in light of the number of Boards that are being set up at the Combined Authority.</p> <p><b>3.3) <u>Cambridge Autonomous Metro - July 2019</u></b></p> <p>a) What lessons have been learned from previous boards in terms of recruitment and diversity and are these going to be applied to the Partnership Board and all other future Boards that are established?</p> <p>b) Will the CAM Partnership Board consult with stakeholders including residents and environmental groups?</p> <p>c) What is the level of confidence with regards to the financial viability of the Outline Business Case given the budget changes outlined in the report.</p> <p><b>3.4) <u>A428 Black Cat to Caxton Gibbet Consultation response</u></b></p> <p>a) How will the CPCA work with Highways England to address the issues raised in the draft response to the consultation with regards to biodiversity?</p> <p><b>3.6) <u>A Vision for Nature</u></b></p> <p>a) How will the vision for nature be delivered in the decision-making process?</p> <p>b) Do the Board consider that there is a need for more conservation bodies to be involved and consulted with?</p>
--	--	---

		<p>c) What consideration has been given to Climate change and the effects of this is if they are to increase rich wildlife areas and promote better access to natural areas</p> <p>d) What are the risks of GMO considering they do not compliment and counteract bio-diversity?</p> <p>e) What capacity does the CPCA have to deal properly with climate change?</p>
6.	Combined Authority Forward Plan	The Committee confirmed that it was pleased that the publication of the Board Forward Plan had been amended to allow the Overview and Scrutiny Committee the opportunity to examine the document in a more manageable timeframe.
7.	Overview and Scrutiny Work Programme Report	<p>The Committee received the report which outlined the work programme for the committee for the municipal year 2019/20.</p> <p>The Committee noted that there would be a presentation from one of the joint Chief Executives at the next meeting on the Constitutional Review and an opportunity for a question and answer session</p>
8.	Date of Next Meeting	The Committee agreed that the next meeting would be held on the 23 <sup>rd</sup> September 2019 at 11:00am, Kreis Viersen Room, Shire Hall, Cambridgeshire County Council.

This page is intentionally left blank



Appendix 2

## CAMBRIDGESHIRE & PETERBOROUGH COMBINED AUTHORITY BOARD - Decision Summary

**Meeting:** 31 July 2019

**Agenda/Minutes:** [Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority Board - 31st July 2019](#)

Item	Topic	Decision
	<b>Part 1 – Governance Items</b>	
1.1	Announcements, Apologies and Declarations of Interest	Apologies were received from Councillor C Boden (substituted by Councillor J French), Councillor L Herbert (substituted by Councillor M Sargeant) and Mr A Adams.  No declarations of interest were made.
1.2	Minutes – 26th June 2019	The minutes of the meeting on 26th June 2019 were confirmed as an accurate record and signed by the Mayor.
1.3	Petitions	None received.
1.4	Public Questions	None received.
1.5	Forward Plan	It was resolved to note and comment on the Forward Plan.
1.6	Executive Committees – Change in Membership	The Board reviewed the changes in membership on the Transport and Infrastructure, Housing and Communities, and Skills Committees.

		<p>It was resolved to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Approve the change of lead member on the Transport and Infrastructure Committee for Fenland District Council from Councillor Chris Boden to Councillor Chris Seaton and the substitute member to Councillor Chris Boden.</li> <li>b) Approve the substitute member on the Housing and Communities Committee for Fenland District Council from Councillor David Oliver to Councillor Sam Hoy.</li> <li>c) Approve the change of lead member on the Skills Committee for Huntingdonshire District Council from Councillor Graham Bull to Councillor Jon Neish.</li> <li>d) Note the substitute member on the Skills Committee for East Cambridgeshire District Council was Councillor Anna Bailey.</li> </ul>
1.7	Business Board Allowances	<p>The Board was asked to decide if the Business Board should adopt a Member Allowance Scheme based on the recommendations made by the Independent Remuneration Panel.</p> <p>It was resolved to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Consider recommendations relating to the Business Board Scheme of Allowances from the Independent Remuneration Panel;</li> <li>b) Approve the adoption of a Member Allowance Scheme for the Business Board as proposed, including members of the Business Board being eligible to claim mileage for travel to and from meetings of the Business Board;</li> </ul>

		<p>c) Approve the alternative levels of remuneration as set out under the proposed scheme within the Financial Implications section of this report; and</p> <p>e) Approve the backdating of the Member Allowance Scheme to 24 September 2018.</p>
	<b>Part 2 – Finance</b>	
2.1	Budget Monitor Update	<p>The Board received a report providing an update of the 2019/20 forecast outturn position against the Boards approved budget for the year.</p> <p>It was resolved to:</p> <p>a) Note the updated financial position of the Combined Authority for the year.</p> <p>b) Note the status of the audit of the 2018/19 statement of accounts</p>

	<b>Part 3- Combined Authority Matters</b>	
3.1.1	£100m Affordable Housing Programme - Scheme Approvals: July 2019 – Werrington, Peterborough	<p>oard considered a report detailing one scheme for approval of grant funding in the context of the overall investment pipeline for the Combined Authority’s £100m programme.</p> <p>resolved to:</p> <p>Commit grant funding of £3,845,600 from the £100m Affordable Housing Programme to deliver 88 new affordable homes at a site in Werrington, Peterborough.</p>
3.1.2	£100m Affordable Housing Programme - Scheme Approvals Crowland Road, Eye Green, Peterborough.	<p>oard considered a report detailing one scheme for approval of grant funding in the context of the overall investment pipeline for the Combined Authority’s £100m programme.</p> <p>It was resolved to:</p> <p>Commit grant funding of £875,000 from the £100m Affordable Housing Programme to deliver 25 new affordable homes at a site in Crowland Road, Eye Green, Peterborough.</p>
3.1.3	£100m Affordable Housing Programme - Scheme Approvals Drake Avenue, Peterborough	<p>oard considered a report detailing one scheme for approval of grant funding in the context of the overall investment pipeline for the Combined Authority’s £100m programme.</p> <p>resolved to:</p> <p>Commit grant funding of £1,430,154 from the £100m Affordable Housing Programme to deliver 33 new affordable homes at a site in Drake Avenue, Peterborough.</p>

3.2	Housing Development Company – Approval of Shareholder Agreement	<p>The Board received a report requesting approval of the Shareholder agreement, Articles of Association and the composition of the Board of Directors for Angle Holdings Limited and Angle Developments Limited.</p> <p>It was resolved to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Approve the Shareholder Agreement as detailed in Appendix 1;</li> <li>b) Approve Angle Holding Limited Articles of Association as detailed in Appendix 2;</li> <li>c) Approve Angle Developments Limited Articles of Association as detailed in Appendix 3;</li> <li>d) Approve the composition of Angle Holdings Limited Board of Directors as set out in paragraph 2.6;</li> <li>e) Approve the composition of Angle Development Limited Board of Directors as set out in paragraph 2.8.</li> </ul> <p>Furthermore, in order to implement a)-c), authorise and approve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f) The Chief Executive and the senior legal officer to complete the necessary legal documentation to implement the above; and</li> <li>g) The Monitoring Officer to amend the Constitution.</li> </ul>
3.3	Cambridge Autonomous Metro – July 2019	<p>The Board considered a report outlining the proposed approach to the governance, funding and client side delivery arrangement for overseeing the production of the Outline Business Case (OBC) for the CAM Metro.</p> <p>It was resolved to:</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Approve the increased allocation of £780,000 in 19/20 and £965,000 in 20/21 for the CAM OBC to be funded from the Feasibility studies non-capital budgets including re-profiling from 20/21 to 19/20</li> <li>b) Note the establishment of a Partnership Board with the terms of reference set out at Appendix A</li> <li>c) Note the proposed client-side project management structure</li> </ul>
3.4	A428 Black Cat to Caxton Gibbet Consultation Response	<p>Board was provided with a report requesting approval on the proposed response to the A428 Black Cat to Caxton Gibbet consultation.</p> <p>resolved to approve the proposed consultation response attached at Appendix A, subject to the revisions requested by Board members.</p>
3.5	St Neots Masterplan – Phase 1 Delivery	<p>The Board was provided with a report seeking approval to allocate £403k of revenue from Non-Transport Feasibility Programme line to deliver the Combined Authority funding commitments.</p> <p>It was resolved to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Approve the allocation of £403k from the non-transport feasibility budget within the Medium-Term Financial Plan to meet programme commitments as part of the £4.1m package of Combined Authority funding approved by the Board in June 2018 to deliver the first phase of the St Neots Masterplan for Growth.</li> <li>b) Approve the re-profiling of the capital expenditure in the Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) to match the updated forecast from the delivery partner.</li> </ul>

3.6	A Vision for Nature	The Board received a report providing information on the 'Vision for Nature'..  It was resolved to endorse the Vision for Nature.
	<b>By Recommendation to the Combined Authority</b>	
	<b>Part 4 – Business Board Recommendations to the Combined Authority</b>	
4.1	Growth Deal Project Proposals July 2019 – Local Growth Fund Programme Update.	The Board received a report requesting that it consider and approve the following Business Board recommendations.  It was resolved to:  a) Approve the submission of the Growth Deal monitoring report to Government to end Q1 2019/20.  b) Approve the proposed creation of a Capital Growth Grant scheme for small businesses using Local Growth Fund (LGF) and approve a £3m pilot programme and for Officers to run a procurement for a provider to deliver the pilot programme.
4.2	Review of Business Board Constitution	The Board received a report requesting that it approve the following amendments to the Business Board Constitution.  It was resolved by a two thirds majority to:  a) Approve the amendments to the Constitution set out in Appendix 1 and the additional revisions requested during the meeting.

		<p>b) Authorise the Monitoring Officer to make any consequential changes to the Combined Authority Constitution.</p>
4.3	Alconbury Enterprise Zone Memorandum of Understanding and Enterprise Zone Programme Governance	<p>The Board received a report requesting that it approve the following recommendations.</p> <p>It was resolved to:</p> <p>a) Approve the Alconbury Enterprise Zone Memorandum of Understanding between CPCA and Huntingdonshire District Council, subject to the removal of the following words at the end of paragraph 6.1.2 “including towards meeting the community and infrastructure demands of the Alconbury Weald development” and to instruct the Director of Business and Skills to negotiate with Huntingdonshire District Council and the Interim Chair of the Business Board to remove the wording; and</p> <p>b) Approval to adopt the proposed Enterprise Zone Programme Terms of Reference and associated governance.</p>
	<b>Part 5 – Skills Committee recommendations to the Combined Authority Board</b>	
5.1	University of Peterborough – Transitional Funding	<p>The Board considered a report requesting approval for transitional funding of University Centre Peterborough (UCP) to continue working on the project until the bidding process begins on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2019.</p> <p>It was resolved to:</p> <p>a) Note the findings of the request from University Centre Peterborough to continue to fund the activity for the University of Peterborough up until the 1st August 2019.</p>



		b) Approve the release of £148,304 from the Skills Strategy Implementation budget for 2019/20 to support University Centre Peterborough through the transitional phase.
	<b>Part 6 - Date of next meeting</b>	
6.1		esday 25th September 2019: Kreis Viersen Room, Shire Hall, Cambridge, CB3 0AP.

This page is intentionally left blank

## Appendix 3



**CAMBRIDGESHIRE  
& PETERBOROUGH**  
COMBINED AUTHORITY

## AUDIT & GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE - Decision Summary

**Meeting:** 19 July 2019

**Agenda/Minutes:** [Audit & Governance Committee: 19th July 2019](#)

Chair: John Pye (Chair and Independent Person)

Summary of decisions taken at this meeting

Item	Topic	Decision [ <i>None of the decisions below are key decisions</i> ]
1.	xies for Absence	xies were received from Councillor Lillis - substituted by Councillor Sandford.
2	rations of Interest	cillor Davey declared a personal, non-pecuniary interest as his wife was an Assistant Director at Peterborough City Council and Cambridgeshire County Council in Housing matters.
3.	es of the meeting held on the 31 <sup>st</sup> May 2019	The minutes of the meeting held on the 31 <sup>st</sup> May 2019 were agreed and signed by the Chair with an adjustment to the spelling of the word East, which in the minutes read 'Eats'

	Chair's Announcements	<p>The Chair asked the Committee if it was content with the start time of 10am for the current cycle of Committees and if it was happy to hold the meetings on a rotational basis around the Constituent Councils.</p> <p>Members agreed that they wished to continue as it currently operates.</p> <p>The Chair asked John Hill to clarify the positions of the joint Chief Executive Officers.</p> <p>John Hill explained that he was the joint CEO for the Combined Authority, together with Kim Sawyer, and for East Cambs District Council and noted that whilst it was unusual for there to be a joint CEO position, it was not unique and noted that it enabled the CEOs flexibility should they have a conflict of interest. He further noted that there was emphasis on continuity and permanency for both staff and Councillors and stated that he would circulate information to members to provide them with clarity on each area that their respective roles covered.</p>
4.	CPCA A&GC – Value for Money 19 July 2019	<p>The S73 officer elaborated on a report informing the Committee on the Authority's approach to delivering value for money (vfm). It was explained that in the 2018/19 audit plan, the external auditors stated their requirement to consider whether the Authority had put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness on its use of resources, which was known as the auditor's 'value for money'. This report was intended to show how the Combined Authority delivers value for money in practice. The S73 officer referred to 2 key documents used to ensure vfm - the Assurance Framework and the Monitoring and Evaluation Framework.</p> <p>It was explained that for new projects/programmes, the detailed consideration of whether vfm was represented through the development of a Project Initiation Document (PID).</p>

		<p>In response to questions asked, the Chief Finance Officer explained that the monitoring and evaluation process was clearly set out in the monitoring and evaluation framework. He further informed the Committee that every project embarked on by the Combined Authority, was subject to senior officer scrutiny. Subsequently, officers would provide the Board with updates and forecasts and that any potential overspend would be highlighted and any additional spend having to be agreed by the Board.</p> <p>The Committee discussed the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) Has the VfM criteria changed and how do the Combined Authority define Vfm to the public?</li><li>b) What stakeholder involvement is there and what information is the available on the Return of Investments (RoI)?</li><li>c) What methodology is being followed with regards to Project Initiation Documents (PIDs) and are RoIs and vfm statements produced?</li><li>d) Have there been any gateway reviews carried out to provide opportunities to explore lessons learned?</li><li>e) Could a completed project be scrutinised to examine the vfm and retrospective monitoring of the project be subject to a case study?</li><li>f) If a scheme is approved but costs significantly increase, how will this be dealt with, specifically if it becomes necessary to abandon it?</li></ul> <p>The Chief Executive suggested that he produce a timeline of the implementation of a significant project carried out by the Combined Authority to include key priorities and report back to a future Audit and Governance Committee with a proposed case study and time line.</p>
--	--	--

		<p><b>RESOLVED:</b></p> <p>That the Committee noted the Combined Authority's approach to delivering value for money.</p>
5.	Annual Audit Internal Opinion	<p>The Internal Auditor elaborated on a report which provided details of the performance of internal Audit during 2018-19 and the areas of work undertaken which included an opinion of the soundness of the control environment in place to minimise risk to the Combined Authority.</p> <p>It was explained that the areas covered as part of the internal audit included Corporate Governance, Local Enterprise Partnership Governance and a significant piece of work undertaken was the auditing of the Adult Education Budget (AEB), following further devolution of central government services to the Combined Authority.</p> <p>The Internal Auditor stated that they had looked at how the loan of £6.5m to East Cambridgeshire Trading Company had been made and an update report would be provided at the next Audit and Governance meeting.</p> <p>The Internal Auditor explained that the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) stated that the Chief Audit Executive should report any issues considered particularly relevant to the preparation of the Annual Governance Statement which included consideration of any significant risk of governance issues and control failures which arise. The internal auditors were unable to provide any assurance on Human Resources (Recruitment and Selection).</p> <p>It was reported that despite changes to the senior structure of the Combined Authority, delays in responding to questions asked by the Internal Auditors had been experienced but that this had now been resolved.</p> <p><b>RESOLVED:</b></p>

		That the Audit and Governance Committee considered and endorsed the Annual Report and Opinion from Internal Audit for the year ended 31 <sup>st</sup> March 2019.
6 & 8	Statement of Accounts & EY Audit of Accounts 2019	<p>The Head of Finance elaborated on his report and explained that the draft Statement of Accounts had been presented to the Audit and Governance Committee on the 31<sup>st</sup> May 2019 and published on the Combined Authority's website. It was noted that the accounts had since been subject to external audit and it had been anticipated that the accounts would have been audited by Ernst and Young but this had not been completed due to resource issues experienced by Ernst and Young, which remained in progress.</p> <p>Members' attention was drawn to additional recommendations that had been tabled before them.</p> <p>The External Auditor apologised to the Committee and to the Combined Authority for having failed to complete their audit. It was explained that the failure was largely due to resource issues and previously it was anticipated to be completed but they had been unable to deliver the audit.</p> <p>Members of the Committee voiced their concerns and raised the following issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● That as a result of the delay by Ernst and Young, the Combined Authority may be perceived poorly, despite them being absolved of any responsibility for the delay.</li> <li>● There may be political implications of the delay to the accounts being fully audited and the failure to deliver by EY also posed governance issues and concerns.</li> <li>● Should consideration be given to exploring alternative external auditors for future audits as several constituent councils were in a similar position due to the failure to deliver by Ernst and Young and what were the financial implications to the Combined Authority.</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● It was explained that the external auditors were very close to finishing their audit and that they would provide a robust and sound audit. The External Auditor continued to report that there were other Public Sector Audit Appointments auditors who were experiencing similar issues to Ernst and Young and that they wanted to continue to work with the Combined Authority in order to produce a good quality audit.</li></ul> <p><b>RESOLVED:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1) That the Chief Executive circulate the draft statutory notice to the members of the Audit and Governance Committee prior to publication.</li><li>2) That the Chief Executive liaise with all affected constituent Councils and send a letter to government expressing their dissatisfaction with the auditors performance and the impacts this has had on each Council.</li><li>3) That the Chair of the Audit and Governance Committee write to the Partner leading the Ernst and Young Government and Public Sector Assurance team expressing the Committee extreme disappointment.</li><li>4) That the Committee receive and approve, in principle, the final Statement of Accounts.</li><li>5) That the Committee agree to the additional recommendations tabled as below:<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) Note that the Combined Authority's external auditors are not able to guarantee that they will have completed their audit of the accounts for 2018/19 before the statutory deadline of 31 July 2019 for the publication of the statement of accounts together with any certificate or opinion from the external auditors.</li></ol></li></ol>
--	--	---



		<p>b) Note that if it was not possible to publish the statement of accounts on time the law required the Combined Authority to publish as soon as reasonably practicable on or after the deadline a notice stating that it had not been able to publish the statement of accounts and its reasons for this.</p> <p>c) Authorise the Chief Finance Officer in consultation with the Chair of Audit and Governance Committee, as and when the final Audit Opinion was provided by the external auditors, to make any minor amendments to the statement of accounts arising from the final Audit Opinion and to authorise the Chief Finance Officer and Chair of Audit and Governance to then sign and publish the statement of accounts together with any certificate or opinion from the external auditors.</p> <p>d) In the event that amendments arising from the final Audit Opinion would constitute a “material adjustment” to the final accounts as defined in the external auditors final audit plan a further report is to be brought to Committee.</p> <p>6) That the Committee receive and approve the Annual Governance Statement 2018/19 as included within the statement of accounts.</p>
7.	Draft Annual Report of the Chair of Audit and Governance Committee 2018/19 & Self-Assessment	<p>The Chair submitted his report and elaborated thereon noting that the report demonstrated the work carried out by the Committee over the municipal year 2018/19 for the Committee to approve to the Combined Authority Board. Members agreed that any information included in the report relating to the 31<sup>st</sup> May 2019 Audit and Governance Committee be expunged from the report.</p> <p><b>RESOLVED:</b></p> <p>That the draft Annual Report of the Chair or Audit and Governance Committee be submitted to the Combined Authority Board with the above amendment</p>

9.	HR Update	<p>The Chair of the Committee stated that at a previous meeting of the Audit and Governance Committee meeting, the Combined Authority's Internal Auditors had given Human Resources a 'no assurance' status. Having identified this risk, the HR Manager had been invited to update members of the Committee on progress made.</p> <p>The HR Manager reported that an HR advisor had recently been recruited and it was noted that the HR Manager reported directly to the Chief Executive which demonstrated the level of commitment of the Combined Authority to address the issues experienced in relation to HR functions.</p> <p>It was noted that policies and procedures that had previously not been visible had been placed in a central area and that there had been an amalgamation of information from the LEP and Peterborough City Council. The HR Manager explained that there had been a significant recruitment drive which had seen 17 of the 30 vacant posts recruited to.</p> <p>The Chair commented that he was encouraged to see the progress that had been made and the Committee welcomed a key objective being the introduction of a forum that would focus on employee engagement and satisfaction. The Chief Executive explained that whilst there were a number of Interims in post, the senior management structure was now in place and a permanent Head of Transport had been recruited.</p> <p><b>RESOLVED:</b></p> <p>That the Committee noted the updated information provided by the HR Manager.</p>
10.	CPCA & A&GC Treasury Management Report	<p>The Head of Finance elaborated on a report and noted that the Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice 2011 recommended that Members receive regular reports on the Authority's Treasury Manager. It was</p>

		<p>reported that the Combined Authority had been through a procurement exercise to employ its own specialist Treasury Management advisors; a preferred supplier having been identified, soon to engage into contract with the Authority.</p> <p><b>RESOLVED:</b></p> <p>That the Committee reviewed the actual performance for the year to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2019, against the adopted prudential and treasury indicators.</p>
11.	Work Programme Cover Report	<p>The Committee received a report and the draft Work Programme and calendar of working programme items for the year.</p> <p>The Committee agreed to the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The Chief Executive to produce a timeline of the implementation of a significant project carried out by the Combined Authority to include key priorities with a proposed case study and time line.</li> <li>b) The Chief Executive to draft a statement, outlining the position of the Combined Authority's 2018/19 external audit including details of the delays incurred through the failures of Ernst &amp; Young.</li> <li>c) The Chief Executive to liaise with all affected constituent Councils and send a letter to government expressing their dissatisfaction with the external auditors</li> <li>d) The Chair to write to the Partner leading the Ernst and Young Government and Public Sector Assurance team expressing the Committees extreme disappointment</li> <li>e) The Chief Officer of the Business Board to provide an update on the priorities and objectives of the Business Board.</li> </ul>

		An Annual Report on Performance, FOIs, Fraud, Whistleblowing and Complaints to be produced for review.
12.	Date of Next Meeting	The Committee agreed that the next meeting be held on the 27 <sup>th</sup> September 2019 at Cambridgeshire County Council. .

<b>COUNCIL</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 12
<b>16 OCTOBER 2019</b>	PUBLIC REPORT

## **MOTIONS ON NOTICE**

The following notice of motion has been received in accordance with the Council's Standing Orders:

### **1. Motion from Councillor Irene Walsh**

"Peterborough City Council is rightly proud of its efforts to tackle discrimination and hatred in all its forms.

Peterborough City Council expresses concern about the rise in antisemitism in recent years across the UK. As well as physical manifestations through violence and criminal damage, it has also been seen in the use of antisemitic language and characteristics which criticise Israel. It may be legitimate to criticise the policies and practices of Israel, but not if this involves using language and imagery that is antisemitic.

Peterborough City Council therefore resolves to join with the Government, the Crown Prosecution Service, the Police and Judiciary, as well as other Local Authorities, in signing up to the internationally recognised International Holocaust Remembrance Alliance (IHRA) working definition of antisemitism, which states that:

*"Antisemitism is a certain perception of Jews, which may be expressed as hatred toward Jews. Rhetorical and physical manifestations of antisemitism are directed toward Jewish or non-Jewish individuals and/or their property, towards Jewish Community institutions and religious facilities."*

The IHRA highlight contemporary examples of antisemitism as including (but not limited to):

- Calling for, aiding, or justifying the killing or harming of Jews in the name of a radical ideology or an extreme view of religion.
- Making mendacious, dehumanising, demonizing or stereotypical allegations about Jews as such or the power of Jews as collective – such as, especially but not exclusively, the myth about a world Jewish conspiracy or of Jews controlling the media, economy, government or other social institutions.
- Accusing Jews as a people of being responsible for real or imagined wrongdoing committed by a single Jewish person or group, or even for acts committed by non-Jews.
- Denying the fact, scope, mechanisms (e.g. gas chambers) or intentionality of the genocide of the Jewish people at the hands of National Socialist Germany and its supporters and accomplices during World War II (the Holocaust).
- Accusing the Jews as a people, or Israel as a state, of inventing or exaggerating the Holocaust.
- Accusing Jewish citizens as being more loyal to Israel, or to the alleged priorities of Jews worldwide, than to the interests of their own nations.
- Denying the Jewish people their right to self-determination, e.g. by claiming that the existence of the State of Israel is a racist endeavour.

- Applying double standards by requiring of it behaviour not expected or demanded of any other democratic nation.
- Using the symbols and images associated with classic antisemitism (e.g. claims of Jews killing Jesus or blood libel) to characterise Israel or Israelis.
- Drawing comparisons of contemporary Israeli policy to that of the Nazis.
- Holding Jews collectively responsible for the actions of the state of Israel.

This council resolves to:

- 1) Restate its condemnation of all forms of racism and hate in all its manifestations
- 2) Oppose racism and hate against all communities, in keeping with our commitment to eradicate all acts of hatred on grounds of age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief and sex or sexual orientation
- 3) Adopt the IHRA definition of antisemitism as the working model for challenging and confronting incidents of this form of anti-Jewish racism.”

## **2. Motion from Councillor Murphy**

“This council notes:

- Local government has endured central Government funding cuts of nearly 50% since 2010.
- Between 2010 and 2020, councils will have lost 60p out of every £1 they have received from central Government.
- The 2019 Local Government Association (LGA) survey of council finances found that 1 in 3 councils fear they will run out of funding to provide even their statutory, legal duties by 2022/23.
- The LGA estimates councils will face a funding gap of £8 billion by 2025.
- Faced with these cuts from central government, the local government workforce has endured years of pay restraint with the majority of pay points losing 22 per cent of their value since 2009/10.
- At the same time as seeing their pay go down in real terms, workers experience ever increasing workloads and persistent job insecurity. Across the UK, an estimated 876,000 jobs have been lost in local government since June 2010, a reduction of 30 per cent. Local government has arguably been hit by more severe job losses than any other part of the public sector.
- There has been a disproportionate impact on women, with women making up more than three quarters of the local government workforce.

This council believes:

- Our workers are public service heroes. They keep our communities clean, care for those in need, and keep our towns and cities running. Without the professionalism and dedication of our staff, the Council services our residents rely on would not be deliverable.
- Government funding has been cut to the extent that a proper pay rise could result in a reduction in local government services. The Government needs to take responsibility and fully fund

increases in pay; it should not put the burden on local authorities whose funding been cut to the bone.

This council resolves to:

- Support the pay claim submitted by Unite, GMB and UNISON on behalf of council and school workers for a £10 per hour minimum wage and a 10% uplift across all other pay points' in 2020/21.
- Call on the Local Government Association to make urgent representations to central Government to fund the National Joint Council (NJC) pay claim.
- Write to the Chancellor and Secretary of State to call for a pay increase for local government workers to be funded with new money from central Government.
- Meet with local NJC union representatives to convey support for the pay claim.
- Communicate with all local government workers encouraging them to join a trade union."

### **3. Motion from Councillor Sandford**

"Council notes:

1. The decision of the UK Government to implement the result of the 2016 referendum on whether to remain in the European Union or not, with a majority of those who voted being in favour of leaving.
2. The decision of the current Prime Minister to leave the European Union on 31st October 2019 regardless of whether a deal has been agreed.
3. The Office for Budget Responsibility forecasts, based on International Monetary Fund estimates, that GDP growth will be 1.6% lower with no-deal than with a deal, and government borrowing would be £30bn higher next year, with this analysis representing "not necessarily the most likely outcome" but also "by no means the worst case scenario".
4. There are many companies in Peterborough who rely heavily on trade with other EU countries and/or on the labour of people who have come to the UK from other EU countries.
5. By current automatic operation of law, under the European Union (Withdrawal) (No. 2) Act 2019, if a deal has not been reached with the European Union the Prime Minister must request a further extension of Article 50 until January 31st 2020.

Council believes:

1. The Office for Budget Responsibility analysis shows that a no-deal Brexit would be worse for the UK economy than any other scenario, including leaving with a deal or remaining in the European Union.
2. Many companies and citizens in Peterborough could be particularly badly hit by the impacts of a no deal scenario.
3. The Prime Minister must comply with the law, including the European Union (Withdrawal) (No. 2) Act 2019.

Council therefore resolves:

That the Leader of the Council and the Chief Executive should write to the Prime Minister and the two MPs representing the Peterborough City Council area to request that they do not allow the UK to leave the European Union without a deal, and to request that the Prime Minister complies with the requirements of the European Union (Withdrawal) (No. 2) Act 2019.”

#### **4. Motion from Councillor Sandford**

“This council notes:

1. Its previous decision at the Full Council meeting on 24 July 2019 to declare a climate emergency and as a response make all Council activities and the Peterborough City Council area net zero carbon by 2030.
2. Transport is one of the main sources of carbon emissions and hence has to be one of the main areas of focus for delivering measures to achieve net zero carbon by 2030.
3. The consultation draft of the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Local Transport Plan issued during the summer makes no reference to climate emergency or any measures needed to deal with it.
4. For Peterborough most of the major capital schemes proposed in the Local Transport Plan are road widening or dualling schemes, which will do little or nothing to achieve reductions in carbon emissions and, through encouraging additional road traffic, could actually cause emission to increase.

Council asks the Leader of the Council as, our representative on the Combined Authority Board:

1. To use his best efforts to secure significant amendments to the draft Local Transport Plan to ensure that Peterborough sees substantial additional investment in public transport, walking and cycling to encourage a modal shift away from car travel and hence reduced carbon emissions.
2. If no such significant amendments are achieved to consider exercising Peterborough City Council's right of veto to prevent the Local Transport Plan being adopted by the Combined Authority until the necessary changes are made.”

#### **5. Motion from Councillor Qayyum**

“It is very well documented by environmentalists and research that within the United Kingdom 2 of 26 species of bee have become extinct since the 1940's. This is in part due to the lack of adequate nutrients in plantation, urbanisation, and environmental pollution, causing detriment to our wildlife and natural environment.

Peterborough has long wanted to pride itself on becoming an environmental capital. Many of the plants used by the Council in bedding areas produce very little pollen and as a result bee population is declining.

This council notes:

Many of the grassy areas managed by the Council alongside bedding are seen to cultivate flowers and plants that are not productive of Pollen and Nectar

Small areas such as Queensgate grass area and a small number of roundabouts have a wildflower display that is both pleasing to the eye and is environmentally beneficial.

The existing flower beds managed by the council, although pleasing cosmetically, bear species of flower that are unsuitable for the propagation of bees.



The council resolves to request that the Cabinet Member for Waste, Street Scene and the Environment:

- Considers extending the current wildflower plantation to include all Council maintained flower beds and baskets to be replaced with wildflower varieties that are bee-friendly.
- If successful, considers future projects to include boards to be placed alongside grassy areas and bedding in public areas, areas of interest and tourism, to educate Schools and visitors and the public on the species planted and their significance to the environment.
- Engages with the Council's working groups and community based groups to assist with the provision of seeds/Beebombs (charitable donations from a major retailer are already in place).
- Works with local volunteer groups and wildlife groups to carry out surveys in order to identify land that is suitable for cultivation of wildflowers in the city.
- Develops a wider set of measures to incorporate future budgets in the Council to thus provide a more holistic approach."

## **6. Motion from Councillor Christian Hogg**

"Council notes:

Medesham Homes applied for planning permission to build 20 homes on Tenter Hill Meadows. Residents in Stanground and across the wider area of Peterborough came together to fight this development. The application was called in by local ward councillors and the Planning Committee came to the conclusion to reject the planning application.

Medesham Homes then sought to appeal this decision with the Planning Inspectorate. Residents put together a petition of over 3,500 signatures to get the Council to use their co-ownership of Medesham Homes to withdraw this appeal. This showed the depth and breadth of feeling that Tenter Hill should be protected and continued to be enjoyed by the people of Peterborough. This land had previously been common land for the enjoyment of the people of Stanground, but was transferred into the ownership of Peterborough City Council due to changes in the Land Registry.

The planning inspectorate has now delivered their decision in this regard and has rejected the appeal. This land had been in the Local Plan for possible development but now the new Local Plan has been adopted this is no longer the case. So there is now even less likelihood of an alternative development being allowed going forward.

The people of Stanground, however, need firm assurance from Peterborough City Council that Tenter Hill Meadows is now safe from the threat of development.

This council, therefore, resolves to:

Consider all suitable mechanisms, such as designation as a town/village green or as an area of local green space, which would protect this land from development in order to ensure that the residents of Peterborough are able to enjoy the open space provided by the land for all generations to come."

This page is intentionally left blank